PRAXIS CHYMIATRICÆ:

OR THE

PRACTISE

OF

CHYMISTRY.

Written in LATINE

BY

JOHN HARTMAN, M. D.

And augmentend and enlarged by his Son with conſiderable Additions:

Faithfully rendred into

ENGLISH.

LONDON,

Printed for *John Starkey* at the *Mitre* in *Fleetſtreet* near *Temple-Bar*, and *Thomas Paſſinger* at the *Three Bibles* on *London-Bridge* 1670.

PROAEMIUM.

TO proceed happily in Chymical Practice, two things are most requisite. First, that the Physitian rightly know the Disease. Secondly, that he have convenient choyce Remedies alwayes at hand. The former is known by Pathology; the other which is called Therapeusin, is chiefly Chimical. In Pathology, the most learned Fernelius advises. In Therapeusin, which looks to Medicine, Chymicals are most excellent, Viz. Specifick and Homogenial Remedies, in which two, the Spagirick method of Healing wholly consists. Therefore before we come to Diseases and Symptoms of particular parts, it will not be improper to insert universal Medicaments, reduced into certain Classes, from which general Curations for peculiar Diseases may be taken. Since in Physical Practice, the most frequent intention is Evacuation; we judge, not without Reason, that the Physitian understanding the Principal Nerve of Practice, will prudently affect the same by a right Administration of speedy, safe, and pleasant Remedies.

In the Cure of Principal Diseases, of which we are about to treat, it would be of excellent benefit to the Sick, if the universal Evacuations hereafter appointed almost for all Distempers, might preceed all other Medicine.

Nature by four wayes is wont ordinarily to expel the Malignity of every Disease. 1. By the Superiour Parts. 2. By Urine. 3. By the Excrements. 4. By the whole Circumference of the Body. The Physitian therefore as Natures Minister doth imitate her, in appointing also four Classes of evacuating Medicaments, as Vomitories, Purges, Diureticks, and Diaphoreticks; and these, according to diversities of Diseases and Symptomes, he takes sometimes from Vegetables, and sometimes from Minerals.

But in several Diseases, through defect of Natural Vigor, or vehemency of Dolours, it very often happens, that the Sick had need be comforted, and the Dolours asswaged, therefore Consortatives and Anodynes are most needful, which in particular Cures must first be used.

TO THE

READER.

COmmon Fame is ſtiled a Lyar, and not without cauſe; but EXPERIENCE is well known to be the Daughter of Truth. Wherefore, ſince Fame, in the abſence of EXPERIENCE, hath infamouſly belyed Alchimy, in ſo much, as almoſt all Chimical Remedies, have been reputed no leſs hurtfull, than Poyſon, it was neceſſary, that Experience ſhould be introduced, for enervating the villainons intentions of that STRUMPET. This being done, (the Almighty ſo favouring us) it is now on all hands granted, that Spagirick Medicines are ſafe. Therefore the Hermetick Science ſeems to begin to reaſſume its priſtine Splendor, and Medicine by it to be renovated, and reduced to a more excellent, and ſublime Condition; in which Renovation, the deplorable eſtate, and Condition of the ſick is meliorated, their grievous afflictions being removed with greater facility, and eaſe, than formerly, they could find. Yet that nothing may be wanting to inform, and inſtruct the ingenious and well diſpoſed of this Kingdom, in the moſt neceſſary Science of Medicine; this Book, with the Precedent, are preſented to them, in their own native Tongue; which undoubtedly will be more acceptable, than if they had ſtill remained in the Latin Dialect. Both theſe Authors were Phiſitians of Germany, and Imitators of that wonder in Nature, PARACELSUS, the Prince of Phiſitians, and Philoſophers. The Author of this ſubſequent Book, was a Laborious, and Judicious Practitioner of Medicine, and a dexterous and expert Artiſt in Spagyrick Preparations, as is evident, by the Proceſſes of his Practice in healing the ſick, &c. here inſerted in his Practical Chymiſtry. The order and method of which (by him therein obſerved) he gives you in his own Proemium, placed before the ſubſequent Work. In which Work more may be learned, than in many other Volumnes of far greater Bulk: for he treats of all Internal Diſeaſes, incident to all parts of the Microcoſme; and briefly toucheth on ſome external Affects, &c. and of their Remedies, with a proper and ſutable way of adhibiting; ſhewing a direct method, by which all Accidents, like to be ſupervenient, are to be removed, &c. Thus have you in this, and the precedent, as it were, the intire Body of Phyſick; God grant it be rightly uſed. Farewell.

Practical Chymistry.

Digestives.

Among familiar Digestives, besides those sometime used in *Dogmatick Medicine*; the most requisite for the diseased principally in use, is: First, *Tartar Vitriolate* described by *Crollius*, of which is made a digestive: This being dissolved in Wine of Squills, and digested with Raisons and Cynamon, rightly prepared as *Crollius* teaches, is boasted of, as the only thing which, if in due measure exhibited, powerfully helps the needy by digestion and mitigation in sturdy and chronical diseases.

Secondly, *Chrystal* of *Tartar*, by *Quercetanus* often commended, and hitherto also approved by use, vulgarly called *Cream* of *Tartar*: It is of singular use in diseases needing digestion, but chiefly in the Stone of the *Reines* or *Bladder*, to which it is principally applyed. *Dose*, from ʒ ß to ʒ j In *Melancholy* it is a principal *Depilative*, which by the *Tartars* acting in the Mesentery keeps the belly soluble. It is given in flesh-broath or wine, repeating the Dose often.

Vomitories.

Among Vomitories *Aqua bened.* obtaineth the priority, being properly so called by *Martin Ruland.*

2. Syrup of *Aqua bened.* of which in my Notes to *Crollius.*

3. *White Salt*; the use of this is more rare, being dissolved in Mint or Barly water, from ʒ ß to ʒ j will provoke vomiting. If thou desirest to cleanse white *Vitriol*, dissolve it in the lesser Centaury water; being dissolved, filter and coagulate it; again dissolve, filter and coagulate, and the third time do in like manner: Lastly, dissolve it in Rose water; being dissolved, filter and digest it for six dayes in hot ashes; separate it from the feces, and what is pure evaporate till it be dry. Dose, ℈ ij with conserve of *Roses* in Wine, Metheglin or Barley broath, to which may be added according to discretion, syrup of Sorrel or Oximel.

4. *Gilla* of *Paracelsus* quoted by *Crollius.*

5. *Haterus* his Vomitory of green Nuts, Radish roots, and wine-vinegar. ℞. Wallnuts gathered about Midsummer, Radish roots, of each two parts, distill'd Wine-vinegar three parts; bruise the Nuts and Roots together, make a digestion with gentle heat for five or six dayes, afterward distill it by a Lymbeck *in*

Balneo. Dose, from ʒ iij to ʒ ß. Let half or a third or fourth part of the liquor be fortified with *Aqua bened.*

6. *Concadinus* his Vomitory, of which see my Notes to *Crollius*.

7. Parings of Nails, in Wine or other Liquor.

Note. In the Dropsie, the parings of the Nails of hands and feet being applyed to the navel of the Diseased, are said miraculously to expell the water. *D. C. H. Basil.*

8. A *Coagulum* of Coltsfoot, of the whole herb, (*viz*.) roots and leaves, with spirit of Wine, a tincture is extracted, which mixed with its own salt purified, and set to digest *in Balneo* with gentle heat, the spirit of Wine is drawn off to the consistency of a *Coagulum*.

More excellently thus: In the month of *May* ℞. roots of Coltsfoot with the leaves, a sufficient quantity; dry these diligently in the shade, put a fourth part of them bruised into a convenient glass, and pour upon them rectified spirit of Wine till it rises four fingers above the Herbs: The Glass exceedingly well stopt set in a close place very warm, that the spirit may be tinged in colour by the green flavour. The tinged spirit separate from its feces, and keep it in a vessel well closed. From the three remaining parts burnt to ashes, with warm water extract a Salt, this dryed put into a Crucible in strong fire, when in flux remove it from the fire, and dissolve it in warm water, then dry it again. On this Salt the tincture aforesaid filtred through brown paper must be powred, and in a Cucurbit the spirit of Wine abstracted with gentle heat.

This is given in Barley broath from ℈ j to ij, or ʒ j, with Metheglin, and with Oyl mixt with water in diseases requiring vomatives. Some only take four or five Coltsfoot leaves, which they macerate in Wine six or eight hours, and gently pressing the Wine with the leaves, give it to the sick, who vomit without trouble.

9. ℞. *Antimony* ℔ j, juice of *Berber* ℔ vj; let them stand in the Sun or other warm place for a month, then pour off the juice, extract the water to the consistency of a ℈, which reserve for the drying of Ulcers. Of the remaining Oyl twenty drops provokes vomiting without trouble. This is frequent in *Wertemberg*, *Basil.*

10. A most excellent vomitory water. ℞. Glass of Antimony, *Hyacinth* prepared and pulverisated according to *Mathiolus*, Salt of *Carduus bened.* of each xl *Gr. Vervaine* ʒ v. *Cynamon water* thirty drops; set them *in Balneo* blood warm for twenty four hours, afterward filter them and keep for use. Give of this to the Patient iij, iv, v or vj ʒ, that it may be full, forcible, easie or weak as need requires in purgations.

11. Vomiting and purging Vitriol is a most approved remedy in Feavers; And a cool purge of *Angeli-Salæ*: See *Crollius* Notes.

12. *Aqua bened.* of *Ruland* is a famous Vomitory, and is thus prepared. ℞. *Liver* drawn out of *Antimony* and Vitriol, of each an equal part, boyle them for five hours in water, then let them stand, and the water separated from its feces strain through a woollen cloath, and leave it all night, that a redness may remain in the bottom, or sprinkle some drops of Vinegar, that the redness may precipitate. The water impregnated with vitriol separate, and the other that is poured on, pour off, untill the body have wholly lost its saltness; the water removed, dry the Crocus. ℈ j of this macerate in ʒ iv or v of white Wine or other convenient liquor, set it in a hot place all night, or if you have present need of it, boyle it in the same liquor: This thus prepared may be drunken either hot or cold. The vertues, use, and caution herein, see my Notes on *Crollius*.

13. Extract of *Hellebore*. ℞. Roots of *Sowbread* and *Briony* of each ℥ ij, let them be well waſht and cleanſed, then dry them carefully, and reduce them to powder, on which pour ſpirit of Wine till it riſes four fingers above the powder, ſet it in a warm place to digeſt for three dayes, then diſtill off the ſpirit of Wine with moſt gentle heat; beware leaſt the vehemency of the fire deſtroy the matter; therefore as ſoon as it comes to the conſiſtency of honey, it is beſt to remove it, and dry it in a glaſs diſh with gentle heat. The dry matter break to pieces by degrees, and on it pour the ſpirit of Wine before abſtracted, ſet it in a warm place for two nights, then filter it, and the filtrated liquor keep for uſe. Doſe, ſix or eight drops in a draught of warm water or wine; or if deſired more ſtrong, it may be taken in a decoction of radiſh roots with ſyrup, or of ſorrel alone, according to pleaſure; it provokes vomiting without moleſtation.

14. *Electuary* of *Antimony*. ℞. Glaſs of Antimony without *Boras* ℥ ij reduced to a very fine powder, diſtill'd ſpirit of Vitriol ʒ ij : Mix theſe diligently in a Mortar, or on a Porphiry ſtone, afterward dry them to powder in a diſh over a gentle fire; this powder mix with the *Species* recited by *Crollius* in *Elect. Antim.*

15. The flowers and glaſs of the ſame are endued with like vertue, if for one night they be ſteeped in Wine or other convenient liquor; (five grains of it in ℥ iij of *Carduus bened.* water, and ℥ j of *Cynamon* water,) the wine being clear may be given in the morning, from ℈ ß to ℈ j. If you deſire it ſhould provoke vomiting, you may put ℥ j of the flowers, *Crocus* or glaſs of Antimony, in ℔ iv or thereabout of whitewine, or *Carduus bened.* water, with a little Cynamon water added thereto. Theſe in a veſſel cloſe ſtopt keep for uſe. Of this liquor when need is may be given ℥ iij or iv, either by it ſelf, or with ſyrup of Sorrel, or with *Oximel.*

16. Some give *Gum de Peru*, according to the ſtrength of the Patient, with two drops of Oyle of *Cynamon*, or water of the ſame in fat broth.

Note. If a vomit or purgation prove too immoderate, the preſent remedy is a draught of milk boyled with bread, or a ſpoon full of ſyrup of Maſtich or old Treakle, and preſently eat a piece of bread ſopt in Malmſie wine. Likewiſe it is profitable to apply a plaiſter of bread to the belly, and ſoles of the feet. Alſo a Pill of *Laudanum Opiat* is preſent remedy. Sometimes it is neceſſary, if the ſick be not eaſily prone to vomit, to help nature with broath given without bread, barley-broath, or oyl mixt with water.

* *Cathartick Vegetables.* * *Purging.*

1. *Laxative powder* of *Diaſena*. ℞. Leaves of *Sena*, *Cream* of *Tartar*, of each ℥ j. *Anniſeeds*, *Cloves*, *Caſſia lignea*, *Galangal*, *Diagridium*, of each ʒ j; Reduce theſe to a moſt fine powder. *Doſe*, from ʒ ß to ʒ j ß at moſt, taken in the whole ſubſtance in convenient liquor. In infuſion the *Doſe* to ℥ ß.

2. *Panchymagogon Vegetable* of *Crollius*, and that which hath been by me added, or any other compound of both. *Doſe*, from *Gr.* xvj, to ʒ ß : See *Crollius* his Notes.

3. *Extract of Rubarb*, which is made no otherwiſe then with water of *Succory*, *Endive* or *Centuary*, with certain drops of the Oyl of *Tartar*, without any other compoſition; yet it may, if need require, be ſharpned with *Diagridium*, alſo with *Cum-guttimam*, prepared into an *Elatery* by grinding it upon a marble with certain drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, Oyl of *Anniſeeds*, *Fennel*, *Cyna-*

mon, *Angelica* and *Citron*, with respect both to the Disease and Patient.

4. So is the *Extract* of *Sena*, with water of *Cynamon* after the same manner prepared, as the Extract of *Rubarb*. *Doses* of these from ℈ j to xij.

5. *Extract* of * *Mechoachanna* made with Vinegar, and reduced to a clammy substance. * *Mechoachanna.*

6. *Extract* of the root of *Esula-minor* is prepared after the same manner: See *Crollius* his Notes.

7. *Extract* of the root of the true black *Hellebore*, with *Majoran* water, or water of *Melissa*, and Oyl of *Tartar*. *Dose*, from ℈ ß to xvj or xx Gr. Some extract it with good wine: See *Crollius* his Notes.

8. With these may be numbred the roots of *Hellebore* prepared with Phlegme of *Vitriol*, and is thus prepared: ℞. Roots of true *Hellebore*, moysten them with Phlegm of *Vitriol* that first ariseth in rectifying spirit of *Vitriol*, in a glass dish over a gentle heat of Embers, then by stirring them with a wooden spattle, the stink exhaled from the roots, takes with it the venome to it self: Continue moistning them, and keep them in a gentle heat till the stink be all evacuated, and the roots yield a grateful odour, wholly waxing black. Dry them carefully, yet so as they may remain somewhat moist. *Dose*, from ℈ ß, to ℈ j.

9. *Extract* of *Coloquintida*.

10. *Scammony* wrought together with Vinegar, or the Extract of *Scammony* simply made with Vinegar. *Dose*, from *Gr.* viij to xij.

11. Hereto may be referr'd *Rulands* Golden Spirit of Life, which is nothing else save the essence of the *Trochus* of *Alhandal* extracted with spirit of Malmsie wine. *Dose*, from ℥ ß to ℥ j.

12. *Specificum-purgans* of *Paracelsus*: See *Crollius* Notes.

Electuary of Sena Leaves.

℞. *Electuary* of *Cinamon* six drams, leaves of *Sena Oriental* ℥ v. make infusion in ℔ iv of the best wine, for two dayes keep it in a warm place: Boyle them gently, and press them out: Extract through a strainer ℥ ix of the pulpe of boyled Raisons, put to them ℥ v of pulpe of *Cassia*: If you desire it should be stronger, add ℥ ij of *Electu. Lenit.* and of Oyl of Nutmegs made by expression ʒ ß: Make these into an *Electuary*. *Dose*, from ʒ vi to viij or x by it self, or with ℈ ß of *Diatartar*.

Panchymagogon Vegetable.

V. ℞. Of *Coloquintida* the pulpe truly cleansed from the kernels ʒ vj, *Leaves of Sena Orient.* without stalks ℥ iv, *Rubarb* ℥ ß, *Wallwort seeds* ℥ j ß, root of black *Hellebore* prepared, *Agarick-trochiscated*, of each ℥ j, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, of each ʒ ij: These being bruised, steep them in spirit of wine not rectified, covering them three fingers in a vessel exceedingly well closed. Set it to digest in a warm place for sixteen dayes, that the spirit of wine may be tinged, pour off what is tinged, and pour on more till it will yield no more tincture. Then ℞. of *Elatery* ʒ ij, juice of *Aloes* ℥ j, pour on them good spirit of Wine, adding some drops of Oyl of *Vitriol* or Oyle of *Sulphur per Campane*, in a vessel exactly closed, set it in a warm place for certain dayes, then pour it off through a filter, press it with your finger, and thicken it with gentle heat, and put it to the *Extract* above made. ℞. Also a convenient quantity of the best *Scammony*, grind it very small

ſmall upon a Marble, and imbibe it with ſpirit of *Vitriol*, adding ſome drops of Oyl of *Anniſeeds* (to ℥j of *Scammony* is added ſpirit of *Vitriol*, or Oyl of *Sulphur per Campan.* ℈ ſß, and Oyl of *Anniſ.* ſix drops,) work theſe diligently into a Maſſe clammy like pitch. This tincture doth excellently correct *Scammony*; for when the power of heat grows ſtrong, which ariſes from the *Mercury* and volatile Salt, by this means the corroding property of Salt, by mortification, through the contrary working produced by ſpirit of *Vitriol* and Oyl of *Anniſeeds*, is depreſt and reduced to a beneficial operation. Evaporate the aforeſaid extracted Maſſe, with *Roſe* or *Majoran* water till it be dry. Then ℞. the former pulveriſate Extract, and add of the Extract of *Scammony* ʒ vj, and Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion ʒ ij; beat theſe up in a Mortar, and keep them for uſe. *Doſe*, from *Gr.* xiij. to ℈ j. or ʒ ſß. made up in form of a Pill, or taken in Prunes, Raiſons, or a roaſted Apple. The Extract of *Scammony* alone moyſtened with ſyrup of Roſes may be taken from *Gr.* xij. to xx. It purgeth gently without moleſtation: Alſo the ſame Extract may be uſed inſtead of *Coloquintida*, being incorporated with *Mercury*, prepared as ſhall be thought fit.

Extract, or Roſin of Scammony.

℞. j. ℥. of the beſt *Scammony* beaten ſmall in a Mortar, anointing the Peſtle with Oyl of *Almonds*, put this in a glaſs, and pour upon it *Endive* or *Roſe-water*, till it be covered three fingers, then ſtop it very cloſe, and ſet it in a warm place for three dayes. The water tinged with a duſkie colour cleanſe from its feces, filter it, and take of the *Menſtruum*, by a kindly heat, or in *Balneo Mariæ*, that the Extract may remain dry like powder. Of this give jv. v. or vj *Gr.* with ℈ j. of *vitriolated Tartar*, or rather *vitriolate Tartar* impregnated with the tincture of *Scammony*. ℞. Afterward the tincture of *Scammony*, filter it, then mix it with ℥ ij of *Vitriolated Tartar*, ſo mixt ſet it *in Balneo*, and by drying remove the *Menſtruum*; It purgeth downwards, and removes all obſtructions, if mixed with v. *Gr.* of *Cathartick*; it may be given in *Panchymagogon*, in *ſolutive* ſyrup of Roſes or Violets, or diſſolved in honey of Roſes. Or thus, ℞. Of *vitriolated Tartar* ℈ j. of *Honey* of *Roſes* ℥ j, *Elecampane* wine ℥ jj, mix them.

In the Dropſie, for the expelling groſs and watry humours, and in Melancholy and Phlegmatick Feavers, it is given with good ſucceſs, being wrought together with *Oximel*, and the water or decoction of *Bugloſs*.

In the *Quartane*, omitting generally all others, theſe ſubſequent Pills are of excellent uſe. ℞. Extract of *Germander*, *Centuary minor*, of each ℈ ſß, *Black Pepper Gr.* jv. Oyl of *Aniſeeds*, *Gr.* iij. of *Cynamon Gr.* ij. make them up, and take them all in the morning.

Cream of *Tartar* in convenient broths, or ſuch as are boyled with *Wild Alexander* and *Fennel* roots. *Doſe* from ʒ ſß to ʒ j or ij. This may be fortified with *Salt Gems* or *Diagridium*; As for Example, ℞. *Cream* of *Tartar*, ʒ j, *Diagridium* iij. *Gr.* Mix this in Broth, and give it to the ſick three hours before meat: Or, ℞. *Gum* * *Guttemaw* vj. *Gr. Cream* of *Tartar* ℈ j. Mix them. * *De Peru.*

In *Hypocondriack Melancholy* nothing more excellent; For, if for certain dayes ʒ ß or ℈ jj, be given in the decoction of *Capers*, and outwardly to the left *Hypocondriack* a plaiſter of *Gum-ammoniack* diſſolved in vinegar of Squills be applyed, it mightily helps the Aged, and ſuch as have obſtructions in the Stomack.

In

In *Obstructions*, L. *Cream* of *Tartar*, and *vitriolate Tartar*, of each ʒ ij. Or *Cream* of *Tartar* ʒ iv. *Salt* of *Wormwood* ʒ j. : Make a powder.

This *Cathartick* is famous for expelling Melancholy. If ʒ ij. of *Cream* of *Tartar*, and ʒ j. of *vitriolate Tartar* be added, with viij or x *Gr.* of Extract of *Scammony* in broth or wine : This by loosening the belly doth not only remove all impurities, but is also exceeding aperitive ; therefore may be used in all manner of obstructions, instead of a digestive or opening Medicine : The manner thus ; ℞. *Cream* of *Tartar* from ʒ ß to ʒ j, of *Tartar vitriolate* from ʒ j. to ʒ ß, it must be taken in broth : If used instead of a digestive or aperitive Medicine, give it twice a day three hours before meat, with broth, or with ʒ ij. of *Electuary* of *Sena*, or syrup of *Canella*, or any other proper *Electuary*, liquid, or syrup whatsoever. Let the Patient after taking of it walk a little.

Laxative Anniseeds.

Annis. is made laxative, when to every ʒ of confection of *Annis.* are added ʒ ij of powder of *Scammony*, or if thought fit, of *Mercur. vitæ*, or *dulcis*, according to discretion. Also it will not seem incongruous, if with the infusion of *Antimony*, or *Crocus* of mettals, or glass of *Antimony*, sugar of *Roses* be dissolved, (after this manner Catharticks are made) and carefully mixed with the whole, as *Crollius* teacheth : Or if you will prepare *Scammony* thus ; Upon the powder sprinkle certain drops of spirit of *vitriol*, work it exactly together, then dry it again and pulverisate. *Dose* of *Annis.* from ʒ j. to Infants and others.

Laxative Raysons.

Raysons are made Laxative, if macerated in some purging decoction ; when they have imbibed a sufficient quantity of the decoction, take them off. If you desire to have them stronger, add the infusion of flowers of glass of *Antimony*, or rather *Crocus* of mettals, according to discretion.

Mineral Catharticks.

1. *Mercurius dulcis*, or *Panchymagogon* of *Quercitanus*, fortified with *Mercur. vitæ*, so as xvj. *Gr.* of *Mercu. dulcis* may hold ij *Gr.* of *Merc. vitæ*.

Note. This mixture for certain hours must be well grownd upon a Marble, for so the vomative force of *Mercurius vitæ* will be weakned, and with the *Mercu. dulcis* will so much the more kindly work downward.

2. Pills of the flowers of Antimony corrected work much downward.

3. The *Emetick* powder, or *Mercu. vitæ*, with the flowers of butter of Antimony, have place also among vomitories, being powerfull in purgation and vomiting. Such are the flowers of Antimony corrected or turned into a buttery Oyl, and precipitated in common water. The vomitory force is taken away by working it with common Salt upon a Marble for some time, and afterward the Salt taken away by edulcoration with common water : The remaining powder given in the former usuall *Dose* moves the belly much.

4. *Sol vitæ* or precipitate, described by *Rhenan*, p. 34 and 35.

5. The Coralline *Arcanum* of *Paracelsus*, made by *Crollius*.

6. Sweet Oyl of Antimony. The Antimony must be calcined to a perfect whiteness, then *in Balneo* with vinegar (some use spirit of wine) extract a saline essence, pour off the vinegar, and extract the same essence again with rain water, filter it through brown paper often, by repeating the labour the salt becomes most bright, which in a cold Cellar will moisten and dissolve into a red Oyl sweet as sugar, seven drops of which will gently purge the belly.

8. Antimony melted with Iron, calcine them fast with Sulphur, afterward

alone

alone as for Glass, and then thou mayst have the astringent sweet Oyl of *Antimony*.

7. Gum of *Antimony*, common *Mercu. vitæ*, put them in a Retort, expel the volatile parts with gentle fire: They may be distilled in Oyl, that which remains put in a crucible, when it becomes glass of the colour of Gum, remove it. *Dose*, ij or iij *Gr.* by it self, or in infusion.

8. Purging *Glass*. The *glass of Antimony* is made into a true *Chilist laxative* in the manner following: ℞. Glass of *Antimony* pulverisate ℥ j. leisurely pour upon it Spirit of *Vitriol* well rectified ℥ j, mix these diligently in a Mortar, and in a dish dry them gently over a soft fire; afterward pour on the same quantity of spirit of *Vitriol*, and dry it again; this do seven times, alwayes taking heed the powder be well dryed. Then ℞. *Mastich* ℥ j, pour upon it ℔ j. of spirit of wine, let it digest for four hours; pour off the spirit of wine, and in it macerate the prepared glass of *Antimony* for three dayes. These flowers or glass, with the *sp.* of wine, put into a Crucible, and set fire of the *sp.* of wine till it be all consumed, that it may be done effectually; when the flame finds no more matter to feed it, then set the Crucible in the fire, that all the spirit may be exhaled; the remaining powder continue drying in a glass dish over a gentle heat of ashes for twelve hours. *Dose*, from iv. *Gr.*

That these Medicaments may be taken with more delight, they may be mixed with conserve of Roses, or conserve of sugar of Roses, or any other, to a just consistency. When it begins to wax hot, take it out of the dish, and spread it upon a clean table, and with a knife shape it in form of Tablets of a convenient magnitude; to every Tablet put iv. *Gr.* of pulverisate flowers, or glass of *Antimony*; these, when aptly formed, dry: Or, ℞. Sugar of *Roses*, with a little *Rose water*, beat these in a Mortar to a masse. To some of this add a *Dose* of prepared *Antimony*, mix it well, and with some convenient Instrument shape it in your hand to a form, and so proceed until you have a quantity. Or you may knead wheat flower with *Rose* and *Cinamon*-water, and so make a masse: These two sorts of Cakes must be boyled in some convenient vessel, and each of them be sprinkled with a Dose of the prepared glass of *Antimony*, or confected Pears, in each of them make a hole, and therein put the said purging Dose, exactly closing up the hole again; make the Confection not too moist. The same may be done in any other Confected fruits.

9. *Laxative Mercury*. ℞. *Mercu. viv.* a convenient quantity, upon which pour Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane*, let it rise a fingers breadth above the *Mercury*, set this so long in hot ashes till by heat the matter be coagulated, which will be within three hours; cover the vessel, with paper, through which the volatile spirits may have passage; Then cool the vessel, and take out the matter, and if any of the *Mercu. viv.* happen to remain in the bottom, separate it; the pulverisate matter put into a Crucible, and let it stand in an open fire for one hour till the whole be red hot. This being done, remove the Crucible, and put the matter into warm water, and it will become a most bright powder; pour off that water, and pour on other, so wash it, and then dry it. Put it afterward into a convenient vessel, and digest it with spirit of wine fifteen dayes. Then pour off the spirit of wine, and lay the *Mercury* a drying upon hot iron plates, that it may be exceedingly well dryed. *Dose* from vj *Gr.* to x.

Note. That *Mercur. dulcis* sublimate may be given to xvj. *Gr.* In a body of evil digestion it purgeth much more then in another not so evil; to such it may be given to xx. *Gr.*

10. *Pana-*

10. *Panacea*, common white *Mercury*. Diſſolve *Mercury* in *Aqua-fortis*, in the ſolution pour ſalt water, that the *Mercury* may be precipitated, which cleanſed by often waſhing from all its ſaltneſs, may be given with Turpentine from v. to x, or xvj. *Gr.*

11. Flowers of *Antimony* corrected; the flowers muſt firſt be whitened in the following manner. ℞. A pot or large Cucurbit of Earth, nigh unto the bottom of which there muſt be a hole, unto this being ſet in a furnace muſt be applyed four or five other pots with holes in their bottoms, ſo as they may aptly ſet one within another; on the uppermoſt pot, place a *Limbeck* with a crookt neck bending downward, make a gentle fire that the undermoſt pot may by degrees wax hot, then through the hole in the loweſt pot inject ℥ ſß of pulveriſate *Antimony*; which being done, the flowers will preſently aſcend into the upper pots, then forthwith ſtop the hole with a convenient ſtopple, leave it for an hour, continuing the fire that the loweſt pot may be hot; the hour paſt inject another ℥ ſß of pulveriſate *Antimony*, and again leave it for an hour: This labour muſt be repeated often. In the beginning ſome Phlegm is alwayes wont to diſtill through the a Limbeck; when it ſo doth, ſtop the neck cloſe with paper, and continue the ſublimation as aforeſaid. For the *Correcting the Flowers*, water of *Honey* may be thus made; ℞. *Honey*, and diſtill it with gentle fire, or *in Balneo*; that which firſt comes off will be unſavoury; (yet that which follows will be ſharp as vinegar) this with an equal portion of rectified ſpirit of wine mixed, pour into a convenient glaſs upon the Flowers, covering them with the water and ſpirit four fingers. In this manner the Flowers may be circulated in the Sun, or other hot place for a month, then the *Menſtruum* being removed, dry the flowers, and keep them for uſe. You will ſee the violence of flowers of *Antimony* ariſing from their crudity, taken away by digeſtion in this noble *Menſtruum*, and ſo will move the belly without vomiting. *Doſe* v,vj or vij *Gr.*

12. *Mercury* with *Sol*. ℞. Of *Sol* purified one part, of *Quick ſilver* ſix parts, make an *Amalgama* according to Art, evaporate the *Quick-ſilver* from the *Amalgama* over a gentle fire, the *calx* of *Sol* will remain in the bottom.

℞. This *Calx of Sol*, with other ſix parts of *Mercury* carefully work it again into an *Amalgama* according to Art, ſo as all the *calx* may be diſſolved in the *Mercury* and become one *Homogeneal* body. Put this *Amalgama* into a ſmall Retort luted, and pour on *Aqua Fortis*, till it be covered three fingers, place the Retort in aſhes to digeſt for a day with moderate heat. The next day with a ſtronger fire cauſe the *Aqua fortis* to diſtill into the Receiver adjoyned to the Retort; ſtill encreaſe the fire till the bottom of the Retort be very hot, and all the Corroſive Spirits of *Aqua fortis* be diſtill'd: Then let the veſſel cool, and take out the matter, crumble it to pieces, and again put it into the Retort, and pour on the *Aqua fortis* before extracted; diſtill it again with ſtrong fire as before, that the Retort may be very hot in the bottom. This being done, cool the veſſel and take out the matter, which will be exceeding ruddy; what ſhall happen to be ſublimed to the ſides of the Retort, throw away. ℞. A ſquare plate of Iron, heat it in the fire very hot, then ſprinkle the *Mercurial* powder upon it, that it may be very well dryed, that that which is volatile may be evaporated: When the plate waxes cold, take off the matter, and in a cloſe veſſel preſerve it for uſe. It purgeth very gently without provocation to vomit, unleſs it be hindred by the impurities of the veins in the upper region of the Belly or Ventricle. *Doſe* from iij *Gr.* to viij, with a little Turpentine, or extract of *Coloquintida*, or in defect of theſe with

Pills

Pills of the leſſer *Cochia*, or others. It is a moſt excellent *Arcanum* in the Dropſie, *French* Sickneſs, all ſcabbineſs and defluxions: Likewiſe when the body abounds with Phlegmatick humours, it is of ſingular uſe.

Note. In the adminiſtring *Mercury* howſoever prepared, this muſt be diligently minded.

1. That Pills are the moſt convenient; for otherwiſe the *Mercury* lying too long in the mouth, may cauſe the *Ptyaliſm*, and occaſion tumors and inflammation by attracting from all parts the watry humours through its affinity with the ſame.

2. In incorporating *Mercury* alwayes obſerve, to every drop of *Mercury* muſt be added one drop of Oyl of *Sulphur*, for this will repreſs its malignity, fix its volatility, becauſe it tends upward, and corrects the ſymptomes which it brings.

3. At the moſt within two hours after the taking of *Mercury* let broth be given, and half an hour after that, Food, that it may not too long remain in the Ventricle.

4. It muſt not too often be given to Chollerick perſons, by reaſon of its attracting watry humours, which may be prejudicial to them.

5. That it may be given with Turpentine, or extract of *Coloquintida*: R. Of *Coloquintida*, not freſh, but what hath been kept ſome years without the kernels ℔ ß, pure *Scammony* ℥ iv. cut them, and extract them with ſpirit of wine before uſed, or not rectified: Take off the feces, and put the tinged *Menſtruum* into a Cucurbit, and *in Balneo* with ſpirit of wine reduce it to the conſiſtency of honey or Pills.

Diaphoreticks.

1. Mineral *Bezoar* alone. *Doſe* from *Gr.* vj to xij or more in ſome convenient vehicle, either *Card. bened.* water, Cinamon water, or Treacle: See *Crollius*.

2. Mineral *Solar*, *Bezoar*, *Doſe* the ſame.

3. *Lunar Bezoar*, which is thus made; Diſſolve ſilver in *Aqua fortis*, let it digeſt ſo long till the ſolution become a green juice, abſtract the *Aqua fortis* by a Limbeck to the conſiſtency of honey, and from the ſilver with ſpirit of wine extract a green tincture; this extract repeat often till it will tinge no more: The Spirit of wine taken away, add to the remaining tincture butter of *Antimony* diſſolved in Spirit of *Vitriol*, and by diſtilling it till it be dry, two or three times fix it, in the ſame manner as common *Bezoar* is fixed.

4. *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or flowers of white *Antimony* fixed: *Doſe* from ℈ ß to ℈ j. It is often given with conſerve of *Roſes*, or ſome other convenient water, or with Treacle: It powerfully expells old inveterate humours by ſweat.

5. *Panacea*, or fixed *Sulphur* of *Antimony*, is made in this manner. From the Cinabar of *Antimony* gathered in the neck of the Retort after the diſtill'd butter of *Antimony*, the red *Sulphur* muſt firſt be drawn forth thus: Make a moſt ſtrong *Lixivium* with aſhes of Hearts-eaſe, or *Calx vive*, as the cuſtome is, with which exactly purified and filtred, boyle Cinabar of *Antimony* pulveriſated for three or four hours in an Iron ſkellet. The *Lixivium* will ſtill remain red by reaſon of the Sulphur, but the Argent-vive will run in the bottom in flux. The *Lixivium* tinged, by inclination ſeparate, and while it is hot filter it through brown paper, and put it again where it was for certain hours; ſo the *Sulphur* of *Antimony* will be precipitate in form of a red powder, which ſeparated from the *Lixivium* muſt afterward be edulcorated with common water, then dryed with gentle heat. Of this *Sulphur* and *Regulus* of *Antimony*

℞. Of each *Gr.* v. and ℥ j. of Oyl of *Sulphur per Campan.* or Oyl of *Vitriol* ℥ iij. digeſt them in a glaſs Retort for certain dayes and nights in a warm place; then diſtill them in ſand at leaſt three or four times, encreaſe the fire vehemently for twelve hours, and the whole will remain fixt, which take out and waſh with *Roſe* water. Of this ℞. ℥ j, Salt or Magiſtery of Corals ʒ ij, mix them exactly, and reduce them to powder. Of *Panacæa* or Sulphur of *Antimony*, the *Doſe* is from *Gr.* x to xv. It wonderfully provokes ſweating, chiefly in Malignant and Epidemical Diſeaſes, being given in proper ſudoriferous waters. It is ſometime given in Conſerve or Mithridate, or with a decoction of ſhavings of Harts-horn.

6. *Aqua Veſtilentialis* of *Crollius* in *Specificks* : Doſe from ß a ſpoonfull to a ſpoonful.

7. *Paracelſus* his *Diaphoretick in per-acutis*, or *Mixtura ſimplex*. Doſe ʒ j.

8. *Alcholiſate ſpirit of Tartar*, of which *Crollius*. Doſe from ʒ j. to ʒ ij.

9. The *Bezoar-ſtone Gr.* vj or vij, if daily, as in *Quotidian* Diſeaſes; in Palpitation of the heart *Gr.* ij or iij are uſed in convenient liquors.

10. *Cinabar of Antimony*, with a like quantity of Magiſtery of Coral and Pearls mixt. If an equal weight of Magiſtery of Mans ſcull be added to this mixture, it will be an excellent *Diaphoretick* in the *Epilepſie*. Doſe of the former *Gr.* viij to xij. Of the latter from *Gr.* xvj to xx.

11. The *Arcanum of Cardu. Bened.* Doſe *Gr.* v. vj or viij.

Alſo Salt of *Card. Bened.* diſſolved in Spirit of Salt Nitre, and again reduced to Cryſtalls. Doſe ℈ j. It is highly commended in *Quartanes*.

12. *Engliſh Aurum Potabile*, Doſe, one drop diſſolved in Malmeſie.

13. Dr. *Hartmane's Stove*, thus made : Make a ſquare Cup-bord of oaken bords, five foot in height, two foot in breadth, and four or five foot in the length. In the upper covering there muſt be a hole, through which the head may be put, the boards of the Cover muſt therefore be moveable. In the fore-part make a door with a glaſs window, that may open and ſhut; in the hinder part make handles of Iron wherewith to move or carry it : In the bottom make a wooden grate, in the middle a ſeat, with a foot-ſtool near adjoyning to the grate to ſet the feet upon; Under the wooden grate of all the four ſides, make moveable wooden ſhutters, through which in Iron pans (Tin pans will be ſpoiled with the vinegar) may be put hot vinegar, or burning wine; the vapour ariſing from the wine or vinegar, will ſtrike through the *Stove* all over the body, except the head. Sometimes a decoction of (*Aromatick* odours, or) Herbs, with reſpect to the neceſſity of the Diſeaſe, may be conveyed hot through a wooden pipe, the vapours of which, together with burning ſpirit of wine put into the Stove will much better provoke ſweating : Perform this as need ſhall be, and reaſon direct.

14. *Flowers of Antimony* : ℞. Calcined *Antim.* ℔ ß, Salt of *Tartar* ℥ j; ſublime theſe, that the flowers of *Antim.* together with the Salt of *Tartar* may be elevated to the ſecond and third Pot; then waſh them twice in ſimple Roſe-water : So thou haſt *Diaphoretick* flowers.

15. ℞. Harts-horn prepared ℈ j and ß, Magiſtery of Pearls ℈ j, *Bezoar-ſtone Gr.* v; make a powder : It may be taken with ℥ j of *Carduus Bened.* water.

16. From * *Tophus ſtones* or *Harts-horns* green with the blood in them, is made a ſudoriferous Medicine, moſt profitable for all malignant Diſeaſes, being cut into very thin ſlices, and diſtill'd in a Retort ſet *in Balneo*, either with dew, or by it ſelf with a little good wine, untill all the liquor

* *A ſoft ſand-ſtone.*

liquor go off. Doſe ʃß a ſpoonful by it ſelf, or with a little Opiate, or Conſerved flowers of *Citron Oranges*, or in convenient liquors, in all burning, malignant and epidemical * Diſeaſes. * Fevers.

17. *Treacle-water*, ℞. *Ariſtolochy* of both ſorts, *Angelica*, *Dragon*, *Cypreſs*, *Tormentill*, *Scorzonera*, *Elecampane*, *Pentaphyl*, *Valerian*, *Dittany* of each ℥ j. *Wormſeed*, *Pimpernel*, *Olſnicium*, of each ℥ iij; *Bayberries* rectified ʒ iij; *Juniper berries* ʒ vj, *Citron ſeeds* ʒ j and ʃß; *Card. bened. ſeeds*, and of *Mountain Siler* of each ʒ j; *Galangal*, ſweet *Aloes*, *Citron*, *Sanders*, of each ℈ iv; *Orange-peel*, *Citron-peel*, of each ℥ j; Flowers of *Citron* ʒ vj; Flowers of *Scordium* j handfull; of *Devils-bit*, *Verveine*, *Card. bened. Scabious*, of each ʃß a handful; Flowers of *Borrage*, *Bugloſs*, St. *Johns-wort*, of each ʃß a handfull. Juice of *Sorrel* ℔ j and ʃß; of *Sage*, *Scabious*, *Borrage* of each ʃß ℔, of the beſt wine ℔ iv; of *Camphire* ℥ j and ʃß; of the beſt *Methridate* ℥ j and ʃß; *Treacle Androm.* ʒ ij; wine of *Pomgranate* ℔ j; Spirit of wine ℥ iv: Cut, bruiſe, and infuſe theſe together, for eight dayes digeſt them in a warm place, and afterward diſtill them *in Balneo*.

18. *Treacle Vinegar*. ℞. root of *Biſtort*, *Gentian*, *Pimpernel*, *Angelica*, *Tormentill*, of each ʒ x; *Bay-berries*, *Juniper-berries*, of each ℥ j; *Nutmegs* ʒ v; Shavings of *Lignum Sanctum* ℥ ij; *Worm-ſeed* ʒ ʃß; white *Sanders* ʒ iij; Leaves of *Rue*, *Worm-ſeed*, *Scordium* of each ʃß a handful; Flowers of *Tunica*, *Bugloſs*, of each one handful and ʃß; *Treacle Androm. Mithridate*, of each ʒ vj. Pownd, bruiſe, and make theſe into Vinegar, infuſe them in wine for eight dayes, then diſtill them *in Balneo*.

*Diuretick*s.

1. *Water of Peach-kernels*, macerated in Malmſie or other rich wine, fot five or ſix dayes, afterward diſtill'd *in Balneo* or aſhes: One ſpoonfull of this given is exceeding efficacious.

2. *White Flints* gathered out of the River, burn them in the fire, and extinguiſh them in rich wine; do this often untill they be wholly reduced to powder: One draught of this wine filtred will preſently expell urine, by reaſon of the Salt of flints: for Salt within the body ſtops the Urine, which is cured by other Salt.

3. Two or three or four drops of Oyl of Wax, in the water of great Nettle-roots, will forcibly expell Urine: The reines and ſides muſt be anointed with Oyl of *Scorpions* and *Wax*, alſo the *Peritoneum* with the ſame Oyl.

Oyl of Wax.

℞. Of *Wax* ℔ j of wood-aſhes after the Salt is extracted ℥ iv, diſtill them in a low Cucurbit or Retort in aſhes over a gentle fire: That which firſt comes off will be coagulated like butter; wherefore the Orifice of the Limbeck, or neck of the Retort, muſt be cloſed often; with a hot cole moyſten what ſticks in the neck, that it may deſcend into the Receiver: It muſt be rectified once and again by common water put into the Retort.

4. *Volatil Salt* of *Amber*, of *Crollius*; ſee his Notes.

Salt of Amber.

The fixed *Salt* of *Amber* is made of the *Caput Mortuum*, calcined in an earthen furnace after the diſtillation of Oyl, and of the extracted *Calx* of *Salt*: Doſe, from ℈ j, to ʒ ʃß in convenient liquor.

5. *Spirit* of *Salt*, eſpecially Sea-ſalt provokes Urine exceedingly: Doſe, from iij drops to vj or x, with Fountain water, water of *Wild-alexander*, or *Alkakeny*.

6 *Spirit of Vitriol* made of *Vitriol per ſe*: the ſame Doſe with two parts of Vinegar.

7. *Aqua-vitæ*, j ſpoonfull.

8. *Tincture or ſulphur of Tartar* : Four or eight drops of this given in wine or other liquor will vehemently by Urine expell diſeaſes of the bowels; and to admiration, the barrenneſs of the womb, occaſioned either from Medicaments, or by the contraction of Nature, will wonderfully reſtore; it is moſt commodious for the Aged: See *Crollius* his Notes.

9. A *Diuretick Julep* : ℞. *Salt-Prunella* from ʒ ß to ʒ j; water of *Onions*, and *wild Alexander* from ʒ iij to jv; of the prepared Syrup of *Onions* or *Violets* only, or of the juice of *Borrage* or *Lemons* ʒ ij.

10. *Diuretick Oximel* in moſt frequent uſe with ſome Phyſitians is thus made; ℞. *Valerian*, *Vincetox*, *Eringo*, of each ʒ an ß. *Herb Origan*, *Hyſop*, *Betony*, *Scabious*, *Hore-hound*, of each j handful; *Fennel-root*, *wild Alexander*, of each ʒ vj; *Anniſeed*, *Fennel-ſeeds* of each ʒ ij; *Broom-flowers*, *Elder-flowers*, of each iij parts; *Honey* ſtrained ℔ ij, *Vinegar* of *Squills* ℔ ß, Fountain water iv ℔; mix them, and let them gently ſimmer over a fire for a little time, then ſet them in a warm place to co-operate for eight dayes; boyle them, and preſs them out : Make an *Oximel* according to Art. Doſe, from ʒ ij to iv, or vj in urgent neceſſity.

Confortatives.

1. *Salt of Pearls, and Magiſtery.* Doſe, from *Gr.* vi or x, to xx.

Note. In *Crollius* Notes, you muſt not exceed *Gr.* xv.

2. *Syrup of Pearls* : There is ſyrup of *Coralls* prepared by *Quercetanus*, which is alſo ſaid to be Confortative; in imitation whereof, the ſyrup of Pearls may be made, if according to the Authors mind, the Pearls be diſſolved and digeſted in purified juice of Lemmons, and of that ſolution a ſyrup made, as he teacheth in ſyrup of Corrals.

3. *The Arcanum of Pearls* : Doſe, *Gr.* xv or xx : By reaſon of the ſpirit of *Guaiacum*, with which it is prepared, it moſt excellently purgeth the blood in *Lues-venerea*: See afterward in the Venereal Cure.

4. *Salt of Coralls.*

5. *Magiſtery of Corals.*

6. *Tincture of Corals.* Doſe, from *Gr.* vi to x or xv : See *Crollius.*

7. *Elixir Proprietatis of Paracelſus.* Doſe, from drops vi to xxv in convenient vehicles : See *Crollius* his Notes.

8. *Oyl of Cinamon* : Doſe, from *Gr.* iij to iv.

9. *Confortative Balſoms*, concerning which ſee *Crollius*, *&c. Balſom of Cynamon* is thus : ℞. Oyl of Nutmegs made by expreſſion, what quantity you pleaſe, extract the Tincture with Spirit of Wine, untill the Oyl ſettle in the bottom white, and as it were without ſavour : ℞. This, and add to it of the extract of Cinamon ʒ vj, ſet it in hot aſhes, till they be incorporated, which being done, add ʒ ij of diſtill'd Oyl of Cynamon; mix theſe exceeding well, and keep for uſe. Doſe, *Gr.* vj in water of *Meliſſa*, or other Cordiall water, or elſe with ſome Conſerve or Cordial *Opiate* : It comforteth all the principal parts, eſpecially a cold ſtomack, the heart and brain; wherefore in ſwounings, and defect of the mind, it is a ſingular remedy : The heart may alſo be anointed with it.

10. *Engliſh Aurum-Potabile.*

11. *Tranſparent* Sol, of which *Rhenan. lib. ſole & puteo, &c.*

12. *Confortative-water.*

13. *Aqua Magnanimitatis*, of which in *The marrow of Diſtillations*, *Lib.* 2. *Tr.* 8.

14. *Recti-*

14. *Rectified Amber*, which *Rudolph* the Emperour uſed often, they ſay he received the Compoſition from *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*; which is thus,

℞. Of *Amber-greeſe* pure and proved eight parts, of moſt odoriferous musk one part, of moſt white Sugar ʃ8 a part: All theſe muſt be throughly well beaten to powder with burning Spirit of Roſes; as long, and as often as you are pouring on the Spirit of Roſes, you muſt keep ſtirring of it; then again by little and little pour on more till it be almoſt dry; then as before, beat it up, and keep for uſe. Doſe, the quantity of a ſmall Pea in Wine, or other Convenient Liquor: It exceedingly comforts the bowels, and mightily ſtirs up the procreative faculty.

15. *Spirit of Soot*, with the Oyl of the ſame; which is thus:

℞. Of the beſt ſoot, bright like black (*Roſin* or) *Gum*, (that which ſticks to Furnaces is more proper being better) what quantity you pleaſe; fill a Retort of glaſs well coated, or of earth up to the neck, apply to it a moſt capacious Receiver, diſtill it by degrees in an open gentle fire at firſt, afterward encreaſe the fire that the Phelgm may be drawn off, with all the Spirits, which will begin to wax white, together with the Oyl, which at firſt will be yellowiſh, afterward red; ſeparate the Phlegm by a ſeparatory: The Spirits with the Oyl digeſt over a fire for ſome time, afterward pour on half ſo much Spirit of Wine, and diſtill them often. With the Spirit of Wine will come forth the Spirit of Soot together with the Oyl, in ſmell like *Camphire*; moſt excellently well rectified. Calcine the *Caput-mortuum*, and from thence extract a Salt, after the uſual manner, which reſerve as a moſt excellent Curative in ulcerated Cancers: This Salt is extracted with Vinegar, in which Liquor being ſet in a cold moiſt place, it is again diſſolved; with this a Cancerated Ulcer being annointed two or three times, the venome will like a vapour be viſibly extracted: Then being gently annointed with the aforeſaid Oyl ſeveral times, it will begin to skin, and in five or ſix dayes of its own accord be perfectly cured. Doſe of the Oyl is from two drops to three in Wine, or any other convenient vehicle; of the Spirit from *Gr.* vj to ℈ ʃ8: Three drops of the Oyl given in Vinegar to one in an Agony, will wonderfully refreſh and reſtore him: Therefore in the greateſt danger we may ſafely uſe this Medicine; if after the taking of this the ſweat plentifully iſſue forth, it is a certain ſign of health and recovery; if otherwiſe, death enſues.

If with our vulgar ſoot, Soot of the *Larix* or Oak-tree, be mixed, and after the uſual manner, a corrected Oyl be drawn forth, it will be much more prevalent in the Falling-ſickneſs, Swounings, and drawing together of the ſinews, it will comfortably diſſolve, and all the Animal Spirits powerfully excite and coroborate.

16. *Eſſence of Pearls*. ℞. *Salt of Pearls* made with Vinegar, what quantity you pleaſe, and pour on rectified Spirit of Wine till it be covered three fingers; in a veſſel hermetically cloſed, ſet it in hot aſhes to digeſt for eight or ten dayes; In that time the Pearls will ſend forth their *Eſſence* like to thick Oyl upon the *ſuperficies* of the ſpirit of Wine: Separate this Oyl by inclination with ſpirit of Wine, from that which is underneath, and keep it in a veſſel well ſtopt: Pour freſh ſpirit of Wine upon the remaining Oyl, and digeſt it as before, and take off the *Eſſence* as often as any riſes, and put it to the former; Having gathered all the *Eſſence*, put it in a Cucurbit, and with moſt gentle heat draw off the ſpirit of Wine, till the *Eſſence* remain in the bottom like Oyl. Doſe, vj drops in Conſerve *Opiat*, or other decoction.

This *Eſſence* may moſt profitably be given with the following mixture; ℞.

Seeds

Seeds of Meliſſa ℥ j, Lettice ℥ ſß, Fennel-water ℥ x, water of Roſes ℥ iv: Make a mixture, whereof ℞. ℥ iv, of Eſſence of Pearles ℥ ij, mix them ℥ three ſpoonfulls or more may be given, one ſpoonfull morning and night, or any other time, if neceſſity require. Now if the above-ſaid Operation ſeem too laborious, you may take Citrons, pare off the rindes, and preſs out the juice, and ſet it for certain dayes *in Balneo*, that it may purifie; then take Pearls bruiſed and waſht in White-wine, put them in a glaſs, cover them three fingers with the ſaid juice, and ſet it in hot aſhes for eight hours, you will ſee the Pearls diſſolve and be turned into a buttery Liquor; upon this pour diſtill'd *May* dew, or *Meliſſa*-water, that the ſolution of Pearls may diſſolve into it; pour off the water, and again pour on a ſufficient quantity of the aforeſaid juice, ſet it to digeſt, and pour on water as before; what is ſufficiently diſſolved take away. This labour muſt often be repeated, untill almoſt all be diſſolved, and the feces left very thin: Put all theſe Liquors together, and ſet them in aſhes over a gentle fire, and ſuffer the water and juice to be exhaled. You will find an impalpable powder, eaſie to be diſſolved in any Liquor, whoſe uſe is from *Gr.* vj, to ℈ ſß, with water of *May*-dew diſtill'd with *Manna*, or with Cinamon-water diſtill'd with Roſe or Bugloſs-water, or with Conſerves of the rindes or flowers of Citron.

17. *Liquor of Hyacinth.* ℞. Of powder of Hyacinth what quantity you pleaſe, with Sulphur vive of the like weight, (Minerals thus conjoyned cannot be reduced to the form of a plaiſter) mix them in a ſtrong Crucible, with a cover on the top, not luted; Calcine them firſt in an open gentle fire, then encreaſe the fire, at length make it moſt ſtrong, untill all the Sulphur be exhaled, and the powder when taken from the fire hath no more ſavour of the Sulphur: Then with common water diligently waſh it, and mix it with a convenient portion of prepared Vitriol-water, or of Salt Prunella, and in an open fire Calcine it again, untill with the Salt-nitre it become a maſſe red hot in the fire like Mettal: This being done, put it into warm water, that the Vitriol may be diſſolved; the powder of Hiacinth left in the bottom waſh with hot water, untill there be no more ſavour of the Vitriol; afterwards dry it, and pour upon it the Vinegar following; ℞. Of Vinegar ℔ vj, aſhes of the Herb *Kali* ℔ j, (if you cannot get *Kali*, make Turpentine Vinegar, of Vinegar and Turpentine, diſtill them together in a Retort, ſeparate the Oyl and Spirits from the water) pour the Vinegar into the Retort upon the aſhes leiſurely, leaſt it wax hot: Diſtill them in hot aſhes, make a Cohobation, in three times the Vinegar is made ſweet, and not at all tart, yet of great force for diſſolving all precious ſtones: Put the aforeſaid powder into this Vinegar, ſet it in hot aſhes for two dayes, keeping it alwayes ſtirring. Two dayes paſt, take off the Tincture, pour on other freſh Vinegar, and take off the Tincture, untill all the powder be diſſolved, and the feces left very thin in the bottom: All the Solution filter and exhale till it be dry; the ſalt of Hyacinth will remain, which muſt be often diſſolved and coagulated with common water, till all ſavour of the Vinegar be removed; or elſe ſprinkle in the ſolution ſome drops of Salt of *Tartar* made *per diliquium*, and the ſalt will precipitate the bottom, which with common water pour'd upon is freed from all its ſharpneſs. The uſe of this the ſame as *Solution of Pearls.*

Vinegar of Turpentine for Extracting Stones.

℞. Turpentine ℔ iij, pour upon it ℔ iij of Vinegar; diſtill them in ſand untill a red Oyl riſe up, then change the Receiver, ſeparate the Oyl of Turpentine from the Vinegar by a ſeparatory, and rectifie the Vinegar alone with Ginger.

18. *Extract*

18. *Extract* of *Alkermes*. ℞. Granes of *Alkermes* a ſufficient quantity, bruiſe them, and pour on them a convenient quantity of Roſe-water, ſharpened with ſome drops of ſpirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, that the Roſe-water thus ſharpened may cover the Granes four fingers: Digeſt them in a hot place for four dayes. Take off the tinged water, and pour on more; do this as long as it will yield any Tincture. Diſtill the Tinctures *in Balneo*, or hot aſhes. The ſame extract may be made like other extracts with ſpirit of Wine.

Or preſs the juice of ripe Granes of *Alkermes* with a Preſs, digeſt it four dayes *in Balneo*, untill the juice be clear, and the feces remain in the bottom. The juice being clear pour it off, filter and pour it into a Cucurbit; diſtill it *in Balneo*, the diſtill'd water and juice keep apart, for in time of need they may be joyned and made into a Liquor: The ſame juice cleanſed may be kept for uſe, if boyled with ℔ß ſo much Sugar candied, either in hot aſhes or *Balneo* to the conſiſtency of a ſyrup. *Doſe*, from ℈ j to ij.

Engliſh Aurum-potabile.

19. Of *Franciſcus Antonius*. Firſt, fine Gold muſt be diſſolved in *Aqua Regis*, (*aqua-regis* is made with ℔ j of *aqua fortis*, with ℥ iv of ſalt *Ammoniack* diſtill'd together by Retort in ſand) the Solution being clear, pour it into a large glaſs, wider at the top then at bottom, and upon it pour Oyl of *Tartar* made *per diliquium* drop by drop, untill the *aqua Regis* become clear and white: If this ſign appear, be certain all the *Calx* is deſcended to the bottom. Let it reſt all night, and in the morning take off the Liquor, and waſh the *Calx* four or five times in common water, then dry it with moſt gentle fire.

Note. Beware leaſt the heat exceed, for as ſoon as ever the *Calx* toucheth the fire, it immediately takes flame and vaniſhes into Air; wherefore it is ſafer to dry it ſo much the more diligently in a Chimney corner, or in the Air, ſtirring it with a wooden Spattle.

To this *Calx* add half ſo much of pulveriſate Sulphur, mix them together, and in a Crucible in an open fire ſuffer the Sulphur to be ſet on fire; do this at firſt with a gentle fire, but in the end for one hour make a moſt ſtrong fire, that the *Calx* may in a manner be reverberated, and become very little, which preſerve in a *Phiol* very well ſtopt.

Then make ſpirit of Urine. ℞. What quantity you pleaſe of the Urine of a ſound man that drinks Wine, put it in a Cucurbit well cloſed, and ſet it in Horſe-dung, or ſome other hot place to digeſt for forty dayes; the time of putrefaction being paſt, diſtill the Urine in ſand by a Limbeck, with a large Receiver annexed, till all the moyſture be diſtill'd; when it is diſtill'd the third time, rectifie it *per Cohobia* from the *Caput mortuum*, that at length the ſpirits may be duly elevated: Therefore put it in a Glaſs with a longer neck, with its Limbeck, and Receiver very well cloſed, diſtill it in ſand, and the ſpirit will be elevated in the Limbeck like Cryſtal, not at all attended with any watry humidity: This diſtillation muſt be continued till all the ſpirits be aſcended. What riſes by ſublimation, muſt be diſſolved in diſtill'd rain-water, and in a Glaſs as before diſtill'd: This muſt be done ſix times, in every repetition taking freſh rain-water; then put the Cryſtals in a Glaſs hermetically cloſed, and digeſt them for fifteen dayes with gentle heat *in Balneo*, untill they become an exceeding bright Liquor: To which Liquor muſt be added an equall weight of good ſpirit of Wine well rectified, and together for twelve dayes *in Balneo* be digeſted and united.

Now

Now ℞. *Calx* of *Sol*, and on it pour the *Menſtruum* made of the ſpirit of Wine and Urine, till it be covered three fingers, digeſt it with gentle heat till it become red as blood: Take off the *Menſtruum* ſo often as tinged, and digeſt it *in Balneo* for certain dayes; then with moſt gentle heat, extract the tinged ſpirit, without diſturbing the Feces; the ſalt will remain in the bottom in form of moſt red Oyl, of it ſelf yielding a delectable odour, reſolvible in what Liquor you pleaſe: This Oyl may therefore be uſed inſtead of the true *Sol*. Diſtil the ſame ſolution *in Balneo* or ſand; after the firſt part of the *Menſtruum*, with its remaining part, the Tincture of *Sol* will aſcend through the Limbeck in colour red as blood, leaving in the bottom, black, dry, ſooty, light earth. That *Menſtruum* which comes forth in the Tincture of *Sol*, muſt be ſeparated *in Balneo* blood-warm, and the Oyl remaining in the bottom only kept for uſe. This is that *Aurum potabile*, (which in *England* is uſed by *Franciſcus Antonius* Phyſitian of *London*) ſo often ſpoken of in *Germany*, and other places; of which *Gr.* iv, vj or viij, in what manner ſoever exhibited, do wonderfully encreaſe ſtrength, and are powerful againſt every Diſeaſe, evacuating almoſt all by ſweat, and ſometime expell the malignity through the Emunctuory places.

Another way.

A thin plate of Gold diſſolved in ſpirit of Salt, abſtract the *Menſtruum*, the *Calx* will remain in the bottom, to which muſt be poured another *Menſtruum* made of the beſt rectified ſpirit of Wine and Salt of Urine, (this *Menſtruum* muſt be ſet in gentle heat for fifteen dayes, that it may be united) thus is *Sol* diſſolved. This, together with the *Menſtruum* muſt be diſtill'd by a Limbeck in ſand, which being done, ſeparate the *Menſtruum* by gentle heat *in Balneo*, the Tincture of *Sol* will remain in the bottom.

20. *Laſtly*, ℞. A Capon or Partridge whole, or ſome part of the fleſh of Veal, cut them all together in very ſmall peices, and break the bones in a Mortar, and put them in ſome convenient Glaſs or Tin pan, with a little Cinamon or Saffron, cloſe the Glaſs (or Pan) very well, and put it into a pot full of boyling water, make it boyle with a good fire three hours: Then take out the fleſh, and preſs out the Liquor which will be excellent in taſte and ſmell, and preſently be congealed; but the fleſh will be hard and unſavoury. One ſpoonfull of this Liquor is given either by it ſelf, or with other broath.

* *Medicines procuring ſleep.*

* *Anodynes.*

1. General *Laudanum Opiat*, (ſee *Crollius* his Notes and *Opiology*, *&c.*) is made as well without *Opium* as with it, that is, the *Anodine* is prepared with Sulphur of *Vitriol*, corrected and fixed.

2. *Epileptick Laudanum*, ſee afterward in *Epilepſie*.

3. *Laudan. Suffocat.* Doſe, of all theſe from *Gr.* ij, iij or iv, *&c.* See below in ſuffocation of the womb.

**Laudanum without Opium.*

℞. Filings of Iron moſt pure without duſt one part, common *Vitriol* two parts, beat theſe and mix them; afterward in a Cucurbit pour on Vinegar, till the matter be covered a little ſpace above. Boyle it, and coagulate with gentle fire in ſand till it be dry, which being done, encreaſe the fire that it may be ſomewhat red; Cool the veſſel, and take out the matter, grind it, and pour on Vinegar again till it be covered three fingers; digeſt it till the Vinegar be tinged, which will be in three dayes or thereabout: Take off the Vinegar without diſturbing the feces, and pour on more as often as you can take

off

off any Tincture, untill it will tinge no more. Upon the tinged Vinegar filtred, ſprinkle ſome drops of Oyl of *Tartar* made *per diliquium*, and the Narcotick *Sulphur* will ſink to the bottom, which muſt be often waſhed in common water, untill the water receive no more taſt or ſharpneſs from the *Vitriol*; for if this were not done, by reaſon of the preſent Salt of the *Vitriol* it would be nauſeous, and provoke vomiting. Now ℞. powder of red Sanders, and Citron, of each an Ounce; powder of *Mace*, *Galangal*, *Pepper*, *Cardamum*, of each ʒ iij: Make a *Laudanum*. Extract alſo ʒ j of *Ægyptian Mummy* with Succory water, the Tinctures diligently taken off and filtred mix with ʒ ij of Narcotick Sulphur: Digeſt them all together in a cloſe veſſel with gentle heat for fifteen dayes; afterward take off the *Menſtruum*, which will be almoſt of the conſiſtency of honey: Then add ʒ ß of extract of Saffron, of the ſalt or Magiſtery of Pearls ʒ j. Keep this maſſe for uſe.

It is a moſt excellent *Anodyne* proper for the procuring ſleep in all griefs, eſpecially inwardly taken. Doſe from *Gr.* vj to x in Pills, or with ſome Conſerve, or other convenient Liquor.

There is very often ſuch watchings and inquietude, that accompany the diſeaſed, ſo as they every whit as much weaken the Natural vigour, as the diſeaſe it ſelf; unleſs theſe ſymptomes be taken away, the diſeaſe can by no means be cured, but theſe being removed oft-times the curation is rendred eaſie: Therefore all diligence muſt be uſed to procure ſleep, which is a friend to Nature. Sleep is the *Arcanum* of Medicine, which being introduced, the dolour, and anxious enormities are altogether ſtupefied, and very often while the diſeaſe reſts with the body, the cauſe of the grief is alſo extirpated: Wherefore it behoves a Phyſitian to be inſtructed in ſome eſſential *Anodyne* (as much as to enjoy the Treaſures of *Attalus*) who in the time of greateſt need may betake himſelf to the Holy Anchor of Health, which the *Anodyne* reacheth to. There are appointed by the *Galleniſts*, *Philonium Romanum Perſicum*, *Athanaſia magna*, *Aurea Alexandrina*, *New Treacle*, *Trochus* of *Alkakengi*, Pills of *Cynogloſs*, all which if exhibited in due time, and juſt proportion, with convenient Liquors, are often times very profitable: But more excellent then all theſe, are the famous Chymical *Laudanums*, which are made of *Opium*, a principal ſomniferous *Anodyne*, and of Sulphur of *Vitriol*, exceedingly well corrected and freed from all manner of venome and impurities, which cannot be affirmed of the above-named: Wherefore the force of theſe is moſt efficacious, and the uſe more ſafe.

Laudanum with Opium.

℞. Of the beſt *Opium* a convenient quantity, cut it into ſmall thin ſlices, and in a glaſs diſh dry them over a gentle fire, untill it will eaſily crumble to duſt in your finger, and do ſmell well, that is, if by exhalation the ſtink of Sulphur be wholly taken away, of which it ſmelt very ſtrong at the firſt; then extract it with Vinegar poured upon it, to cover the powder five or ſix fingers, digeſt it in ſand for three dayes. The ting'd Vinegar ſeparate from the feces, filter and diſtil it *in Balneo* to the conſiſtency of honey, which diſſolve again, filter, and by diſtillation draw off the water: Keep the Extract. ℞. Saffron a convenient quantity, extract it with ſpirit of Wine, alwayes pouring on other ſpirit of Wine, till it will yield no more Tincture, what is tinged diſtil by a Limbeck, that the extract may remain in the bottom like honey. Then ℞. of the Extract of *Opium* ʒ j, Salt of Pearls ʒ vj, mix them, in the end add of Muſk ℈ j, Amber ʒ j, Oyl of Cloves ſix drops or ℈ ß: Keep this for uſe in a cloſe veſſel. Doſe from *Gr.* iv to vj in Pills gilded, or in ſome proper Liquor,

or ſyrup of Poppy, or confection of Mother-wort. If the grief be vehement, or there be watchings, three hours after Supper give one Pill, at Midnight give another, and if no abatement be, about break of day give the third. Alſo outwardly apply an Alabaſter oyntment.

℞. Of the Unguent of Alabaſter ʒ ij, of *Laudanum Opiat* ʒ j ʒ make an oyntment, or diſſolve it in water of Night-ſhade, Roſes, Poppy. &c. Dip linnen clothes in the ſolution, which apply ʒ as ſhall be ſpoken of in its own place.

Another Laudanum.

℞. *Species* of *Confection* of *Amber* ℥ j, pour on the beſt rectified ſpirit of Wine till it be covered two fingers, let them ſtand in Infuſion fourteen days, afterward pour off half the Tincture, and add ʒ iij of *Opium*; ſet it again in Infuſion for fourteen dayes, which ended, pour off what is clear, and with moſt gentle heat ſeparate the ſpirit of Wine to the conſiſtency of a liquid ſyrup. To this Extract add Solution of Coral, of *Pearls* of each ℈ j ʒ of the beſt prepared *Amber*, ℈ ß ʒ *Harts-horn* ℈ j, and pour on the remaining Tincture of ſpecies of *Confection* of *Amber*, and ſet them in the Sun, or other hot place: *Laſtly*, Add *Muſk*, *Amber* of each *Gr.* vj, *Saffron* ℈ ß, Oyl of *Cinamon*, of *Cloves*, of each four drops, mix them. Doſe from *Gr.* ij to iij.

Paines of the head.

1. In dolours of the head, of what kind ſoever, *Aqua bened.* is of principal uſe, a Doſe being given upon an empty ſtomack: See my Notes on *Crollius*.

2. Of the ſame Effect alſo is ſyrup of *Aqua bened.*

3. Purgations are made.
   1. By *Laxative Diaſena.*
   2. *Panchymagogon Vegitable.*
   3. Roots of *Hellebore* prepared.
   4. *Scammony* prepared.
   5. *Mercurius dulcis.*
   6. *Mercurius vitæ.*
   7. *Flowers of Antimony* prepared and corrected.
   8. *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*, which is exceedingly commended: See *Crollius* Notes.

Internalls.

Among *Internals* are reckoned *Cephalick Pills* of *Laudanum* not purging, but confortative ʒ they are thus made:

℞. Oyl of *Camphire Gr.* vj, (Oyl of *Camphire* is made by being diſſolved in a like quantity of Oyl of *Spike*) Extract of *Gum Laudanum* made with ſpirit of Wine ℈ j, the beſt Muſk *Gr.* iij: Make a mixture with *Majoran* water, and *Gum dragant*, the Pills weighing each of them *Gr.* iv. Doſe of Pills ij or iij, which muſt be reiterated often if need require. Let them be given long after meat, about the Evening.

Philoſophical ſpirit of Vitriol in wine exhibited, may worthily be numbred with theſe.

Every Dolour is removed three wayes.

1. By ſuch things as remove the cauſe, and contrary the diſeaſe.

2. By *Anodynes*, which are paragorically, and do mitigate, pacifie, and gently aſſwage the Cauſe.

3. By Narcoticks which make the dolour not to be perceived ʒ theſe do not properly take away the pain, unleſs happily by ſleep, (which being inwardly taken

taken they Cause) it be mitigated and dissolved. Vehement dolour discovers the Narcotick to be a mitigating *Anodyne*.

If therefore the grief arise from an intemperate heat of the brain, or from the exhaling of hot vapours, as in Fevers; at first strive to evacuate them by a Clyster, then cut a veine; if the Head-ach, or indisposition of the whole body still remain, or which is worse, if the body look very ill, apply to the parts of the *Precordia* Cuppinglasses with scarification; yea they must also be often applyed without scarification in great dolours, on the very same day. Then apply to the fore-head an *Anodyne* thus made:

℞. *Laudan. Opiat* ℈ ß; water of Night-shade, of Roses, of each ℥ iij, Rose Vinegar ℥ j and ß; mix these: moysten linnen clothes in it, and apply to the fore-head. Also let the sick often smell to Rose water, in which Camphire is dissolved, and sometimes wash his face with the same. Inwardly, let such things be given, as may alter the intemperance, drive forth the noxious humours, and which have the force of *Anodynes*; Such are the *Laudanums* above mentioned.

If by this means the dolour abate not, use *Vesicatories*, which apply to the fore-head or nape of the neck.

But if the dolour arise from an intemperate cold of the brain, either with or without matter, the Medicines aforesaid must be forborn, and such things applyed as are in common use with *Practitioners*: Among which, most proper to the disease are these: *Vinegar* and *Oximel* of *Squills*, *water of Elder flowers*, *Oyl and water of Peneroyal*, *Rosemary*, *Dill and Wild Alexander*; which two last, or one of them, must be outwardly applyed, not omitting the former, which remove pains of this kind, digest and dissipate the matter, or so dispose of it, that afterward with *Errhinis and Apophlegmatisms* they may easily be expell'd and dissipated.

An *Unction* of these applyed to the Temples, Fore-head, and Suture Coronale is very convenient; also Oyl of Nutmegs made by expression, and *Apoplectick Balsom* applyed to the Nostrills, and Balsom of *Amber*, and of *Cinamon*: Likewise caps of silk or linnen quilted with Aromatick Spices, and Cephalick Herbs; and such as are made with four parts of Millet, and one part of *Salt decrepitated*. The caps must be well warmed and applyed to the head three or four times a day.

And if by ordinary Remedies the dolour be not asswaged, it will be necessary to draw blisters in the lower parts behind the eares, lay upon them Colewort leaves, and keep them open. If you would heal them up, anoint them with white Oyntment of *Rhasis*. Also if the disease continue long and be rebellious, a potential or actual *Seton* or *Cautery* may be applyed.

If the dolour of the head arise from the foulness of the stomack, and be constant, or by Intervalls; infusion made of *Crocus* of *Mettals*, or flowers of *Antimony*, in *Betony* or *Mint* water, may be often exhibited.

In dolours caused by cold humours *Mercury* with sublimate *Mercurius vitæ* or *Panacæa*, are very profitable. Also very usefull are gross powders prepared of *Aromaticks*, and *Coriander*, *Confection* of *Anise*, *Diarrhodon*, *Abbatis* and *Diamosch*, and such like made into *Rotulaes*, and taken after meat. These usually cure the stomack, and also the head, which must likewise be comforted with sweet Balsoms, and other such things, being as well taken inwardly, as outwardly applyed.

In every pain of the head distill'd water of *Verveine* is commended as a proper *Arcanum*, ℥ iv of which being taken with four drops of spirit of *Vitriol*,

will asswage the pain : Also *Verveine* whole bruised, or part thereof, and applyed to the head ; or whole, hung about the neck with the root upward ; this is an *Amulet*.

Note. The *Vervaine* at first is pulled up with the root, afterward the root must be wrapt up in that Earth.

Externals in pain of the Head.

1. *Epithema of Gammaris*.

2. *Spirit of Wine*, which is excellent in pain of the head caused by excess in eating or drinking, especially if the Testicles be fomented with a spunge moystened in Wine-vinegar or common water.

3. *Epithema of Wormseed* ; Powder of *Wormseed* macerated in water of *Elder flowers* (or common water) or of *Roses* or *Betony*, and applyed to the nape of the neck.

4. *In Hemicrania*, especially in an Imposthume, *Cucumer* root applyed, by a certain propriety yields relief, being boyled with *Verveine* and Sea-*Wormwood* of each an equall part, in Wine with some *Rose*-water added.

This *Epithema* is profitable in *Ungarick* Feavers.

5. A *Compound* water thus : ℞. Water of *Roses*, of *Elder flowers*, of each ℥ iv ; *Camphire* ʒ ij, the best *Musk Gr.* iij or vj ; Extract of *Carline* ʒ ß ; Oyl, of *Spike* ʒ ij : Dissolve the *Camphire* in the Oyl of *Spike*, afterward mix them all, and apply them to the aking-head in mighty fervent heats, (but in Feavers before the Sun be hot,) also to the Temples and hand-wrists.

6. A *Specifick* in cold pains of the head, such as young women are often troubled with, when they feel a cold moysture in the hinder-part of the head : It is thus :

℞. *Long-pepper* (not other Pepper) beat it somewhat grosly in a Mortar, afterward Extract it with spirit of Wine, and keep it : Make use of it after this manner : Make a bag with white *Amber* somewhat small, moysten it with the Essence of Long-pepper, and apply it hot to the *Suture Coronale* ; this wonderfully helps where need is, but first the stomack must be throughly cleansed by evacuation.

7. In grievous dolours of the head (with watchings occasioned by raging distillations) the *Laudanum Opiat* must be applyed, the other *Laudanums* in this case are of no force.

8. A few river *Crabs* moystened with *Rose-vinegar*, bruised and applyed round about the head instead of a Plaister.

9. *Plantane root* hung about the neck, by a certain propriety, asswageth the pain of the head.

10. *Ivy leaves* macerated in *Vinegar and Rose-water*, afterward dryed and applyed to the fore-head and temples : This is excellent in the raging momentane head-ach.

11. *Verveine*, as aboveſaid, is a famous specifick used inwardly and outwardly.

12. *Peach kernels* with *Betony* or *Verveine* water bruised and applyed, do wonderfully help in pains of the head arising from a cold cause.

13. *Oyntment of Alabaster*. ℞. Of the tops of the black-berry-bush two handfulls, leaves of *Rue* one part ; *Cammomile flowers* green ℥ iij ; *Alabaster stone* most finely pulverisate ℔ ß, Oyl of *Roses* ℔ j, wax ℥ ß, White-wine ℔ iv ; put these in a new Earthen pot well glazed, for three dayes let them stand, afterward boyle them till the Wine be consumed ; let it cool, and add the whites of four Eggs. Make the Unguent.

Talking

Talking idly in ſickneſs.

1. In Caſes of this kind *Aqua beneed.* and ſuch like are given.

2. The green juice of Silver (otherwiſe liquor and potable Silver, ſuch indeed may be had : For the true Tincture is the Univerſal *Menſtruum*,) which is made after this manner. ℞. Of the beſt purified water of *Tartar* two parts, of white *Terra Sigillata* one part; grind them to moſt fine powder upon a Marble, afterwards in a Crucible well covered and luted ſet it in a wind Furnace; at firſt encreaſe the Fire carefully by degrees, that at length in a more vehement Fire, it may remain for twenty four hours as it were in flux, (by reaſon of the *Terra Sigillata*, the matter will not flow, but it will look as if it did :) when it is cold you will find the water of *Tartar* like green glaſs in the bottom of the Crucible, this take out and gently reduce to powder. Of this, ℞. one part; of the *Calx* of fine Silver diſſolved with *Aqua fortis*, and after the uſuall manner precipitated with Copper (in good ſtore of water) and afterward diligently edulcorated from all its *Acrimony*, two parts; mix theſe exactly one with the other, then put them in a Box made of Clay well cemented and luted, place it in ſand, and at firſt make a gentle Fire, encreaſe it by degrees, after ſome time make it ſtronger both over and under, that the veſſel may be hot, and the matter Cement for twelve hours, yet ſo as it flow not; if it do, you muſt repeat your labour. Cool the veſſel and take all out, grind it very well, and in a Cucurbit with a broad bottom pour on the beſt ſpirit of wine, and extract a redneſs, (the redneſs proceeds not from the Silver, for that yields a blew or greeniſh colour) let them ſtand ſix, ſeven, or eight dayes; pour off the Spirit of Wine, and pour on more, digeſt it as before, repeat this often till all the redneſs or yellowneſs be extracted : Keep all theſe Extractions, the Silver in the Cucurbit after Extracting the redneſs will appear blewiſh; this therefore dry leiſurely, and upon a Marble grind it to powder; Keep it carefully : But take all the red Extractions, and diſtill them *in Balneo*; draw off the ſpirit of Wine, and the redneſs will all remain in the glaſs like blood : This with the reſerved blewiſh ſilver grind upon a Marble very ſmall, and with them mix twice ſo much Calcin'd flints (which are calcined by burning them often, and quenching them in water) theſe diligently mixed put into an Earthen Sublimatory, or low Cucurbit, and ſet them to ſublime in ſand, encreaſe the Fire by degrees unto a ſtrong fire, and then the Silver will aſcend perfectly blew like a Saphire, leaving in the bottom a thick black ſubſtance. This black matter carefully taken out grind upon a Marble, and waſh it often with hot water, afterward in an Iron veſſel Calcine it with moderate heat, untill it be a moſt thin *Calx*, (as in *Antimony*; alwayes moving it with a Spattle.) From this *Calx* extract a ſalt with the ſpirit of Wine before diſtilled from the redneſs, which muſt cover the *Calx* three or four fingers, and be digeſted three or four dayes *in Balneo* in a cloſe veſſel : The ſpirit of Wine beginning to wax ſomewhat white, take off the feces, and go on Calcining and extracting till it be enough, that is, untill no more ſalt come forth, nor the Spirit wax white. All theſe Extractions put together, and draw off the ſpirit of Wine by diſtillation *in Balneo*, untill there be left a fourth part in the bottom. Set it in a cold moiſt place, and the ſalt of ſilver will granulate, and become tranſparent like *Chryſtall*; the remaining ſpirit of Wine, with the former extracted ſalt, diſtill to a fourth part, and the ſalt again granulated take up, and ſo go on till all the ſalt be gathered. The ſalts collected, diligently dry and keep for uſe. ℞. Of the blew ſilver before ſublimed and elevated two parts, of the ſalt now collected one part, beat them well together in-

in a mortar, and in ſand diſtill them by Retort into an Oyl, or blewiſh ſilver liquor, (ſomewhat inclined to green) which liquor diligently keep. Doſe, from three drops to four in a convenient vehicle. In all griefs of the head, chiefly in the Phrenſie, Hypochondriack Melancholly, Paraphrenſie, Mania, and Apoplexy, Paralaſie, Epilepſie, loſt or weak Memory, Vertigo, Catarrhs, &c. It is a principal, ſure and approved remedy in all Diſeaſes of the brain; this hath miraculouſly reſtored ſome that have for many years been bound in chains.

Inſania, Mania, and Melancholly.

In *Inſany*, *Mania* and *Melancholly*, the blood of an Aſs is alſo commended for a ſpecifick Remedy; (the blood of the Aſs will keep a year.) This Summer 1615 it reſtored a certain Carpenter; the blood was taken from the veins behind the ears, in which new clean linnen clothes never uſed before were macerated and after dried.

Note. The *Analogy*, the Aſs is a Melancholly Animal: The uſe of the clothes macerated as aforeſaid; ℞. The quantity of two fingers breadth of the ſaid cloath, and the length of your thumb, ſteep it in a draught of Fountain water, until the colour come forth and tinge the water; This water give to the ſick once every morning for three dayes, and if poſſible lay him to ſwear, which this blood will drive out.

Mania.

The perfect Cure of *Mania* is thus:

1. Exhibit a vomitory with *Aqua bened.*

2. After vomiting, for certain dayes let him take the decoction of *Anagallis* that bears a purple flower, without any addition. Wine muſt by no means be given.

3. Prepare a *Lixivium* thus: ℞. Cephalick Herbs what quantity you pleaſe with their flowers, boyle them in Fountain water, then ℞. of Bayberries, and roots of black *Hellebore*, of each a convenient quantity, bruiſe them together groſly, and ſew them in a bagg longer then wide; boyle the bagg a little in the aforeſaid *Lixivium*; And for nine dayes together, take every day ℔ ij of the *Lixivium*, warm it hot, and with linnen clothes moiſtened in it and gently ſqueezed, foment the head (being ſhaved) for one whole hour together; afterward apply the aforeſaid bagg to the Suture Coronale while it is hot with a good ligature, let the Patient lye upon a bed, and if poſſible take his reſt; then there will be a wonderful purging through the Emunctuary places of the head, and the belly be ſomewhat ſoluble; (this is taken from the uſe of *Hellebore* among the Ancients, which was rather outwardly then inwardly applyed.) Thus the fumes inherent in the Cranium and brain, are wonderfully diſſolved, which by no other remedy could be removed.

4. *Box* leaves are commended in *Mania*; (I have not proved this but have heard it commended) ℞. Of *Box* nine leaves, cut them very ſmall with a knife, give them in one or two ſpoonfulls of water of *Lavender* upon an empty ſtomack, not omitting the things aforenamed, which if poſſible will provoke ſweating. Repeat this two or three times.

5. The laſt refuge in this Diſeaſe is the opening the *Cranium* with a *Trepan*: See below in the end of the *Chap.* of *Phrenſie* and *Paraphrenſie*.

Melancholly.

In Melancholy are Purgations as well as Vomitories.

1. *Laxative powder of Diaſena.*

2. *Roots of Hellebore* prepared.

3. *Speci-*

3. *Specificum purgans of Paracelſus* is moſt Excellent.

To comfort the Brain; of ſingular uſe, Are

1. *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelſus*.

2. *Eſſence of Saffron*, extracted with diſtill'd water of Vines; the water of Vines is made of Vine branches cut, and diſtill'd that it may the better keep.

3. *Liquor of Silver*, of which above.

4. *Extract of Alkermes*, with the Extract of *Gum Laudanum*, with a little *Amber* and *Muſk* added thereto, and made up in Pills.

Note. Extract of *Alkermes* muſt not be made with ſpirit of Wine, nor with other *Menſtruum*, only the juice of the ſweet ſmelling Apples is beſt: Yet the Extract may be the longer kept, if after the Confection is prepared it be mixed with Spirit of Wine: the other Preparation ſee above in the *Chap.* of Confortatives.

5. *Extract of the Azure ſtone.* ℞. Of the *Azure ſtone* as much as you pleaſe, burn it ſix or ſeven times, and as often quench it in ſpirit of Wine, untill it be reduced to powder, and with water of *Meliſſa*, cleanſe it from its earthy filth, then reduce it to very fine powder, and with ſpirit of Wine digeſt it in a warm place for three or four weeks; afterward draw off the ſpirit of Wine by Diſtillation, and that which remains carefully keep. This is the Extract of the *Lazure ſtone.* Doſe from ℈ ß to ℈ j. In Melancholly, Epilepſie, Vertigo, and momentane Head-ach: In the *Quartane* it is an excellent Remedy, being exhibited with appropriate Liquor.

Paracelſus, as a ſpecifick Medicine for Melancholly preſcribes flowers of *Antimony* to be taken with a little Treacle, two, three or four times, by reaſon of the contumacy of the Diſeaſe.

Powder of *Fumitory* hath been often given to Melancholly perſons, and they have been cured: Alſo water and conſerve of *Elecampane*, and Eſſence of the leſſer *Selandine*, in hypochondriack Melancholly wonderfully help.

Zwingerus in the *Hypochondriack*. ℞. Of the five opening roots of each ℥ ß, *Bugloſs*, *Cardu- bened.* of each one part, *Wormwood* a little, *Fennel ſeeds* ℥ j, *wild Saffron*, ℥ ß, Leaves of *Sena* ℥ ij and ß, *Agarick*, white *Tartar* of each ß a dram, *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, of each ʒ j; Cleanſe theſe and put them in Wine; Three Cups of this muſt be taken every morning for three weeks together, or till the Diſeaſe be removed.

Of great Renown among *Phyſicians* is this Secret Water in *Hypochondriack Melancholly* moſt convenient; ℞. Flowers of *Borrage*, *Bugloſs*, *Stœcados* of *Arabia*, of each ℥ ß, *Roſemary*, *Majoran*, *Meliſſa*, of each ℥ ij ß, Root of *Bugloſs* ʒ ij, *Piony* ʒ j, Water of *Bugloſs*, *Borrage*, of each ℥ iij, Syrup of *Pomgranate* ℥ ij ß, Powder of *Cinamon* groſs, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, *Saffron*, Seeds of *Baſilicon* of each ℈ j; Pour upon them ℔ iij of *Rheniſh Wine*, let them ſtand in Infuſion two or three dayes; then diſtil them *in Balneo*.

An *Excellent Digeſtive* in the Hypochondriack:

℞. Of *Chriſtal Salt of Tartar* ℈ j; of *Oyl* of *Vitriol*, or ſpirit of *Sulphur*, twenty *Gr.* Mix them with Liquor of Prunes or other broath; repeat the uſe of this two or three dayes; afterwards purge with Decoction of *Cholagogick* and *Phlegmatick* Herbs, with their Correctories and Carminatives.

* *Hydrophobia.*

In *Hydrophobia Mixtura ſimplex* is a moſt Noble Medicine, becauſe it provokes ſweat, which in this caſe is abſolutely neceſſary.

* *A Diſeaſe when one feareth water.*

Love-

Love-potions.

In Love-potions (or the danger coming thereby.)

1. *Vomitories* are neceſſary with *Aqua bened.* or *Electuary* of glaſs of *Antimony: Crollius.*

2. ℞. A freſh Secundine (the powder will not keep above two years) cut from it the umbelical veine and outward ſkin, dry it in an Oven, that it may be reduced to powder. Of this powder give to the Patient (twice a day, two dayes together) from ʒ j to ℈ j and ſß, with ℈ ſß of Extract of Treacle, or with the water or ſpirit of Treacle; or it may be given in *Mixtura ſimplex* ʒ j, with one ſpoonful or two of juice of water-Creſſes; together with this following Plaiſter applyed to the ſtomack. ℞. Powder of *Coloquintida* ʒ ij, *Scammony* ʒ j, root of *Maſterwort* ʒ j and ſß, *Salt Gems*, and of both the kinds of *Hellebore*, of each ʒ j, *Rinds of Quinces* ℥ ſß: To theſe, when reduced to a groſs powder, add *Oyl of Elder* and *of Wax* of each alike proportion as much as ſhall be needful: Make a Plaiſter, ſpread it upon a little piece of Sheeps-leather, and apply it to the ſtomack, and keep it not above ſß an hour, afterward ſweat will come forth. The Patient hereby refreſhed, muſt for certain dayes take this following *Electuary*: ℞. Juice of *Meliſſa*, *St. Johns-wort*, of each ℥ ij, root of *Vincetox* ℥ ſß, of the *Magnet* that is good and will attract Iron ʒ ij, of Clarified honey a convenient quantity, make an *Electuary*. Doſe from ʒ j, to j and ſß upon an empty ſtomack, and continued to the declining of the Diſeaſe. Alſo in the Afternoons, *Tincture of Coralls* from *Gr.* vj to x may be daily exhibited.

Phrenſie.

In the *Phrenſie* and *Inflammation* of the *Brain* and *Membranes*, with a ſharp Feaver concomitant, the Medicines commonly uſed are proper, therefore not to be rejected: The beginning of Cure in the ſharpeſt Malady of this kind, is rightly performed by the cutting of a vein, without reſpect to time or hour, fulneſs of the ſtomack, reſtriction or evacuation; If the pain in the Head be great, the cutting of a vein muſt be reiterated the next day, which in urgent neceſſity muſt be done forth-with, if ſtrength will bear, and the blood come forth freely without the application of any cooling ſoluble Clyſter, though the ſtomack be full: But if Age, and decay of ſtrength hinder, then Cupping-glaſſes muſt be applyed to the parts of the *Precordia*, and the hinder part of the neck with Scarification. All diligence muſt be uſed that the ſick may reſt, leaſt he looſe his ſtrength by throwing himſelf hither and thither: The juice of *Comfry* mixt with honey and applyed to the Noſtrills, is profitable in the *Phrenſie*. It is alſo commodious in the beginning of the Diſeaſe to moiſten the Head with Vinegar and Roſe-water mixt; for this drives out and alters the humour.

Make an Irrigation with Oyl of Roſes ℥ iij, of Camomil ℥ j, Vinegar of Roſes ℥ j and ſß; with this blood-warm chafe the Suture Coronale, the hair being firſt ſhaved off.

In exceeding inquietudes, and tireſome watchings, if the ſtrength be mightily weakned, and the Feaver increaſed, a Doſe of *Laudanum Opiat* muſt preſently be given, after eight hours repeat it untill the Sick have taken ℈ ſß: In the defect of *Laudanum Opiat*, dry a little *Opium*, reduce it to powder, and diſſolve it in water of *Nymphæa*, or in milk, or ſome cooling decoction, with ſyrup of *Poppy* ℥ j to ℥ iij of the *Decoction*, water or milk.

But if (which indeed alwayes is) the ſick deſire drink; ℞. Of water of *Nymphæa* ℥ iij, of *Roſes* and *Bugloſs* of each ℥ vj, ſyrup of red *Gooſeberries* or

Lem-

Lemmons ℥ ij and ß; *Salt Prunella* ʒ j, or ʒ j and ß: Mix these, let the sick use it for ordinary drink: For watchings it will not be incongruous to apply to the Fore-head a liquid *Epithema*, repeating it often when the clothes are dry; it may be thus made: ℞. Water of *Night-shade*, of *Lettice*, of each ℥ ij, *Rose-vinegar* ℥ ß, *Laudan. Opiat* ℈ j, *Camphire Gr.* vj, mix them: Also the Nostrills may be anointed with the following Unguent; ℞. *Unguent. Populeon* ℥ j, *Essence of Opium Gr.* iij, mix them; Or, ℞. Oyl of *Nutmegs* made by expression ℈ j, *Laudan. Opiat* ℈ ß, mix these for procuring sleep.

To temperate the heat of Melancholly, *Gr.* x of *Salt of Pearls* may be given with *Borrage* or *Bugloss water*: Also the Legs and Armes may be washt in the following Decoction. ℞. Leaves of *Horsleek Nymphæa*, the *white Vine*, *vinum fortes*, *Roses*, of each a convenient quantity, tops of white *Poppy* and *Lettice-seeds* according to discretion: Also cooling *Epithema*'s may be applyed to the heart, to which may profitably be added, *Essence or Extract of Saffron* ℈ j and ß, or the *Saffron* it self with some Grains of *Camphire*.

Epithema's may also be applyed to the *Testicles*, with a little Vinegar added for penetration; and the Face often washt in *Rose-vinegar*; the Body purged with Extract of *Rubarb*, or its infusion in *Succory-water*.

If by this means the Disease be not abated, it will be very expedient to take a young Whelp, after the entrails are taken out, cut it open in the back, and apply it hot to the fore-part and Crown of the head; Or instead of this, apply the Lights of a Beast hot, or a Pullet cut open in the back; when you perceive they begin to cool, put them in hot water, wherein the tops of *Poppy*, and flowers of *Nymphæa* have been boyled; when they are hot, wipe off the water with a spunge, and apply them again; for that gentle moist external heat, temperates the internal heat by moistning. Yea, the like of our degrees of heat, mitigate the cause of dolours, digest and reduce them to a temperature, and whatsoever is more then Natural by gentle rarefaction dissipate; wherefore this hath procured to it self the repute of a principal Remedy by what is above-said. In the rest proceed according to the prescript of Practitioners, alwayes adding to the Medicaments some solution of *Pearls*; and in the declination, some drops of *Aurum Potabile*, because this alone comforts Nature, and by sweat doth throughly expell the reliques of the Disease.

Note. Beware least the use of Stupefactives be too long continued, and so the *Phrensie* be converted to a *Lethurgy*: They must also be warily applyed to such as are much debilitated, especially outwardly, least the matter in the Head be coagulated, which by reason of the imbecillity of the Natural vigour, can by no means be dissipated and resolved.

After the same manner the *Paraphrensie* and *Dilirium* are cured, (*viz.*) the symptomes mitigated, and the Disease removed, which is the cause thereof.

Yet this must be noted, that if there be *Creses*, *Presages* and *Symptomes*, also if the *Rheume* continue, no stupefactive Medicine must be administred, but only two or three Doses of *Laudanum Opiat*.

The same Medicaments, the Method and Rule of *Practitioners* being observed, are exhibited in Cure of *Mania* after the same manner; in which it is often expedient, to give flowers of *Antimony*, and *Antimony* mixed with other purgations. Also the Extract of black *Hellebore* prepared with its Correctories, and mixt with other Purgatives.

The last refuge in this Disease, if it abate not by other Medicaments, is to apply a Potential Cautery to the head, between the *Coronale* and *Sagitale Suture*,

ture, which muſt be left on, till ſo great an Eroſion be made, that the bone may appear: Then with a Trepan open the *Cranium*, keep it open for a month, and the ſick will be cured from the *Mania*: This done, heal the wound according to Art.

Epilepſie in Children.

Epilepſie, and the like Diſeaſes, which by reaſon of the vehemency and danger of the fits is deſtructive, hath a two-fold Indication: The firſt which reſpects the fits: The ſecond the root of the Diſeaſe.

1. *Aqua vitæ Mulierum* (*alias Embroynate Balſom*) one ſpoonful of it with three or four drops of our Antepileptick ſpirit, given to a woman with child once every month in the new of the Moon, from the fourth month to the birth, preſerves the Child from the *Epilepſie*. Omitting this, it will be more ſafe to give the following powder. ℞. The back bone of a Weeſle not boyled, but raw, from head to tayle waſht very clean, dryed, and then reduced to powder: ℞. Of this powder and magiſtery of Coral and Pearls of each ʒ ij, mix them: Doſe, as much as will lye upon the point of a knife, taken in the Pap of an Apple.

2. Children may be preſerved from the *Epilepſie*, or thence forward be freed, ſo as in no ſucceeding Age they ſhall be troubled with the like paſſion, if when they are newly born, before they have ſuckt milk or eaten food, there be given to them, either ʒ ſs, or ʒ j ij or iij of Oyl of ſweet Almonds mixed with fine Sugar. After the taking of this they will reſt quietly.

℞. The dung of a black Cow, while it is warm, put it in a new Earthen pot, and Calcine it, of which give ℈ j or ʒ ſs to the new-born Infant; (this is a ſecret of the *Elector of Saxony*) at length it will puke up abundance of phlegm and impurities gathered in the Mothers Womb (eſpecially if any of the *Menſtruum* happen to be introduced with the Spirit) which impurities are the cauſes of many Diſeaſes in Children, therefore named *Epilepſies*; which if not vomited out as abovеſaid, are expelled through the bowells downward. *Laſtly*, when the Child is firſt waſhed at the birth, waſh it in a decoction of the green bark of willows: Hereby the Children are not only preſerved from the *Epilepſie*, but from any other lingring conſumptive Diſeaſe. It is a ſpecifick in inward weakneſſes of Children.

Antepileptick Spirit of Children (ſee *Crollius*) of which ſix eight or nine drops with Epileptick waters, flower of *Tilia*, roots of *Piony*, water of *Swallows*, *Cherries*, *Lavender*, alſo black *Cherries*, with Epileptick water of *Langium*, exhibited both in the Fit and after, doth wonderful expel the Diſeaſes of Children. It is more powerful if given at the beginning of the Fit.

Epilepſie in thoſe of ripe Age.

After univerſal *Vomatives and Cathartick*s;

1. *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*, afterwards other *Specificks* may be given, ſuch as theſe;

2. *Epileptick* of *Crollius*.

3. *Antepileptick* powder of *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, which is thus. ℞. *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, magiſtery of Coral and Pearl, of each a like quantity: Or thus, ℞. Native *Cinnabar* perlucid and ſplendid ʒ ſs, powder it very finely upon a Marble, add magiſtery of Coral and Pearl, of each ℈ ij; one leaf of Gold diligently dryed, and by grinding reduced to powder. Of this take from *Gr.* vij to xviij, give it to drink in *Sage-water*, repeat the Doſe often. See above of *Sudoriſicks*.

Another

Another *Epileptick* powder of great force. ℞. *Cinnabar Ungarick* well waſht and cleanſed ℔ ß, imbibe it with ʒ iv of Spirit of *Vitriol*, powder of *Mans ſkull* that was never buried ʒ ß; Imbibe this with Spirit of Wine, leave it in a hot place for fifteen dayes, afterward by Retort diſtill it and keep it by it ſelf, and what remains apart. Then ℞. Powder of *Elke-hoofs* ʒ j & ß, of red *Myrrh* ʒ ß, diſſolve theſe in Spirit of Salt, the ſolution ſeparate from its feces and keep. Afterward ℞. Of *Saffron* ʒ ß, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine: All theſe Liquors mix together, and in them imbibe the *Cinnabar* before prepared, waſht and pulveriſate, and over gentle heat continue drying it, till all the Liquors be imbibed, and the whole left dry as powder. Doſe, from *Gr.* ij to iv with rich Wine or Spirit of Wine, or *Antepileptick* water, before, in, and after the Fit.

4. *Spirit of Mans brain*, which is thus made: ℞. The brain of a young man under the Age of twenty four years, ſound, and of a good conſtitution, that hath periſhed by violent death. Gather it piece by piece, with all the Membranes, Arteries, Veines and Nerves, with all the marrow of the bone, bruiſe theſe together in a ſtone mortar, and in a Cucurbit, or rather a large capacious glaſs, add of *Cephalick* waters, as of flowers of *Tilia*, *Piony*, *Betony*, *Cherries*, and chiefly of *Lavender*, alſo add *Diaphoretick in peracutis*; with theſe let the brain, *&c.* be covered four or five fingers (ſome add of Spirit of Wine, more then of the other ſimple waters) cloſe the veſſel hermetically, and leave it in ſome convenient place, for one, two, three, *&c.* Years; Afterward it muſt be diſtill'd *per Cohobia* in *a Balneo* of dew, untill almoſt all the ſubſtance of the brain be drawn out with the Infuſion; this water ſeparated from the Feces curiouſly keep. And from the Feces ſix times cohobated and then calcined, extract a ſalt, which joyne with the Spirit before made, and carefully preſerve the whole. Doſe, from ℈ j to ʒ iij in convenient vehicles.

Note. If in the beginning, by reaſon of defect, the *ſimple mixture* (or *Diaphoretick in peracutis*) be not added; afterward the phlegm being gently extracted *in Balneo*, add half ſo much of *Mixtura ſimplex*, and proceed as is directed. Doſe, as before, from ℈ j to ʒ iij.

5. *Livers* of *Frogs*, which are thus prepared; Get the *Livers* of forty green water (not land) *Frogs*, while they are alive take them out, and on *Colewort* leaves, on the under-ſide of the leaves, lay them one by one, ſo as they may touch one another; afterward in new unglaz'd earthen pots with covers on them, dry them with gentle heat, when dryed carefully ſeparate them from the leaves, and reduce them to a fine powder; which powder divide into five equall parts, and keep it: One part give the Patient in the morning faſting in in a ſmall draught of water, or appropriate ſpirit, when the Moon is entring *Cancer*; In the Evening two hours after Supper give another part; and ſo conſequently the next day in the Morning the third part, and in the Evening the fourth part, and the third day the laſt part in the morning.

This is to be obſerved, that two hours before and after the taking it, the Patient muſt not eat nor drink. If the Patient (eſpecially if ſomewhat Aged) after the taking this Medicine do ſweat in the Fore-head or Temples, it is a ſign of *Exquiſite Operation*. And if after the third, fourth, or fifth time of taking it, either in a bed or hot-houſe, the ſweat come forth freely all over the body, there is great hope of very good ſucceſs.

He muſt ſtrive to keep himſelf from terrour, anger, water, and fire, from wine, and that he ſee not another *Epileptick* fall, for by the ſight thereof, the

Diſeaſe which hath for ſome time lain hid, or at preſent is aſleep, will return. Chiefly, he muſt carefully avoid all vehement motions of the mind, and fly drunkenneſs as the Peſtilence.

A due meaſure in meats and drinks muſt carefully be obſerved, and the ſix unnatural things avoided, leaſt thereby any thing be introduced that may obſtruct the Cure.

Note. 1. Only green *Frogs*, and not other, are to be taken, and them alive.

2. This powder is to be made in *May*, *June* and *July*, untill mid-*Auguſt*; for at any other time *Frogs* are unuſeful.

3. When the Livers are dryed ſo as they may be pulveriſated, they are to be diligently ſeparated from the *Colewort* leaves, and afterwards beaten in a mortar.

4. This powder will not keep above a year, therefore if need be, it muſt be prepared every year.

It can hardly be expreſſed how great *Emolument* comes from the Medicine ſimply. The Cure is to be begun in *June* about the *Solſtice*; and if the firſt year anſwer not the end, reiterate the Cure another year.

Frederick the Fourth *Palatine*, who was *Epileptick* from the fifteenth to the twenty ſixth year of his Age, was by this Remedy reſtored.

5. An *Amulet of the Elder-ſhrub*, found in the *Willow* tree.

It is obſervable, that ſometimes in *Willows*, eſpecially in old ones, the *Elder-ſhrub* doth grow; and this is often ſeen in *Willows*, when not far from them *Elders* are planted for a hedge for a Garden, or other incloſure; in the fruit whereof when ripe, the birds take great delight, chiefly the *Mag-pie*, who ſcattering the ſeeds and his own excrement afterward upon ſome *Willow* (in which are ſometimes bred other Plants and Shrubs, as namely *Amara dulcis*, *Vrtica* and *Sklandine*) doth as it were primarily ſow the matter from whence this ſhrub doth ſpring; Becauſe the *Mag-pye* doth himſelf labour in the *Epilepſie*, he makes this Noble *Periapton* to cure the like Diſeaſe. The ſhrub may be gathered in any month, but it is beſt in *September* or *October*, two dayes before Full Moon, when the berries are ripe; theſe kept for uſe will continue in their vertue twelve years; ſome of the ſmaller twigs will ſerve. The uſe is thus:

Cut one of the twigs into ſmall ſhort pieces, not ſlit, but whole; tye nine of theſe in a knot, either with ſilk or thread, ſo tyed hang it in one ſingle thread; Tye this about the neck as low as the Orifice of the Ventricle, that the knot may touch it. Apply this knot after the exhibition of other Medicines, to cleanſe the body, and expell the dregs of the Diſeaſe; put it on what time you pleaſe either before or after the Fit. The knot muſt be worn ſo long, till of its own accord without any violence the thread be broken, and the knot is ſeen to fall, which not the Patient himſelf, nor any other living muſt touch with hands or feet, but with an iron fork or other convenient inſtrument, it muſt be buried in the earth ſo deep, as neither man nor beaſt may come at it; If he that had the Diſeaſe, or any other that never had it ſhall happen to touch it, the *Epilepſie* doth immediately invade him. With this *Amulet* have been cured ſuch as have laboured under this Diſeaſe for a very long time.

After the Cure the Patient muſt diligently ſtrive to preſerve himſelf from all the external cauſes of which we have ſpoken before, otherwiſe he will be again infeſted.

Note.

Note. Thoſe that are of ripe age may make themſelves Canes of the greater twiggs, through which during the time of the Cure, they may ſuck their drink.

7. *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, eſpecially in thoſe of ripe age: Of which ſee my *Notes* on *Crollius*.

8. *Epileptick Laudanum*, of which in *Opiology*, and below in *Apoplexy*.

9. *Roots of the Male Piony*, or that which is black. The Feminine is of no uſe. It it be hung about a childs neck that hath the *Epilepſie* it aſſwageth the Diſeaſe: The Root muſt be taken up in *July* in the decreaſe of the Moon, when *Sol* is in *Leo*, and of a Sunday juſt at noon.

10. The *Miſſletoe* muſt be gathered between the two *Lady* dayes, (*viz.*) between the 14th of *Auguſt*, and 9th of *September*: That which is cut off neareſt the Oak, is of the greater vertue.

11. An *Antepileptick* mixture made in the following manner:

℞. Spirit of *Green Vitriol* made of *Vitriol* and *Boyes Urine* ʒ j, ℈ j, with water of *Piony root* and *flowers* of *Tilia*, of each ℥ j ; mix them. Of this mixture, in the time of the fit, while the members are convulſive and contracted, give ʃß a ſpoonful drop by drop; which being done, a little after the Diſeaſed will recollect his ſenſes, then preſently give him a little more, and alſo the third time, and leaſt the fit ſhould return, the proceſs muſt be repeated: Afterward apply things comfortable to the brain, ſuch are magiſtery of *Coral*, of *Pearl*, of *Mans skull*, *&c.* Theſe following Tablets are very profitable. ℞. Magiſtery of *Mans skull* ʒ j (this muſt be firſt Calcined, afterward with water evaporated, and the powder will be like Magiſtery) ſixteen *Piony ſeeds* peeled, with Sugar diſſolved in Treacle water; according to Art make Tablets; of which one or two may be given in the morning faſting, and in the evening long after meat.

When the *Epileptick* Fit is coming, to prevent it, ſo ſoon as ever the ſick perceives the ſigns of its coming, let him take one Pill of *Antepileptick Laudanum*, or one *Antepileptick Rotula*; or in defect of theſe one drop or two of Oyl of *Amber*.

The Noſtrills muſt be alſo anointed with *Antapoplectick Balſom*, or *Balſom* of *Amber*.

The Fit being come, a Gag muſt be put into the mouth to keep it open, and ſo as the tongue may not move; then by a forcible inward cry ſneezing will be provoked, which may be furthered with this following powder. ℞. Root of white *Hellebore* ʒ j, *Caſtor* and *Euphorbium* of each ʒ ʃß. Make a powder.

Alſo a ſuffumigation may be made with white *Amber*.

Members drawn crooked, muſt gently be reduced to ſtraightneſs, by chafing them with emollient Medicines.

The cheeks may be anointed with Oyl of *Amber*, or *Methridate*, or *Treacle*, diſſolved in *Epileptick* water; but the Noſtrills and Temples with *Apoplectick Balſom*.

If [illegible] ſuſpected that the Diſeaſe ariſe from vitious humours collected in [illegible], and exhaled to the head, it will be expedient to provoke vomit- [illegible] *ua benedicta*, or white *Vitriol* diſſolved in *Piony* water, in which pow- [illegible] *toe* hath been boyled. The Fit being come, if there be fear it will [illegible], inject ſharp Clyſters to avert the ſharp humours, leaſt they in-

[illegible] laſſes with ſcarrification muſt be applyed to the ſhoulders; and [illegible] be, a vein cut.

Which

Which being done progreſſion muſt be made to cut off the root of the Diſeaſe, to which purpoſe the obſervation of Rules preſcribed for good living is exceeding profitable, and tends to an univerſal evacuation throughout the body.

Sometimes it is neceſſary to mix with Purgatives Extract of *Scammony*, *Aqua bened.* Extract of black *Hellebore*, and often times (the body being prepared) to purge with *Mercu. dulcis*, *Mercu. Vitæ*, and flowers of *Antimony*.

Then we muſt proceed to ſuch things as purge the head, and by a certain propriety yield relief, not neglecting thoſe that dry and exceedingly ſtrengthen the head.

Antepileptick Tablets: ℞. Root of *Piony* ʒ j, *Magiſtery* of *Pearls* and *Coralls* of each ʒ j & ß; *Magiſtery* of *Mans ſcull* ʒ ß; *Sugar* diſſolved in water of flowers of *Tilia* a convenient quantity; Make *Tablets:* Give one or two in the morning faſting, and in the evening long after meat.

Epileptick water. ℞. Flowers of Lillies of the Valley two handfulls, infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of rich wine, let them ſtand in digeſtion ten dayes, or longer if you pleaſe. Add flowers of *Tilia* freſh ℔ ß, of *Piony* ℥ iv; diſtill them *in Balneo* till they be dry: In the diſtilled liquor again infuſe root of *Piony* ℥ j, white *Dittany*, *Miſſletoe* of each ℥ ß, *Mans ſcull* prepared ℥ ß, root of baſtard *Pellitory* ʒ ß, *Caſtor* ℈ ij, leaves of *Rue* one handful, flowers of *Stœcados* of *Arabia*, of *Lavender*, of each four parts, of flowers of *Betony* ſix parts; *Cubeba*, *Mace*, of each ʒ ij, *Cinamon* ʒ j, of prepared *Squills* ʒ iij: Digeſt them again for fifteen dayes, then diſtill them by a Limbeck *in Balneo*; and keep for uſe.

Clyſters in *Epilepſie* and *Balſome* alſo; See the following *Chap.*

Apoplexy.

In *Apoplexy* of what kind ſoever, theſe things are famous:

1. *Spirit of mans brain*: of which in *Epilepſie*.

2. *Spirit of* * *Arterious blood*, the vertues of which are illuſtriouſly commended by Dr. *Graſeccius Argentinenſis* in his book of *Humane Life*, lately ſet forth in *Germany* in 4to 1615. The vertues and uſe of both are there ſet down: In obſerving ſome part of his writings, I find *Spirit* of *Arterious blood* is called by him *Aqua bened.* and the *ſpirit of mans brain*, is called *Aqua-aurea.*

* Of the Arteries.

Medicines Antapoplectick.

1. *Mercu. Vitæ* in a juſt Doſe exhibited, in ſuch as be ſtrong by often vomiting purgeth the upper Region of the belly, and quickly after they come to themſelves, eſpecially if an *Epithema* be made upon the *Suture Coronale*, with pulveriſate *Amber*, eſſencified with long Pepper in *Aqua vitæ* or ſpirit of wine, and ſewed in a bagg longer then wide, with ſome drops of Oyl of *Amber* ſprinkled upon it, and ſo applyed to the *Suture Coronale*, with a good Ligature: This alſo in ſuch as be weak, where *Mercu. vitæ* is not exhibited, will be very profitable, eſpecially if Clyſters, at firſt gentle, afterward more ſtrong, be injected.

2. Sneezings are provoked eſpecially with ſeed of *Nigella* and *Seniores nigra*, that is, black *Hellebore* of *Paracelſus*, (of *Muſk* and *Amber.*) Alſo ſeeds of *Darnel*, but ſeeds of *Nigella* are better and ſafer. Or for Example thus: ℞. *Leaves of Majoran* ʒ ij, ſeeds of *Nigella* ʒ j, root of black *Hellebore* ℈ ij, the beſt *Muſk* ℈ ß, *Amber Gr.* vj; mix them and make a powder. Doſe, the quantity of a Pea, it muſt be given in a quill, and muſt up both noſtrils ſtrongly.

3. A fume of *Partridge* quills; alſo fume of *Amber*, or Oyl of *Amber*, taken often into the noſtrills with a *Partridge* quill.

Note. In the *Apoplexy* wonderful excellent is that *Balſom of Life*, amongſt other moſt noble *Balſoms* and *Aromatick Oyles* prepared by that Noble Chymiſt *John Eichtenacker*. Doſe, from *Gr.* ij to iv, in *mixtura ſimplex* with appropriate water: See my Notes on *Crollius*.

Crollius his *Apopleptick water of life* doth very much conduce to preſervation: Alſo his *Apoplectick Balſom*.

To preſerve from, and cure in the *Apoplexy*, the *Antapoplectick* water of my Compoſition is very beneficial: It is thus;

℞. Flowers of *Lillies* of the Valley, gathered in *May* at the Sun-riſing, wet and dewy put them in a glaſs without any waſhing, yet take off the ſtrings and buds, and in rich Wine *Malmſie*, or other ſweet Wine, digeſt them in the Sun, the glaſs being exceedingly well cloſed; let it ſtand untill *Lavender* be alſo flowred, which flowers are blew. ℞. Of theſe flowers diligently cleanſed from ſtrings and ſtalks, and with equall weight joyn them with the flowers of *Lillies* of the Valley, in the ſame glaſs, which firmly cloſed leave till the month of *September*.

Then by a *Limbeck* diſtill it *in Balneo*, the ſpirituous water which firſt comes off diligently keep, for it is very precious, and as well uſefull to preſerve from, as cure in the *Apoplexy*; that which is left is alſo of uſe, but not of the vertue of the former, yet it is excellent to chafe the Limbs with.

From the *Caput mortuum* a ſalt may be extracted. This water will dure long, and is of moſt fragrant ſmell. Doſe ʒß a ſpoonful, or one ſpoonful, alſo one ſpoonful and ʒß or two (reſpecting the Nature both of Diſeaſe and Patient) with a drop or two of Oyl of *Amber* upon an empty ſtomack.

Another Apoplectick water. ℞. Flowers of *Primroſes* ℔ j, *Lavender*, *Stœcados* of *Arabia*, of each ℥ j, *Tilia*, *Bugloſs*, of each ℥ j and ʒß, flowers of *Roſemary*, *Nymphæa*, of each ℥ ʒß, root of *Piony*, * *Cloves*, of each ʒ x; *Wormſeed*, *Mace*, *Indian ſpike*, of each ʒ iv; *Florentine flower de luce*, *Miſletoe*, of each ℥ j; *Galangal*, *Cloves*, of each ʒ vj, two *Pome-Citrons* green, ſhavings of the wood *Saſſafras* ʒ j and ʒß, leaves of *Majoran*, *Mugwort*, of each one handfull and ʒß, *Roſemary* one handful, ſeeds of *Fennel*, *Mountain Siler*, *Piony*, *Baſilicon*, of each ʒ iij. To theſe broken and bruiſed together in a large capacious glaſs, add of *Roſewater* ℔ j, and of rich wine ℔ ij, cloſe the veſſel well, and let them ſtand to digeſt for three dayes; then add juice of *Sage* leaves freſh made by expreſſion ℥ vj, *Betony*, *Melliſſa*, *ſpirit of wine* ℔ iv, digeſt the whole again for three dayes, then diſtill it *in Balneo* by a Limbeck, till it be dry; once cohobate it: Afterward rectifie the water by it ſelf in aſhes or *Balneo*, by diſtilling off three parts, the fourth part being left, put into the neck of the Limbeck, *Muſk* and *Amber Gr.* vj of each, wrapt in * *Bombace*. In a glaſs very well ſtopt keep theſe for uſe.

* *Caryophyllus.*

* *Or Cotton.*

With all theſe may be numbred *Mixtura ſimplex*, which if exhibited with appropriate *Apopleptick* waters will powerfully provoke ſweat.

Antepileptick Laudanum.

℞. Our *Laudanum* made of *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* ℥ j, Oyl of *Camphire* ℥ ßß; mix them, and you have a moſt excellent *Laudanum*, uſeful as well for Curation in the Fit, as out of it, being repeated often, after the univerſalls above mentioned.

The true Oyl of Camphire.

℞. Of *Camphire* one part, *Argilla* prepared and dryed vj parts, beat them together

together untill no part of the *Camphire* appear. Make up this maſs into round balls, which diligently dry in the ſhade, then diſtill it in ſand by Retort luted, with a receiver, on which there is ſome diſtill'd rain water, and the *Camphire* will come forth partly *Oleaginous*, and partly ſublimate, which notwithſtanding will diſſolve it ſelf. To this diſtillation with water add of ſpirit of Wine three parts, and diſtill it by a Limbeck with gentle fire: So the ſpirit of wine will change the *Camphire* to a moſt thin Oyl, which muſt be kept apart, the ſpirit of wine being ſeparated by a ſeparatory or by *Balneo*.

Another way.

Diſſolve *Camphire* in *Antepileptick* ſpirit of *Vitriol* and Boys urine with gentle heat, and the *Camphire* will be elevated on the Superficies, like unto Oyl. This Oylie matter take and dry with *Terra Sigillata* and a little vinegar made up into round balls; diſtill theſe by Retort in ſand, and the Spirit or Oyl of *Camphire* will come forth very quickly.

A decoction of *Sage*, Extract of the ſame, *Carraway* ſeed and *Rocket* ſeed, do much help Apoplectick perſons.

Alſo ℞. Of *Aqua vitæ* a ſufficient quantity, *Juniper berries* two handfulls, theſe when bruiſed macerate in the *Aqua vitæ* for three dayes, then ſtir it, in which when ſtrained put *Sage*, *Peneroyal* and *Creces*, and ʒ j of *Saffron*; Give this to the patient to drink, and he will preſently recover his ſpeech.

Apoplectick Balſom.

℞. Oyl of *Nutmegs* made by Expreſſion, *Amber-greeſe*, of each *Gr.* xvj, the beſt *Musk*, *Benzoin*, *Storax calamita*, the beſt *Laudanum*, of each ℈ ß; diſtill'd Oyl of *Cloves* ſixteen drops, *Lavender*, *Rue*, *Roſemary* bloſſoms, *Cinamon*, of each ℈ ß, *Amber* ſix drops; theſe pulveriſate, beat with the Oyl of Nutmegs in a ſilver or Tin pan with a peſtle very well untill they be united, and become one intire body: Then the diſtill'd Oyls and the Balſom muſt be mixed leiſurely, and in a veſſel well cloſed kept for uſe. It helps Apoplecticks, Epilepticks, and ſuch as are troubled with the *Vertigo*, if the fingers ends, temples and crown of the head be annointed therewith; and for preſervation it is convenient to uſe this oyntment twice or thrice a week at the leaſt.

A Clyſter for the Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Paralaſy and Lethargy.

℞. Root of Sow-bread, *Coloquintida*, of each ʒ j and ß, Colts foot ℥ j, black Hellebore prepared, ſeeds of wild Saffron, of each ʒ j; the leſſer centaury ʒ ß; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water to ℔ j, ſtrain it, and add of honey *Anthoſate* ℥ ij: If the Patient be ſtrong, add ʒ j of Salt gems; make the Clyſter.

* *Method.* The Phyſitian being about to cure the Apoplectick, muſt in * the firſt place before all other things, conſider, whether there be any ſign or hope of life, which being known he may forthwith apply himſelf to the Cure.

He muſt give order that the ſick may be ſtirred, and his members well chafed, and the crown of the head (the hair being firſt ſhaved off) and the nape of the neck muſt be annointed with Balſom, or Oyl of *Amber*. If the mouth be ſhut it muſt preſently be opened, and ſo kept, that the Palate may be annointed with the ſaid Balſom, or with *Methridate* or *Trecle*; the Noſtrills and Temples with Apoplectick Balſom.

To the head muſt often be applyed a thin plate of Iron warm, or rather very hot.

Through the mouth, if poſſible, muſt be preſently given one ſpoonful of Apoplectick water. If the Phyſician perceive too great abundance of blood, he may open a vein in the Arm, but firſt a ſharp Clyſter muſt be injected.

Alſo

Alſo ſome powder of *Pellitory* or *Hellebore* muſt be ſnuffit or blown up the Noſtrills through a Pipe or Quill.

To the Navel muſt be applyed *Unguent of Arthanita* or *Hellebore* in form of a *Cataplaſm*; alſo Cuppinglaſſes by reaſon of Revulſion may be applyed to the back and loynes.

A ſharp Clyſter muſt be injected; to which may be added ʒ ß of *Crocus of Mettals*, or ʒ j boyled in *Aqua vitæ*, and with ſome apt decoction injected.

Then recourſe muſt be had to convenient *Vomitories*, ſuch as *Aqua bened.* wherein it is to be noted, that it muſt be exhibited alwayes in a double proportion, by reaſon of the indiſpoſedneſs of the natural vigour. In the mean while, continue the exhibiting of the Apoplectick water, with the other medicaments aforeſaid.

Alſo Bliſters may be raiſed in the Arms, legs, and Fore-head; and ſomtimes to the *Prima Vertebra*, an actuall *Cautery* may be applyed with good ſucceſs.

The Sick hereby in ſome meaſure recovered, proceed in the Cure according to the uſe of *Practitioners*.

Note. Clyſters are not only convenient before the cutting of a Vein, but alſo after; at firſt, by mollifying and allaying fervent heats with things proper to the head, afterward by forcible expelling them, which if at firſt be not removed, they muſt be repeated the oftner, and be ſo much the more frequent as the Diſeaſe is more ſtrong. *Platerus Tom.* 1. *Pag.* 47.

The *Phyſician* therefore in exhibiting Clyſters may thus proceed: At firſt give this gentle Clyſter following.

℞. *Mallows*, Herb *Mercury*, Sage, *Rue*, *Feneroyal*, of each one handfull; Root of the flower *de Luce* freſh ℥ iij; *Bran*, flowers of *Camomil*, *Roſemary* bloſſoms, of each one part; *Carraway* ſeeds ʒ j; make a decoction, in which diſſolve *Electu. bened. lavat.* ʒ ij; *Honey* ℥ j; Oyl of *Bays*, of *Rue*, of each ℥ j; *Salt* ʒ j: make a Clyſter.

A more ſtrong Clyſter, which after the firſt, or if the Evil be vehement, may be preſently given: It is thus,

℞. Root of the flower *de Luce* freſh, *Solomons-ſeal*, * *Sow-bread*, * Cyclamen. of each ʒ j; *Rue*, *Thyme*, *Sage*, *Bayes*, *Peneroyal*, *Origan*, *Calamint*, *Hyſop*, of each one handful; flowers of *Stœcados*, *Roſemary* bloſſoms, of each one part; Seeds of *Cytron*, *Cumin*, of each ʒ ij; *Wild Saffron*, *Bay berries*, *Juniper berries*, of each ℥ ß; *Agarick* ʒ ij; make a decoction, in which diſſolve *Hiera Coloquintida* ʒ iij; *Honey-Anthoſate* ʒ ij; Juice of the Herb *Mercury*, *Beete*, of each ℥ j; *Bulls-gall* ℥ ß, Oyl of *Rue* ʒ ij, of *Caſtor* ℥ ß, *Salt* melted ʒ j: make a Clyſter.

This following is moſt ſtrong in *Apoplexy*.

℞. Root of flower *de Luce*, *Pellitory*, of each ℥ j, *Aron* ℥ ß, *Hellebore* ʒ j, *Rue*, Sage, *Thyme*, flowers of the leſſer *Century*, *Creſſes*, of each one handfull; Seeds of *Carraway* ℥ ß, of *Urtica*, *Rue*, of each ʒ j, *Coloquintida* ℥ ß, *Roſemary* bloſſoms two parts; make a Decoction, in which diſſolve *Hiera Coloquintida* ℥ ß, *Honey* ℥ j, Oyl of *Rue* ℥ iij, *Caſtor*, *Euphorbium*, of each ℈ j, *Salt* ʒ j; make a Clyſter.

Paraluſie.

In *Paraluſie*, ſuch things as are applyed in Cure of the Apoplexy are alſo uſefull: Here therefore *Mercurius vitæ*, Clyſters, and other purging Medicaments, reſpecting the Nature of the Diſeaſe and conſtitution of the Patient, may be very profitable.

In reſtoring loſt ſpeech, the Apoplectick water is of ſingular uſe, eſpecially if impregnated with a like quantity of Turtles blood warm. So Oyl of *Aniſe* ſprinkled drop by drop upon the tongue of the Paralytick perfectly reſtores the ſpeech. Such is water of Lillies of the Valley made with Wine. Alſo the Eſſence of *Caſtor* extracted with ſpirit of Wine. Salt of *Corals* and *Pearl*, and alſo of *Amber*, do wonderfully help.

Firſt, to drive out ſweat, which from the beginning is needfull, (omitting univerſalls before mentioned) of admirable uſe in the *Paralyſie* is, the powder or magiſtery of Cinnabar of *Antimony*, and magiſtery of *Pearls* and *Corals*, of which ſee above in *Sudoriſicks* and *Epilepſie*. Doſe, from *Gr.* viij to xij or xvj. Sweat is beſt driven out in a Stove, as in that above deſcribed in *Diaphoreticks*.

Among externalls the Eſſence of green leaves of *Tobacco*, made with Malmſie Wine, (only by infuſion without diſtillation) is worthy to be praiſed; eſpecially if preſently after ſweating, the members of the *Paralytick* be long chafed with this Eſſence, they will eaſily be reſolved and reſtored.

The method of curing the *Paralyſie* for the moſt part is begun with cutting of a vein, after the injecting of a ſharp Clyſter; but this is not done unleſs the Age of the Patient, and habit of the body conſent. Then progreſs ſhould be made to concoct and expell the matter, to which is needfull diſtill'd water of *Primroſes*, *Sage*, *Meliſſa*, or *Extracts* of the ſame, and Purgatives infuſed in them, or extracted from them, with addition of two or four drops of Oyl of *Tartar per Diliquium*; and preſently the reins of the back muſt be annointed with Oyl of *Camomil* alone.

More ſpeedily and exactly to perform the Cure, proceed after this manner. ℞. Extract of *Scamony Gr.* iij, flowers of glaſs of *Antimony Gr.* ij; theſe moſt finely pulveriſate mix with ʒ ij or iij of Conſerve of *Bugloſs*. Let the ſick take this in a morning *cum Coſtodia*.

If you would have it vomit, give ſome broath to provoke it; by this means the ſick will be purged upward and downward. The two following dayes let him take ſome *Apozeme* or *Cephalick* opening ſyrup, with ſome drops of Spirit of *Tartar*, or in defect thereof ℈ j of *Tartar Vitriolate*. With this ſaid Medicine again purge the Patient, which happily, by reaſon of its vomitory property, the ſick may abhor: Therefore inſtead of it, infuſion of *Agarick*, with root of black *Hellebore* pulveriſate may be given, with *Jalap* root, and water of *Primroſes* and *Meliſſa*; or let him take a Doſe of Extract of *Panchymagogon*.

And again for two dayes let him uſe the former *Apozeme*, or ſome magiſterial appropriate ſyrup. Theſe Medicaments muſt be repeated to the 10th day. In the mean while the back muſt be annointed with Oyl of *Camomil*, with which may be mixt a little Oyl of *Peter*.

Then let the ſick go into a Stove, and receive the vapour of this following decoction poured upon burning* Coals, which provokes ſweat exceeding well. ℞. Flowers of *Sage*, *Elder*, *Bayes*, *Roſemary*, *Camomil*, *Meliſſa*, *Stœcados* of *Arabia*; boyle theſe in Wine Vinegar. Let the ſick abide in the Stove for one hour, or as long as his ſtrength will permit. Before he go out let him take ʒ ß of *Mithridate*, with three, four, or five drops of Spirit of *Tartar*, or *Methridate* alone. After he is come forth, let the ſweat be well dryed off with hot linnen clothes, and he laid to reſt in bed for half an hour; let his back be annointed with *Galbanet* of *Paracelſus*, which is thus made. ℞. *Galbanum* ℔ ß, put it in a large Cucurbit, and pour upon it Spi-

* *Stones.*

rit

oil of *Turpentine* ℔ j ʒ digeſt them in a hot place for eight dayes, afterward diſtill it by a Limbeck in a Cucurbit not too high, untill it be dry, which, if deſired more fragrant and excellent, rectifie with *Aromaticks*, *Nutmegs* and *Caſſia*. With this ſame *Balſom* all the *Paralytick* members muſt be annointed.

The Unction being made, boyle a root of the greater *Wallwort*, and apply it, when boyled to a Pulp like a Cataplaſm. The application of the Cataplaſm, with the *Unction*, may be uſed in the Evening, after the through chafing of the affected parts with a cloth, and then moyſten'd with ſome drops of Spirit of *Tartar* ʒ or the member chafed with clothes dipt in Spirit of *Tartar*. This being done, then as aboveſaid, annoint the members, and apply the Cataplaſm.

In the mean time the ſick ſhould have for daily uſe Conſerve of *Roſemary* flowers, of flowers of *Sage*, *Stœcados* of *Arabia*, with *Methridate*, Extract or powder of *Caſtor*, *Confection* of *Anacardine* with a little Solution of *Pearls*, and *Aurum Potabile*. In which time ſlender Diet muſt be uſed, and a decocti- of *Guaiacum* and *Hydromel* inſtead of drink.

If the Phyſician would reſolve one particular member that needs, he may reſtore it in the following manner.

℞. Tops of *Origan*, *Oak* leaves, *Juniper* berries, of each four handfulls, nine Apples of the *Firr* tree, with common water boyle theſe till they be thick ʒ with theſe Herbs foment the member till they be cold : Then the moyſture being diligently dryed off, annoint with this following mixture.

℞. Spirit of *Salt*, *Vitriol*, and *Turpentine*, of each a like quantity, mix them carefully, the Spirit of *Turpentine* muſt be put in drop by drop. Repeat this annointing twice a day, and the member will be reſtored. Alſo the Patient ſhould often in a day take of theſe following *Rotula's*.

℞. *Lillies* of the Valley, flowers of *Lavender*, of each ℥ iv, white Sugar ℥ v, boyle theſe to perfection ʒ then remove it from the fire, and add of rectified *Amber* ℈ j, Extract of *Sage* ℈ ij, or Oyl of the ſame ʒ ſs, work them together with a Peſtle, and according to Art make *Rotula's*.

It is alſo very Commodious in the beginning of the *Paralyſie* to make *Embrochation* with abundance of Oyl ʒ alſo a Bath made of Milk and Oyl only, or of Milk mixt with water, or of Water and Oyl mixt.

Alſo it is profitable in every *Paralyſie*, for the provoking ſweat, either in a Bath or Bed, to exhibit this following powder. ℞. *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, gathered in the neck of the Retort, in diſtillation of Butter of *Antimony*, what quantity you will, reduce it to powder, and in a glaſs Cucurbit calcine it. Theu ℞. Of this Cinnabar thrice ſublimate by it ſelf one part. Magiſtery of *Coral* and *Pearls* of each ſs a part, *Mans-bones* burnt two parts ʒ mix them. Doſe, ʒ ſs in water of *Senecio*, or *Cardu. bened.* The Doſe muſt be often repeated.

Paralyſie with the Cholick.

For the Cure of this *See*, *Theſibus meis Medico Chymicis* diſput. 1. Pag. 19. Of which this is the ſumme ʒ that the Cure muſt not be long in hand, for in proceſs of time the diſeaſe becomes incurable, which without ſuch Elapſe might certainly be cured.

Vehement Purgatives which diſquiet the diſeaſed, muſt carefully be avoided. The matter offending may be ſubdued with *Extract* of *Eſula*, (*Senior nigra*) in a juſt Doſe. While the matter is daily expelling, (till the ſucceſs anſwer the deſire) upon an empty ſtomack give *Gr.* xx or xxv of Spirit of *Tartar* ʒ and every third day provoke ſweating.

A Decoction of *Saſſafras* is very uſeful; for it helps the Stomack and Inteſtines, whence comes the beginnings of Maladies.

Confortative Rotula's muſt alſo be daily given; the members affected, at firſt chafed with a cloth, afterward moyſtned with Spirit of *Tartar*, then annointed thrice a day with *Paracelſus* his *Galbanet* above deſcribed; after which a *Wallwort* root boyled to a pulp in Fountain water, with a cloth muſt be applyed hot to the annointed members, in form of a Cataplaſm. The reſt commit to Nature.

Memory.

1. In reſtoring loſt *Memory*, eſpecially in the Aged, powder of *Trithemius*, ſo called, will much help. See *Ruland Cent.* 5. Pag. 100.

℞. *Mace*, *Cubeba*, *Cloves* of each ʒ vj, leaves of *Sena*, *Cryſtals* of *Tartar*, *Ginger*, *Ground-pine*, of each ʒ v, Root of *Calamus Aromat. Gentian*, Seeds of *Cumin*, Mountain *Silver*, *Aniſe*, *Ameos*, *Daucus*, *Wild Alexander*, *Spikenard* of *India*, of each ℥ ß, Magiſtery of *Coral* and *Pearls* of each ʒ ij; Reduce them to powder. Doſe ʒ j, which muſt be taken in the firſt month, morning and evening three hours before meat, in Wine or other convenient Liquor. In the ſecond month only in the mornings. In the third month in the mornings thrice in a week. In the fourth month twice in a week, and ſo forward, for certain months.

2. In comforting and reſtoring the Memory, of admirable uſe is *Aqua Magnanimitatis* deſcribed in the ſecond part of *Conradinus His marrow of Diſtillations*. It is more powerful, if Species of *Anacardine* be extracted with it; of which Eſſence *Gr.* iij, iv, v or vj, given once, twice, or thrice in a week in *Wine* or *Lavender* water, are exceeding profitable.

Note. In Cholerick perſons, and ſuch as are dry of Conſtitution, this water muſt be circumſpectly uſed, for it is a great dryer; therefore may much more ſafely be uſed in Melancholly and Phlegmatick perſons.

3. Famous is *Liquor* of *Silver* to this purpoſe, of which ſee above in the *Chapt.* of *Deſipienſie.*

Drouſie Affects.

In *Drouſineſs*, *Caro*, *Veternus*, *Comas*, *Watchings*, *Cataphora*, *Siphila ſtricta*, that is, night walking; alſo *Incubus*, dread, aſtoniſhment, with other Vices of the brain, beſides theſe already ſpoken of, *Liquor* of *Silver* above deſcribed is moſt powerful, whoſe excellency in caſes of this kind, cannot ſufficiently be commended.

Note. In caſes of this kind Medicines that provoke ſneezing are very neceſſary; yea, oftentimes it is manifeſt, that ſternutations are provocations to the Cure of the Diſeaſe.

An Oyntment of Oyl of *Caſtor* with juice of *Rue* and *Fennel*, is very profitable. Alſo ℞. Juice of *Parſly* and of ſtrong Vinegar a convenient quantity; with powder of *Caſtor* make a Playſter, and the head being ſhaved, apply it thereto.

Watchings.

1. In immoderate watchings I uſe *Lotions* for the Feet, but chiefly this. ℞. Leaves of *Willow*, *Lettice*, *Nymphæa*, *Violets*, of each one handfull, *Cammamil*, *Betony*, of each ℥ an handfull, tops of white *Poppy* without ſeeds, five, ſix, or ſeven; cut the tops very ſmall, boyle all in River water. In this decoction firſt moiſten the temples and hands, letting them dry of their own accord; then waſh the Feet *per ἰγνασμα*. It produces moſt ſweet ſleep, eſpecially if uſed for certain dayes together, in the evening before the ſick go to bed.

2. Lay-

2. *Laudanum Opiat.* much profits being inwardly taken in a Doſe certain and exquiſite : See *Opiology*.

3. *Epithema's* are profitable for the head made of ſeeds of *Roſemary*, *Aniſe*, *Fennel* and white *Poppy* boyled in water, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples.

Lice of the Brain.

In Lice of the Brain.

1. Purgations of the brain, partly ſuch as are commonly uſed (*Gr.* v. of Pills of *Coccium*) and partly by *Specificks*, as *Specificum of Paracelſus*.

2. *Sternutatories* often exhibited upon an empty ſtomack.

3. The Wormes may be killed with Suffumigations of candles made with wax and pulveriſate Cinnabar. This fume muſt be made in a very cloſe room, and the worms will preſently dye.

Note. In deſtroying *Lice* all over the body, and to keep the garments clean, *Rulands Girdle of Sapience* is very uſefull, which is thus ℈ ℞. The black powder of *Mercury* that remains in the bottom of Spirit of Wine, that hath been uſed for purification thereof, a convenient quantity, mix it with the pulp of of roaſted Apples, that it may be like an Oyntment : Then take linnen cloth, cut it in two long ſtripes like a girdle, imbibe theſe in liquid Extract of *Saffron*, and dry them. Upon theſe two ſpread the Oyntment in form of a Playſter, ſow them together, thoſe ſides which are ſpread inward, and apply the Girdle to the naked body about the Loynes, which muſt be worn for ſome time.

Vertigo.

In *Vertigo*, after the uſe of Univerſals before mentioned, powder of Native *Cinnabar* is *ſpecifick*, of which *Quercetanus* makes mention in *Lib.* Of *Affects of the head*, about the end.

The dung of a *Peacock*, without any other preparation, ſave only dryed to powder, and exhibited mixt with Sugar. Doſe ʒ ß, or ʒ j. It is ſaid to Cure the moſt inveterate *Vertigo*. In the ſame Book of *Quercetanus*.

Convulſion.

The ſame things are uſefull in this, as in the *Epilepſie*.

Jectigation.

1. This is moved firſt by Vomitories, ſuch as *Aqua bened.* and *Mercur. Vitæ*.

2. By comforting the ſtomack, chiefly with *Philoſophical ſpirit of Vitriol*.

3. For jectigated and weak members bathes are very uſeful made with *Cephalick* Herbs (chiefly which *Madder* twice radicated) or a Sudatory made with ſpirit of Wine, which are exceeding helpful.

Some times to comfort magiſtery of *Coral* and *Pearls* is exhibited. Alſo the *Bezoar-ſtone* and *Balſom* of *Life*.

Catarrhs.

1. In all *Catarrhs* and *Deſtuctions*, not only to prevent them, but to preſerve the head from them, water of wild *Betony* is very uſefull, being diſtill'd with Wine, and every day one ſpoonfull taken as long as need is : It is thus made ;

℞. Wild *Betony* when the flower is ripe, gathered in the decreaſe of the Moon, before Sun riſe in the morning ; cut them very ſmall, and pour upon them rich White wine, ſet it for ſome time in the Sun, after diſtill it by a Limbeck *in Balneo*.

2. The

2. The following medicinable Wine is of ſingular uſe. ℞. Root of *Cloves* ʒ vj, root of *Acorum* ʒ iv, powder of *Elder* ſ& a handfull, leaves of *Majoran* one handfull, Wine ℔ xvj; let it be uſed inſtead of ordinary drink.

3. A bag prepared with *Amber* and ſpirit of Wine, of which above in the *Chap.* of *Apoplexy.* The uſe of this is of great moment in ſuffocative Catarrhs. Alſo made with *Ground pine* pulveriſate, ſprinkled with Oyl of *Amber.*

4. The thin Catarrhs trickling down the inward parts, chiefly to the breaſt, are happily prevented by *Laudanum Opiat* taken juſt at going to bed.

5. A moſt excellent Remedy in the *Catarrh,* is an *Amulet* made with the root of *Virgin Lungwort,* which by reaſon of its own heat flouriſhes not when it is gathered, therefore it is ſo called. It muſt be gathered of a Friday, ſome ſay the laſt Friday in the decreaſe of the Moon is beſt) before the Sun be riſen, between the 15th of *Auguſt* and 8th of *September,* in the decreaſe of the Moon; afterward dryed in a ſhady place, being firſt cleanſed; Part of which ſet in Gold and hung about the neck, miraculouſly preſerves the body from all kinds of Catarrhs whatſoever.

It is not convenient for women, being worn it hinders Conception, which when removed is again reſtored. See *Dodoneus.* The ſmaller the root, the better.

Suffocative Catarrh.

Among fluxions, which deſcend from the head to the lower parts, thoſe which fall upon the breaſt and heart are moſt dangerous, yea, ſometimes they are ſo vehement, that the ſick falls in a ſwoon; of whom without delay great Care muſt be taken. The Phyſician being called, muſt firſt inject a ſtrong Clyſter, after which, by reaſon of abundance of blood a vein muſt be cut: Then a Fume made in the Patients Chambers ſometimes of *Maſtick, Frankincenſe,* and and *Amber,* othertimes of *Roſe-vinegar,* being ſprinkled upon a fire hot ſtone.

The Head being ſhaved apply the following Playſter.

℞. *Emplaſtr. contra rupt.* ʒ j and ſ8, *Gum Ammoniack* ʒ ſ8, *Maſtick, Amber,* of each ʒ j, *Myrtles* ʒ ſ8; Mix theſe together, and make a round Playſter, which apply to the *Suture Coronale.*

Annoint the Noſtrills with *Balſom* of *Amber,* and order the ſick may ſit up in his bed; then give him ſyrup of *Aqua bened.* and a little after, Vinegar of Treacle or Squills diſtill'd with the *Florentine* flower *De Luce.* ℞. Vinegar of *Squills* ℥ j, powder of the root of *Florentine flower De Luce* ʒ ij; diſtill them in a Limbeck till they be dry, put a knot of the ſaid root in the neck of the Limbeck. Alſo ℞. *Bole-armenack* waſht in *Roſe-water* ℥ ij; give this with ſyrup of dry *Roſes,* and ʒ ſ8 of powder of *Diatragacant* cold.

The following *Gargariſm* muſt alſo be uſed.

℞. Syrup of *Poppy,* of *Diamorron,* of each ℥ ij, Wine of *Pomgranate* ʒ ſ8, Water of *Plantane,* of *Scabious,* of each ℥ j, mix them.

Then recourſe muſt be had to *Apozemes, Syrups, Mugiſtery's* and *Electuaries* to digeſt the matter; which being digeſted muſt be purged out, as well by ſuch things as tend to univerſal evacuation of the whole body, as by thoſe which free the head from noxious humours. Such are *Errhins, Sternutatories, Apophlegmatiſmes, Gargariſms.* Among theſe the *Roman Nigella* is moſt famous, being ſubtilly powdred and ſnuft up the Noſtrills from the Palm of the hand with *Majoran* water; yea, this oft-times in every diſtillation of the head by an occult fragrant property yields relief.

Things

Things comforting the head, are *Electuaries* or *Conſerves* of flowers of *Roſemary*, *Stœcados*, *Roſes*, or ſweet powder of *Diamoſch*, *Oximel* of *Squills*, and Oyl of *Nutmegs* mixt, or *Rotula*'s made of the ſaid *Species*, with Oyl of *Amber* and *Sugar* diſſolved in water of *Elder* flowers, to which may be added ʒ j or ij of flowers of *Sulphur*.

To prevent the haſty Flux of humours theſe little balls following may be kept in the mouth in the night, chiefly between the times of ſleep. ℞. *Spikenard* ʒ j, *Maſtick* ʒ ij, *Sugar* ℥ ij; with ſyrup of dry *Roſes* make ſmall balls like *Lupines*.

Outwardly may be applyed to the head Bags or Caps, in which may be ſewed or quilted ſuch things as corroborate the head, and dry the matter; As thus:

℞. Flowers of *Meliſſa*, *Majoran*, *Betony*, tops of *Origan*, of each ſ& a handfull; *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Benzoin*, of each ʒ iij; *Saffron*, *Mace*, of each ʒ j and ſ&, *Frankincenſe*, *Maſtick*, of each ʒ iij, *Red roſes* two parts; reduce them to a groſs powder; quilt them up in red ſilk, and make a Cap.

But if the ſick refuſe this medicament, rub his head on the fore part with powder of *Maſtick*, *Frankincenſe*, *Amber*, and *Gallia moſchata*. Take off the cloath that covers the head, perfume it often, and put it on again. Or ℞. *Maſtick*, *Olibanum*, of each ʒ ij; *Thyme*, *Benzoins*, of each ʒ j, *Amber* ʒ ſ&, *Tachamahac*. enough to encorporate them. Make *Trochus*'s for perfume.

The Noſtrills muſt be annointed with *Apoplectick Balſom*; and here alſo odoriferous Apples are good.

If by the aforeſaid Medicaments the Catarrh be not removed, then raiſe bliſters in the fore part of the head (the hair being ſhaved off) break the bliſters, and keep them open for one or two days at length heal them up; not neglecting in the mean time other Medicines tending to extirpation of the Catarrh.

Some apply a hot plate of Iron, or potential *Cautery*, to the fore part of the head, as far on the head as may be reach'd with open hand, by applying the end of the thumb to the extremity of the Noſe, from thence as far above the forehead as the extremity of the middle finger will reach.

Affects of the Eyes

Equinting.

Swinting newly taken (for that which is of long continuance is uncureable) in Children may be corrected, if to the face be applyed a viſard bored full of holes in the place of the eyes, that through them the Patient may dart forth his viſive rayes: By the well placing them holes, and the rayes conforming themſelves thereto, the eyes are reduced to a perfect ſight: Accurately to perform this great care and diligence muſt be uſed.

Paralyſie of the Eye.

Paralyſie of the Eye ſeldom happens without a reſolution of other parts; If it be alone it is hardly curable; if in other parts alſo as in *Hemiplexia*, it may be cured by the ſame means as are appointed in other *Paralyſie*.

Imbecility and dimneſs of the ſight.

1. For Imbecility and dimneſs of ſight, and to comfort the viſive ſpirits, and rectifie the brain and humours thereof, (omitting generals before named) eye-bright is wonderfull efficacious if rightly prepared; Vulgarly 'tis uſed infuſed in Wine, mixt with daily Food, in Conſerves, and other forms: The Eſſence of it Chymically extracted is more excellent. Doſe, *Gr.* ij, iij, iv or v. Alſo ſalt of the ſame by frequent Solutions and Coagulations brought to a perfect purity, eſpecially if the aſhes with a like quantity of *Sulphur* from the be-

beginning ſhall be calcined without fire, that is, without running in flux in the Crucible, and afterward mixt for uſe with Table Salt, is excellently helpfull in this Caſe. There may be alſo made a moſt excellent *Arcanum* of Eye-bright, for recovering loſt ſight. Doſe, from *Gr.* ij to v; Hence it is truly called *Augentroſt*.

2. Alſo an efficacious water is made after this manner.

℞. Leaves of *Eye-bright*, *Rue*, *Vervein*, *Fennel*, of each one handfull; tops of *Roſemary*, *Sage*, *Roſe* flowers, of each one part, *Juniper berries* ℥ j, *Caſſia Lignea* ℥ ß, *Lign. Aloes* ʒ ß, ſeeds of *Fennel* ʒ ij, Mountain *Siler* ʒ j, *Rue* ʒ ß; Infuſe theſe with ℔ vj of Malmſie Wine, digeſt them for fifteen dayes, then diſtill them: Of this ß a ſpoonful, or one ſpoonfull taken in a morning faſting, exceeding comforts the ſight.

Externalls. 1. *Ocular water* made of white *Vitriol* in this manner.

℞. Of the *Stone Sciſſilis Siſerſtein* broken to pieces ℔ ß, of clear fountain water, or, which is better, rain-water ℔ iv, of white *Vitriol* ℥ j, ʒ vj at moſt. Let them boyle in an Earthen pot, and in boyling diligently take off the ſcum very clean, afterward filter it, and in a veſſel well cloſed keep it for uſe; Every day, morning and evening drop ſome drops into the Eyes.

* *A diſeaſe in the Chryſtaline humour.* Alſo externally in the * *Glaucoma*, diſtill'd water of Galls of Fiſhes, chiefly of the *Pike-fiſh*, is wonderfully commended; See below in the *Haw*, *Cloudines* and *Pterygium* of the Eyes.

Divulſion and ruption of the Ball of the Eye.

In divulſion and ruption of the Ball, alſo of the *Cornea*, the water which is made of whites of Eggs, is of ſingular uſe. Alſo the water made of *Crabs* and *Selandine*. See *Crollius* notes, *&c.*

Whiteneſs and Cloudineſs.

In the white ſpot, and cloudineſs of the eyes, beſide things commonly uſed, the fat of a *Weeſels liver* (*Germ. Quapen*, *Aalranpen*) is famouſly efficatious; waſh it in Wine, and place it ſo in a glaſs, as it may neither touch the bottom nor ſides of the glaſs; cloſe the glaſs exceeding well, and ſet it in the Sun for ſome time, and the liver will almoſt all be converted to a yellow fatneſs, which take and keep for uſe. The uſe is only external by annointing the Eye-lids, at going to bed. It will more ſtrongly operate, if ſomtimes in food be taken powder of the leſſer *Carduus* of the Medows *Heidetiſtel*.

Swellings.

In ſwellings of the Eyes, water of white *Vitriol* is excellent.

Sores of the eyes.

* *Swellings.* In ſores of the Eyes ariſing from * *Phlyctena*'s, the water of whites of Eggs is very good: See below of the *Haw*.

Carcinoma.

In Cancers of the Eyes nothing is better then powder of ſkins in the eggs that included the Chickens, being only blown into the Eyes. Other things may be done as in the Cancer.

Epiphora.

In dropping or inflammation of the Eyes, after purging the head and other neceſſary averſions, a *Periapton* made of the ſimple root of *Mallows* is excellent. The root muſt be gathered preciſely when the Sun is in *Scorpio*, at the riſing of the Sun; it muſt be digged underneath ſo as the root may be firſt bare, afterward pluck up the whole Plant; apply the root tyed cloſe to the nape of the neck.

Opthalmia.

In inflammation I uſe to apply to the nape of the neck (with other ſuch like) flower of *Rocket*, ſewed in a bag boyled in Wine; This I alſo apply hot to the Region of the Eye. It wonderfully draws from the Eyes to the nape of the neck, where it is convenient to raiſe bliſters, and for ſome time keep them open, which may be ſo kept with Colewort or Ivy leaves laid upon them: Afterward with pulp of Quince ſeeds extracted with *Plantane* water, they may be cured.

The Eye muſt be fomented with Breaſt milk, or *Opium* diſſolved in Roſe-water. Afterward I uſe externally to apply to the Eye, a bag fill'd with *Camomil* flowers.

In inflammation, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, the water made of the blew Flowers of *Succory* is a moſt rare ſecret; it is thus made: Gather the Flowers of *Succory* when *Sol* enters *Leo*, put them freſh into a glaſs, and as much as you may crowd them in, then ſtop the glaſs with a cork or bladder five times doubl'd, and cover it well round about with kneaded dough, ſuch as bread is made off, that it may be three or four inches thick. Then ſet it in an Oven like other bread, but you muſt be carefull to ſet it upon ſome little lath or fleſt in the Oven, that the glaſs be not broke, and for the ſtronger boyling of it, leave it till the bread be drawn: Then if this Maſſe be well boyled, take out the matter, and expreſs it, and you ſhall find the *flowers* converted to a red and oylie water: This diſtill by a Limbeck *in Balneo*, (unleſs it be diſtill'd it will not keep) and twice a day, in the morning and at night going to bed, only annoint the Eye-lids externally in all affects of the eyes, as *White Spots*, *Hawes*, *Cloudineſs*, *Pin* and *Webb*, *Dimneſs*, yea, blindneſs it ſelf, by this Medicine miraculouſly are cured.

Pain of the Eyes.

In dolours of the Eyes, leaves of *Tobacco* may be applyed; *Opiat* here muſt externally be avoided, internally they may be given.

Impoſthume of the Eye-lids.

In *Impoſthume* of the Eye-lid, *Barley* chewed faſting is applyed.

Falling down of the Eye.

In falling down of the Eye (as alſo of the fundament) ℞. *Scarabes* that breed in horſe-dung, mortifie them in a glaſs well cloſed, and dry them in the Sun; make a moſt fine powder, which keep for uſe. After the parts are mollified gently ſprinkle on ſome of the powder, and re-place the Eye dexterouſly: See below in the falling of the Fundament.

Tears.

In tears, ℞. Rindes of *Pomgranate* ℥ iij or ℥ ß; the ſtone *Hæmatitis* ℥ j, or ℥ j & ß; boyle the rinds in *Roſe-water*, and ſtrain them often, in which when ſtreined diſſolve the ſtone, firſt grownd to powder on a Marble: This Compoſition muſt be applyed to the eyes in all ſanguinary Fluxes. Some apply a bag with *Cammomil flowers*: See *Platerus*.

Fiſtula of the Eyes.

For the *Fiſtula* of the Eye. ℞. *Sulphur vivæ*, moſt ſtrong Vinegar, Allum, Salt, of each ℥ j; of Sorrel root ſharp and freſh ℥ ß; make an Unguent.

Wheals and blemiſhes of the Eyes.

For *Phlyctena's*, *Wheals* and *Blemiſhes*; ℞. The Gall of Geeſe, Hens and Fiſhes, add to them a little honey, make an Ointment, with which annoint the Eyes.

Haw, Cloudineſs and Pterygium of the Eyes.

To the *Haw*, *Cloudineſs* and *Pterygium* is happily app'yed the Specifick of the Pike-fiſh, thus made; ℞. Of the Galls of the Pike-fiſh what quantity you pleaſe, diſtill them in a Cucurbit to a thick ſubſtance, in the diſtill'd liquor diſſolve ſome Camphire, and keep it for uſe. The remaining thick ſubſtance extract with ſpirit of Wine, and again by diſtillation ſeparate the ſpirit of Wine from the Extract; Of which Extract and the water of *Saturn*, of each *Gr.* j. diſſolve in three or four drops of the former water, and with a feather morning and evening ſupple the eye, and you will find good ſucceſs.

Another water prepared with whites of Eggs, is very powerfull, and of excellent uſe to conſolidate all kinds of wounds without any ſcar. Boyle a convenient number of Eggs till they be hard, then cut them every one juſt in the middle, and take out the yolks of them all; then cut the whites of ſome of theſe very ſmall like to a pulp, with which fill up the Caverns of the other Eggs, then joyning the parts fitly together, tye them with thread, and hang them preciſely in the middle of a Cucurbit, ſo as the ſides touch them not; place this *in Balneo* and boyle them, with the Cucurbit well ſtopt, and you will ſee the whites that were cut, by little and little diſtill into a Liquor, which muſt be very carefully gathered from the bottom of the Cucurbit, (for it will be very little.) To all green wounds of the Eyes apply this often with a feather.

Alſo have regard to other things which may defend the Eyes from external inflammations. There is no doubt but all wounds of the Eyes though violently impreſt, may be cured without loſs of the ſight, if ſo be the ſolution appear to continue, and the Chryſtalline humour with the Membranes be not hurt.

Inflammation of the Eyes.

For Inflammation, pain and dropping of the Eyes.

℞. Water of *Roſes*,
Eye-bright,
Vervein, of each ℥ ß
Tutia prepared ʒ j.
Mother of *Pearl* moſt finely poudred ʒ ij.

Mix theſe; eſpecially in the time of uſe mix them very well, and inſtill a little into the Eye, alſo moyſten rags with this mixture and apply outwardly.

In the beginning, if the *Opthalmy* ariſe from a hot cauſe, or from groſs and windy ſpirits, after evacuation by a Clyſter or gentle purge, cut a vein, or apply Cuppinglaſſes to the ſhoulders. The following day care muſt be taken ſpeedily to evacuate the body with Pills of *Coccia*, and the ſpecifick of the Pike may here be uſed.

Alſo a *Collyrium* muſt be injected into the Eyes, made only of breaſt-milk mixed with *Plantane* water, and a little *Saffron*, for this repells the humours from the Eyes; but before the injecting this, it is convenient to waſh the Eyes with a decoction of *Fenu-greek*, or apply an Apple roaſted in embers with a little *Fennell*, in form of a Cataplaſm. The *Lotion* and application of the Cataplaſm, and the before named *Collyrium*, muſt be repeated often. Then proceed to other *Collyriums* and *Opthalmicks*.

If the Affect return by Intervalls, the Patient muſt be purged with ſublimate *Mercury*, ſometimes with that which is ſublimed with *Sol*. Then cut a vein, and adhibit the following *Opthalmicks*.

Alſo to the hinder part of the head a *Seton* or *Cautery* muſt be applyed, or an

Iſſue

Iſſue made in the Arm ; for this mightily draws the humour from the head and eyes, and preſerves from *Opthalmy*.

But if the *Hypochima* appear at firſt (*viz.* if the ſuffuſion be ſtrong and fixed, it is cured only by the help of an Ocular Chyrurgion) unleſs the pain of the head be great, a vein muſt not be cut, leaſt the brain be too much cooled, and the matter more violently fall down and over-flow the eyes : But the matter muſt rather be digeſted and expell'd, the head and ſight comforted, and great care taken to prevent the aſcent of vapours from the ventricle to the head ; therefore after meat Powders muſt be appointed, made of Confection of *Fennel ſeeds*, and tops of *Eye-bright*, or *Tablets* made of Oyl of *Fennel* and *Eye-bright* water, or Extract of the ſame : And if neceſſity require, apply a *Cautery* to the hinder part of the head, or raiſe bliſters, which muſt be kept open at leaſt ſix Months.

Then uſe the following *Collyrium*, before the injecting of which, it will be convenient to foment the Eyes with this following bag ſteeped in warme water.

℞. *Fenugreek* waſh't in cold water ℥ j and ß.
Seeds of *Linum*, ℥ ß.
Mallowes, *Althea*, of each ℥ ij. Grind theſe ſmall, and ſew them up in a fine linnen bag.

Collyriums proper to be injected, are water of Honey of *Eye-bright*, *Rorella Selandine*, *Valerian*, *Fennel* ; the juice of the ſaid Herbs by it ſelf well cleanſed may be uſed, or mixed with a little Roſe-water in breaſt milk : With decoction of *Fenugreek* make a white *Collyrium*, adding *Saffron* and prepared *Tutia*.

If *Eroſion*, or a wound follow, and the Patient be aſtoniſhed, or rather the ſight much darkned ; this following *Opthalmick* admirably reſtores the ſight almoſt quite loſt, and glutinates the wounds of the eyes in the ſpace of twenty four hours : It is thus ; ℞. Juice of the Flowers and Leaves of *Selandine* a good quantity, digeſt it *in Balneo* that it may purge of its own accord, and all its Impurities be precipited. Then in the month of *June* the *Sun* and *Moon* being in *Cancer*, ℞. Twenty *Crabs* of the River, cut off their Extreams, as hard feet, and cruſty tayles, bruiſe them in a Mortar, that the juice may be expreſt, which when expreſſed mix with the aforeſaid purified juice of *Selandine*, diſtill it *in Balneo*, and keep it for uſe. At the ſame time ℞. another living *Crab* whole, no part of it cut off, put it in an Earthen pot, and dry it in an Oven till it be fit to beat, then reduce it to a moſt fine powder, and exactly ſearſe it. Of this powder inſtill into the wound of the Eye a very ſmall quantity, very carefully through a quill, leaving it ſo for twenty four hours ; after which time, often inject into the eyes the ſame water above named alone, without any of the ſaid powder, waſhing and purging out all its purulency, which at length will appear to be little, or none at all, and the wiſhed end will certainly follow.

Redneſs of the Eyes.

For the heat and redneſs of the Eyes with pain, ℞. Freſh butter nine times waſht in Roſe-water ℥ ß, *Tutia* prepared ℥ j, *Camphire* ℥ ß ; mix theſe, and keep it for uſe : Of this mixture put a little into the Eye.

For inflammation and redneſs in the Eyes, as alſo red pimples in the face, diſſolve Sugar of *Saturn* in an equall quantity of *Eye-bright* and *Roſe-water*, adding a little *Tutia* prepared.

For dimneſs, redneſs, tears, and almoſt all Diſeaſes of the Eyes, this following *Ophthalmick* water of *Crollius* is excellent.

℞. *White Wine* not adulterated:
Roſe-water, of each ʒ ij.
White Sugar Candied.
Purified *Vitriol*, of each ℈ iv.

Mix them. Afterward with this water, upon a ſtone grind a little Ginger till it be throughly incorporated with the water, and perfectly diſſolved; this being done, filter it through brown paper. Then in two ſpoonfulls of Spirit of Wine, diſſolve ʒ j of *Camphire* firſt beaten to pouder; mix the ſolution with the former water and keep it for uſe, which is profitable in every Vice of the Eyes. Doſe, one or two drops often injected.

* *The skin of the Eye hurt by a ſtroake.*

* *Hypoſphagma.*

For *Hypoſphagina* of the Eyes, ℞. Tops of *Hyſop* boyled in common water, and applyed hot in a cloth or bag to the Eyes. Alſo root of *Solomons Seal* beaten ſoft, and applyed in form of a Cataplaſm, to the Eye and round about. Some take the blood of the wings of young Pidgeons expreſt, and put it warm into the Eye.

To take away the blood-ſhot, it is profitable when the Patient goes to bed, to apply an Egg boyled hard and cut in the middle to the eye very warm, and this kept on all night.

Affects of the Ears.

* *Inflammation of blood.*

* *Phlegmone and Ulcer.*

The internal Phlegmone of the Ears is cured with Repellatives, but the Ulcer with ripening medicaments.

Flux of the Ears.

In the perpetual flowing of filth from the Eares, Boyes Urine diſtill'd is commended, ſome drops, not exceeding ten, being put into the Ears in a morning faſting, and there kept for ſome time. Afterward by bowing down the head they may be let out; this muſt be continued for ſome time.

In this Caſe purgations of the head are neceſſary, either with common medicaments, or Pills in ſuch caſes uſuall, or elſe with *Vegitable Panchymagogon.* Alſo *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*; and a decoction of *Guaiacum* inſtead of drink.

In Children, who by reaſon of abundance of moiſture, are obnoxious to this Diſeaſe, there needs no great haſt to effect the Cure; for oftentimes as they encreaſe in Age, the diſtemper decreaſes, till it be wholly gone: I had an Example of this in the Daughter of *Kaidius.*

Worms in the Ears.

In Wormes of the Ears, both to kill and expell them, as alſo in like manner of the brain and noſtrills, ſingularly uſefull is an ointment made of Capons-greaſe and Oyl of *Corylum*, mixt with a very little precipitate *Mercury* or *Mercur. dulcis* (but *Gr.* ij, leaſt an *Eſcara* be made) and put into the Ears with *Cotton* or *Bombace.*

Pains of the Ears.

In dolours of the Ears, leaves of *Tobacco*-green, or dry, if afterward moyſtened, are wonderful profitable.

Ringing in the Ears.

For the Ringing in the Ears, Vapour of *Worm-wood* and *Vervein* in milk is very commodious. Thus, ℞. Crude *Worm-wood* one handfull, boyle it in Cowes

Cowes milk, then through a tunnel that may fitly cloſe the mouth of the Pot that holds the Concoction, let the vapour thereof aſcend hot into the ear, afterward wipe and cleanſe the ear, and put into it ſome Cotton, that hath layen for ſome time before in Musk; for Musk is a friend to the head, chiefly in men, but in women it is leſs ſafe to be uſed.

Sounding noiſe and hiſſing in the Ears.

In ringing, ſounding, noiſe and hiſſing in the Ears, very profitable is bread not too much baked, taken hot out of the Oven, and the under-cruſt ſteeped in good Spirit of Wine, and applyed hot to the Ear, that the vapour may be received in; putting between the ear and the bread, a thick ring of wood, or other ſuch like, to prevent burning of the part.

Note. The cure muſt be continued till the grief be abated. *Sternutatories*, with many things before mentioned, may here in this caſe be profitably uſed.

Hardneſs or difficulty of hearing.

In difficulty of hearing and fluctuation, if not by the former Medicines cured, inject two or three drops of Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, which retained for ſome time let out; Oyl of *Juniper* muſt not in this caſe be uſed.

After the uſe of other things, a Fomentation is beneficial, eſpecially if made with ſuch things as corroborate the head; ſuch are a decoction of *Wormwood* and *Verveine* in milk, Hot bread with Spirit of Wine; or if the affect be little, without Spirit of Wine, applyed outwardly as aforeſaid.

If there be no abatement. ℞. A *Radiſh* root, of which make a ſmall ſuppoſitory aptly ſhaped, and for certain dayes macerated in Spirit of Wine; afterward overwarm Liquor put it into the Ear.

If this means help not, take the ſame ſuppoſitory, macerate it in diſtill'd Oyl of *Fennel*, and uſe it as before.

Oyl of *Carrawayes* is often uſed, being inſtill'd into the ear, and annointed behind the ear.

Deafneſs.

In deafneſs and ringing in the ears, theſe things following are very uſefull, as juice of *Radiſh*, fat of a *Mole*, fat of an *Eale*, Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, fat of a *Serpent*, the juice of a roaſted *Onion* expreſt and imbibed in Spirit of Wine.

Alſo ℞. a great *red Onion*, in the middle make a hole, which fill with Oyl of *Rue*, adding powder of *Cypreſs*, *Bay berries*, *Aniſe*, *Cumin*, of each ʒ j, *Caſtor* pulveriſate ʒ ß: Boyle all theſe over a fire of coals, then expreſs them, boyle them again, and expreſs; put this in a glaſs, and morning and evening inſtill ſome drops into the ears, ſtop them with Cotton that hath layen in muſk.

In deafneſs, not removed by the former medicaments, wonderfull operative is the eſſence of Mans gall extracted with Spirit of Wine (this dures long) and applyed with a *Radiſh* Suppoſitory moyſtened in it.

The Gall of a *Partridge* by his innate property in this caſe is excellent, if mixed with a like quantity of Oyl of white *Amber*, and drop by drop injected into the ear: Doſe, three, four, or more drops. This muſt be repeated certain times.

Impoſthumation.

In Impoſtumation, fetid Oyl of *Guaiacum* or *Tartar* is helpful; If there be Ulceration, mollifie the part, which being done, and the Ulcer broke, ſprinkle on ſome powder of Mint, and waſh it often with Mint water, applying ſome convenient Plaiſter thereto, as Plaiſter of *Diaſulphur*.

Affects

Affects of the Noſtrills.

* *Ozæna.*

* *A ſtinking Diſeaſe in the Noſe.*

In *Ozæna*, and other ſtinking Ulcers, omitting what is before mentioned, mundefying things are firſt neceſſary, afterward ſuch as conſolidate.

Such as mundefie are abſtergent waters, as Allum water without Spirits, diſtill'd in an Earthen Cucurbit by a Limbeck in Sand; and *Plantane* water with a little *Mercur. dulcis* diſſolved in it, and ſuch like.

Excellent is the green water made with *Arſenick*, which with others, *Platerus* applies to the Cure of this Diſeaſe: It is thus made; ℞. *Verdegreaſe* ʒ j, *Arſenick* ʒ j & ß; grind them together very well, and in ℥ iv of white Wine, boyle it till half be conſumed; when it is cold, add of *Roſe-water* and *Nightſhade*, of each ℥ ij.

Hartmane's green water.

More excellent is another green water uſed by me, which not only in *Ozænaes*, but in all fetid Ulcers of the *Noſtrills*, *Palat*, *Uvula*, *Gums and Tongue*, doth wonderfully help. It is thus made:

℞. *Honey of Roſes* ℥ ij.
Sulphur Viv.
Crude Allum,
Verdegreaſe, of each ℥ j.
Album Græcum,
Savine Leaves, of each ʒ ß
Leaves of Elder ʒ j.
Leaves of St. Johns-wort,
Roſemary,
Rue,
Plantane,
Sage,
Veneroyal, of each ß a handful.

Boyle theſe in ℔ ij of Wine and Water, till it be waſted the quantity of an inch; (in Ulcerations, of Children, water of *Tobacco* muſt be mixed with a like quantity of water of *Nightſhade*, otherwiſe it will be too ſharp.) *Note.* The *Verdegreaſe* muſt not be boyled with the other ingredients, but added at laſt when the matter is cooled; then filter it, and keep it for uſe: One ſpoonfull of this muſt be warmed over a candle, and with a ſmall pencil or feather dipt therein, the ulcerated place touched or annointed.

In fetid Ulcers of the *Palate*, *Jaws* or *Uvula* this water muſt be applyed with Flax to the parts affected: It doth not only cleanſe, but alſo conſolidates the Ulcers of the *Jaws* and *Palat* ariſing from *Lues-Venerea*.

It is admirably efficacious in the *Scurvy* of the mouth; (it is commonly applyed with *Bombace* of *Flax*, leaſt in the night, by reaſon of the *Verdegreaſe* it ſhould be ſwallowed.) For a *Gargariſm* uſe a decoction of *Betony* and *Honey* in common water, or a decoction of *Savine* in Wine is of great uſe.

There are other healing Medicaments beſides the Green water, which powerfully conſolidate, chiefly in *Ozæna*'s.

1. Moſt Excellent is that preſcribed by *Rondeletius* in *Lib. de Ozænis*.

℞. *Pure Laudanum*,
Hypociſtis,
Maſtich,
Myrrh, of each ʒ ij

Red

Red Storax,
Calamita,
Bark of Frankincenſe,
Sandarach,
Arſenick, of each ʒij. *Rondoletius* ſaith ʒ iij, though improperly.

With *Turpentine* make *Trochus*'s, with which perfume the Chamber morning and evening. It is very good alſo to made Candles with it, (red wax mixed therewith is better by reaſon of the *Cinnabar* contained in it) and in a cloſe place let the ſick take the fume proceeding from the lighted Candles.

2. A decoction of *Myrrh* and *Olibanum*, of each ʒ j & ß ; in Wine and Vinegar, of each ℔ ij, ſet for ſome time in infuſion; and this often applyed hot.

Burning ſores of the Noſtrills.

In burning ſores of the Noſtrills, the ſame things are efficacious, as are uſed in other ſuch like Maladies.

Menſtruum Virgins is a ſpecifick, being diſſolved in diſtill'd Vinegar of *Roſes*, and applyed hot in fiery ſores, eſpecially if at the ſame time ſweat be provoked.

Cancrous humours of the Noſtrills.

Cancrous humours in the Noſe are cured as other Cancers, only ulcerated Cancers are here to be underſtood. Thoſe which without pain or ulcerating cannot be touched, are admirably healed with water of *Arſenick* made after this manner. ℞. White *Arſenick*, *Salt Nitre* purified, of each a ſufficient quantity, put them together in a ſmall covered Pot, ſet them in the midſt of an open fire, that at length all may be diſſolved: (*Note*, the fume muſt ſtudiouſly be avoided, and therefore this operation muſt be made in ſome low cloſe place) when all is cold, the *Arſenick* will be moſt white. This operation muſt be repeated the ſecond and third time with a like quantity of *Salt Nitre*. Of this *Arſenick* in a (cold) moiſt place make an Oyl *per Diliquium*.

Diſſolve as much of this Oyl in water of *Plantane* or *Peaches* as will render it ſavoury to the taſte.

* *Polypus.*

* *A preternatural Tumour.*

Omitting what hath been already mentioned; in preternatural Tumours of this kind, moſt excellent are the ſuppoſitories made of *Gentian* roots, and moyſtned with this following *Unguent*. ℞. Of *Gooſe* greaſe what quantity you pleaſe, leaves of *Mallows*, root of *Althea*, of each a ſufficient quantity, boyle them together, and expreſs them through a linnen cloth, and make an Oyntment.

Or, ℞. Freſh butter, *Capons* greaſe, Oyl *Olive*, of theſe what quantity you pleaſe, add to them a little wax; make the unguent.

In either of theſe Oyntments, add precipitate *Mercury*, or *Arcanum Corallinum*, or elſe *Gr.* v of *Mercu. vitæ* in ʒ ß of the Unguent, or more, (*viz.*) from ϑ ß to ϑ j.

This Oyntment being prepared, annoint the ſuppoſitories made of *Gentian* roots, and put them up the Noſtrills, if any cavity do yet remain; if not, then annoint the propending *Polypus* often, and this continue till it be wholly removed.

The ſtink of the Noſtrills.

The conſtant ſtink of the Noſtrills is difficultly Cured; It ariſeth from ſome Impoſthumation or putrifaction in the Senſe of ſmelling it ſelf, or in the griſle of the Noſe.

Smelling

Smelling loſt.

In loſt ſmelling the Extract of *Majoran* is a ſpecifick remedy, it taken ſeveral dayes together, in the morning faſting, and long after Supper in the Evening; Doſe ℈ ß, or ℈ j; Alſo *Balſom* of *Majoram* made according to Art, and mixt with the Extract, or by it ſelf *Gr.* vj or viij in Wine often, or elſe the Oyl of *Majoran*, which may ſometimes be taken * not exceeding *Gr.* iv; this wholly takes away the defect.

* *Doſe not exceeding Gr. iv.*

Alſo ſternutations are convenient, chiefly when the defect ariſeth from obſtructions in the griſle of the Noſe.

* *Coryza.*

* *The diſtillation from the head to the Noſe.*

In *Coryza* ſee as above in the *Catarrh.* Here alſo *Gum animæ*, or Oyl of the ſame, made into a fume upon coals, is of ſingular uſe.

Alſo Tobacco ſprinkled with ſome drops of Oyl of *Aniſe*, and taken in the uſual manner.

* *Hæmorrhagia.*

* *Conſtant bleeding at the Noſe.*

The bleeding of the Noſtrills is helpt with the green juice of † *Milfoile* expreſt, (the powder is leſs efficacious;) alſo the * ſlender leaves thereof (though not ſo forcible) gently bound with a Rowler to the jugular veins. See *P. Bierus* in *Chap. de Polipo.*

† *Yarrow.*

* *Slender*

To ſtop this Flux of blood many things may be applyed.

1. The hairs growing under the belly of an Hare made into a fume, or the extremities of the taile burnt for fume. *Xenia Paracelſi.*

2. The powder of a dryed Toad ſnuft up the Noſtrills, or applyed with clothes, ſtops the bleeding at the Noſe; or elſe whole and tyed under the Armhole, is alike efficacious.

* *Conſolida Minor.*

3. Flowers of the leſſer * *Bellis* held for ſome time in the Patients hand ſtops the blood. Theſe flowers by a wonderful property diſſolve and expell the coagulated putrified blood from the veins, if taken inwardly in food, and alſo outwardly applyed to the extremities of the fingers under the nails.

4. Stalks of *Melanthium* held in the Patients hand, or born about him, have the like Effect in ſtopping blood.

5. *Laudanum Opiat.* either inwardly taken, or outwardly put up the Noſtrills in little Pills.

6. A Silver Plate (or *Dollar*) ſtrongly bound between the eye-brows preſently helps.

7. This Following Extract of *Crocus Martis* ſtops the blood, if four drops be exhibited with *Plantane* water. ℞. Of filings of Iron ℥ j; pour on by degrees from ℥ iv to viij of *Aqua Fortis*; digeſt them all night in hot embers or ſand, then abſtract the *Aqua Fortis* by a Limbeck till it be dry; upon this remaining powder, pour on ſpirit of Wine till it cover the powder two fingers; digeſt the whole untill it begin to be red; then ſeparate it from the feces, and *in Baln.* or aſhes diſtill it to the conſiſtency of Oyl.

A *Hare* taken in *March* and dryed to powder, and the powder put into the Noſe or Wound, will ſtop the violent iſſue of blood.

Hæmorragia Critica.

The Critical flowing of blood from the Noſe, unleſs ſubdued by the abundance of ſtrength, cannot be prevented; yet the Diſeaſe taken in its beginning may be helpt: Wherefore it is neceſſary the Phyſician betake himſelf to ſuch things as avert the blood to other parts of the body; and if the ſymptoms allow,

cut

cut the external vein of the Arm, not taking away too much Blood at one time, but at ſeveral times he may according to diſcretion, alwayes allowing an hours reſpite for encreaſe of ſtrength.

Great Cupping glaſſes muſt be applyed to the Hypocondriack, and between the ſhoulders. The Patient muſt avoid all ſharp and hot things; He may drink Wine of *Pomgranates* allayed with *Aqua Chalybeata*, and thick juice of red *Gooſeberries*; ſuch things he may take between whiles: Alſo let him uſe cooling ſyrups, as *Quercetanus* his ſyrup of *Coralls*, allayed with water of *Succory*, *Endive*, *Purſelane* and *Nymphea*, with a ℥ j or ij of Salt *Prunella* added thereto. Alſo water *è Typhis Cervorum*, *Terra ſigillata*, *Bole-armenack*, with ſpices of * *Santalum-diatrion* in form of a Conſerve, or water of *Motherwort* with Confection of *Hyacinth*, in form of a *Bolus* with Conſerves.

Epithema's muſt be externally applyed to the Liver, made of water of *Endive*, *Succory*, *Roſes*, *Nymphea*, with flowers of red *Roſes*, *Sanders*, and *Camphire* added thereto; alſo ſeeds of *Purſlane*, *Sorrel*, *Succory*, and a little Vinegar. The next morning purge the Sick with the infuſion of *Rubarb*, with ſolutive ſyrup of *Roſes*, or of *Succory* with *Rubarb*.

Aſtringent and cooling Medicines muſt be applyed to the Forehead and Temples. Firſt, make a Cataplaſm with *Bole-armenack*, *ſanguis Draconis* made up with the white of an Egg; then put up a ſuppoſitory of *Gr.* vj or x made with bread, or make two Pills of *Laudanum*, and put them up each Noſtril.

Elſe put into the Noſtrills Aſſes or Swines dung diſſolved in Vinegar of *Roſes*; this hath been often proved by the odour alone to ſtop the blood: Some mix it with water of *Roſes* and *Camphire*, and ſew it in a bag to ſmell to.

Linnen clothes madefied in the water of Frog Spawn, wherein ſome *Camphire* and Sugar of *Saturn* hath been diſſolved, muſt be applyed to the neck upon the jugular veins.

The ſame water may profitably be uſed in *Epithema's* to the Liver and Teſticles, which with linnen clothes imbibed in Roſe-vinegar, and * madefied with the aboveſaid water of Frog ſpawn may be applyed: Yea, it is very commodious to waſh the Face and Noſtrills with the ſaid water, becauſe it coagulates the blood; alſo it may be profitably applyed in all violent Defluxions of blood in wounds. See *Crollius* in his *Notes*.

* *Afterward moyſtened.*

Diſeaſes of the Face and Mouth.

Redneſs of the Face.

In redneſs of the Face, reſpect muſt be had to the Liver, from the intemperance of which, all preternatural redneſs is wont to proceed: Therefore omitting what is before treated of, a root of *Succory* with the whole Plant, being infuſed, and the infuſion uſed for ſome time, corrects the Liver. The ſame vertue is in other Plants.

Afterward proceed to things proper for the part affected; As ℞. Of *Maſtich*, white *Frankincenſe* and *Camphire*, of each a like quantity, diſſolve them with Spirit of Wine, with which waſh the Face morning and evening for two or three months; and for certain months, once or twice a month make ſcarification in the lower part of the Ear: Alſo for certain months the Face muſt be annointed with the Unguent of *Ceruſe camphorate*, and ſometimes waſht with a *Lixivium* made of *Coleworts* burnt to aſhes, and quickly after the redneſs will be removed; of which ſee more in *Weckers* Antidotes.

Wheals of the Face.

In wheales of the Face the ſame things are good, but more excellent is the *Menſtruum* (of a Maid or other young woman of a good conſtitution) diſſolved in hot water, with which, if for certain dayes in the evening at going to bed the Face be waſht, then of its own accord the parts affected will be dry, the wheals fall off, and the Face recovering a new ſkin be free from redneſs.

For the removing wheals and morphew all over the Face, admirably efficacicious is the Oyl of Toads, which is made after this manner; ℞. Three or four living Toads (theſe are proper by reaſon of the ſignature of blemiſhes in Toads) boyle them for a whole hour in ℔ ij of Oyl-*Olive*, then ſtrain it: With this Oyl annoint the Face once a day for certain dayes, after a few dayes the wheals will fall off, and the morphew be cured.

This Oyl of all other is moſt powerful, therefore in this caſe, when other things are of little uſe, recourſe muſt be had to this.

Small Pox, Meaſels, or other ſpots.

In ſuch like blemiſhes there is nothing better then to annoint the Face with Oyl of *Bayberries* often.

Blemiſhes by a ſtroake, as black and blew.

To blemiſhes of this kind, raw beef applyed is very profitable; ſo likewiſe thick brown paper applyed with ſpittle will heal the part affected in few hours.

Pimples.

Pimples are happily cured with Oyl of wax, mixed with a like quantity of Oyl of *Tartar* made *per diliquium*; the Pimples being annointed therewith.

Ring-worms and Tetters.

Ring-worms, Tetters, and other ſuch like Diſeaſes of the Face are cured after the ſame manner.

Warts.

Warts of the Face are taken away, as in other parts of the Body.

* *Spaſmus Cynicus.*

* *Cramp.* The Cramp of the Face is cured as the common Cramp.

Paralyſie of the Lips.

Paralyſie of the Lips is cured as the other Paralyſie; of which ſee above.

The clefts of the Lips.

In curing clefts of the Lips, very efficacious is the fatneſs that fryes out of wooden ſpoons that have long been uſed, when held to a good fire; with this fatneſs annoint the clefts, and they will be cured.

Benummedneſs of the Teeth.

In benummedneſs of the teeth, rub the nummed Teeth with Salt, or let the Patient chew a woollen or hairy cloth.

Blackneſs of the Teeth.

To prevent the blackneſs of Teeth; eating of vinegar and meat or brothes very hot, muſt carefully be avoided. Alſo the growing ſcurf, and impurities of the Teeth are often removed by waſhing the mouth with ſalt water or wine after meat.

The blackneſs, and foul diſcolouration of the Teeth may commodiouſly be removed after this manner. ℞. Fountain water what quantity you will, add ſpirit of *Vitriol*, or water or ſpirit of *Allum*, ſo as it be not too tart; with this *Lavament* daily morning and evening rub the teeth very well with a woollen cloth; then chafe them with *Magiſtery* of *Corals*, or the following powder.

℞. *Mandibles* of the *Pike-fiſh*, white *Coral*,

Burnt

Burnt *Harts-horn*, burnt *Allum*,
Root of the flower *de Luce*, of each ʒ ß,
Salt-gem ʒ j, mix theſe, and make a powder.

The blackneſs of tongue and teeth by eating *Cherries* or *Myrtles* is preſently removed, with the perfume of ſulphurous Candles; but to prevent the noxious fume, the jaws muſt be kept ſhut.

Looſeneſs of the Teeth.

The mobility of the Teeth is perfectly cured by this *Specifick*. ℞. *Acornes* ʒ j, *Galls* ʒ ß, burnt *Allum*, *Acacia*, of each ʒ ß, leaves of red *Roſes* half a handfull; boyle theſe with ℔ ij of red wine, till it be waſted an inch or more, then ſtrain it, and keep for uſe. With this decoction daily waſh the teeth often, and they will be again fixed and immoveable.

Tooth-ach.

The Tooth-ach ariſing from what cauſe ſoever, is by a certain Specifick propriety Cured with a Sorrel root, dryed and applyed to the aching Tooth. I uſe to gather it in the Spring before it buds, which is beſt. The *Burr* root (ſomewhat more ſlowly) will perform the ſame; theſe take away the paine, and extract the ſuperfluous humour very much.

If the dolours proceed from diſtillations, a decoction of the greater *Urtica* (ſome mix it with a little grated Nutmeg, Saffron, and burnt Wine, with a like quantity of Vinegar) taken very hot in the mouth, and kept for ſome time to the part affected, doth wonderfully extract the peccant humours: In the beginning it ſeems to augment the pain, but a little after it mitigates and fully removes. Of like vertue is a decoction of *Guaicum* made with wine and water. In the ſame caſe (chiefly in diſtillations) a decoction of wild *Betony* is excellent; or the mouth may profitably be gargled with both theſe decoctions.

Hollow aching Teeth.

In hollow Teeth that ake, or in the pains of Teeth without hollowneſs, Oyl of Cloves is of ſingular uſe, if in ʒ j of this ℈ ß of *Camphire* be diſſolved; and of this compoſition one or two drops taken, and with Cotton (that hath lain among Muſk) be put into the hollowneſs, or otherwiſe applyed to the aking tooth, takes away all pain. Alſo *Laudanum Opiat* in Pills, either put into the hollowneſs, or the teeth annointed therewith, or elſe diſſolved with Unguent of *Alabaſter* (*Gr.* j of *Laudanum* to ʒ j of the Unguent) and externally applyed by annointing. Alſo a Plaiſter of *Maſtich* and *Wax* may here be uſed.

Worn or waſted Teeth.

Teeth corroded and waſted are often times dolorous, which are cured by a ſuffumigation of *Henbane*, through a Pipe conveyed to the teeth.

Rotten Teeth.

Rotten teeth will more eaſily come forth, if you touch them often with your fingers, firſt rubbed in the powder that is made of water *Lizards* bowelled and calcined in an Oven. The *Lizards* are taken in *April* and *May*. Alſo if a tooth be taken out of the jaw of a dead man, and the root thereof be often applyed to the rotten tooth, it will cauſe it to fall out in few dayes by piece-meals.

In the difficult breeding of teeth in Children, the jaws muſt often be annointed with freſh butter, and they will more eaſily come forth.

But if by the former means they are not ſeen to come forth, and neceſſity urge; ℞. The blood warm from the comb of a Cock, and with your finger

annoint the Gums, once or twice at moſt, and the teeth without difficulty or other accidents, will come forth in a ſhort time.

Fleſh growing about the Gums.

In fleſh growing about the Gum, it is beſt to make inciſion with a proper inſtrument; then let the mouth be gargled with a Gargariſm of *Myrrh* and *Salt*.

Laxity, Putrefaction, and eating of the Gums.

In Laxity, Putrefaction, and Eroſion of the Gums, *Aquilegia* by a certain propriety yields relief; It may be compounded thus: ℞. Powder of leaves of *Aquilegia*, *Sage*, *Mint*, *Criſp*, *Nutmegs*, of each ℥ ß, burnt *Allum* ℥ j, Purified honey ℥ iv; ſet the honey over the fire, boyle it a little and ſcum it; then while it is warm, pour on the aforeſaid powders leiſurely, mix it well, and keep it for uſe: With this Oyntment annoint the Gums twice a day; (*Note well*, a decoction of the tops of *Madder* in this caſe is alſo uſefull.) When the Patient is ready to eat, let him waſh his mouth with water of *Prunella*, or the infuſion of water *Creſſes* in Wine, chiefly in the Scurvy.

Mundification of putrified Gums.

To cleanſe the Gums when putrified, of excellent uſe is the green water by me compounded, of which ſee above in the Affects of the Noſtrills (*viz.*) in *Ozæna*.

Swelling of the Gums.

In ſwellings of the Gums without inflammation, a Gargariſm of *Prunella* prepared with *Sage* leaves and water *Creſſes* is highly commended.

If inflammation be, make a Gargariſm of diſtill'd *Tobacco* water with *Lapis Prunella* diſſolved in it; (or *Prunella* water.)

Outwardly may be applyed a Poultis of Wheat bread boyled in milk.

Diſtillation to the knot of the Jaw.

In diſtillation to the knot of the Jaw-bone, accompanied with immobility of the part, a bag fill'd with powder of *Tartar* and common Salt, and externally applyed very hot, obſtructs the diſtillations; the immobility it ſelf is removed by Oyl of *Rue* and Earth-worms, in which flowers of *Camomil* have been boyled: Or if you pleaſe add Oyl of *Camomil* to the former Oyles, and the affected place annoint hot.

Exulceration.

In Exulcerations, the firſt thing proper to obſtruct is a decoction of *Savory* in Wine, with which the mouth muſt be often waſht.

2. A decoction of *Bettony*, chiefly if honey of Roſes be added thereto.

Note., In contumacious Exulcerations, to theſe decoctions muſt be added a little ſpirit of *Vitriol*, whereby they will the more forcibly reſiſt.

In Ulcerations ariſing from *Lues venerea*, the green waters deſcribed above in *Ozena*, diſſolve every knot, more eſpecially if in the firſt, inſtead of common water be taken water of *Arſmart*, or if in the ſecond, leaves of the *Arſmart* be added to the other leaves.

Cure of the dolours of the Teeth.

Becauſe the pains of the Teeth for the moſt part ariſe from the defluctions of the head, therefore in the Cure thereof ſuch things muſt be applyed as inhibit defluxions.

Therefore forthwith to the Temples muſt be applyed a Plaiſter made of *Gum Elem.* or *Maſtich*, which before applyed muſt be very well warmed.

Between the Shoulders muſt be applyed great Cuppinglaſſes without ſcarification.

Then

Then to repell the matter, and evacuate the Flux, great care muſt be taken; therefore let the Patient take a decoction of ripe Galls boyled in vinegar, keeping the vinegar in his mouth to the aking tooth half an hour, or an hour, if poſſibly he can.

Then proceed to Topicks; Anodynes from a ſecret propriety remove the dolour.

But if the pain continue, and abate not with theſe Medicaments, but it appear to * ariſe from ſome intemperance of the head or whole body, or through the abundance of matter flowing to the head, and from thence deſcending to the teeth; then not only to the head, but to the whole body, evacuating, pacifying and confortative Medicines muſt be exhibited. * *Continue.*

Among Topicks that remove all pain, either by themſelves or compounded, theſe following are excellent:

Laudanum Opiat, of which *Gr.* iij, with two drops of ſpirit of *Vitriol* applyed to the aking tooth, together with one Pill inwardly taken, aſſwageth the pain: Alſo a Plaiſter applyed to the Temples, and if need be, Cuppin-glaſſes.

Of like effect is the diſtill'd Oyl of Box, thus made.

℞. Saw-duſt of Box, fill with it a glaſs Retort wanting a fourth part, ſet it in aſhes, and at firſt diſtill off the Oyl and watery Liquor with a gentle fire, encreaſe it by degrees till it be vehement, then the Oyl it ſelf will come forth. This Oyl is more rightly diſtill'd *per diſcenſum*, or *per veſicam*. Of this Oyl of Box ℞. *Gr.* iij mixed with Wine, if the affect proceed from a cold defluxion, if from a hot, mixt with vinegar. *Note.* The ſick muſt keep this mixture in his mouth for ſometime, afterward put it out.

If the pain abate not, repeat it to the ſixth time, then let him waſh his mouth with wine or vinegar, and the pain will away.

Alſo powder of Galls twelve times imbibed in the juice of *Pellitory* roots, and dryed with the ferment; of this make a little ball, which applyed to the tooth, gives preſent eaſe, faſtens the other teeth, kills the wormes breeding in the concavities of them, and powerfully extracts all Defluxions of the Gums.

The laſt Remedy in every ſharp dolour is to apply *Veſicatories* behind the Ear, and to the nape of the Neck.

Outwardly the Jawes may be annointed with Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*; and if a Tumour appear, apply a Plaiſter of *Melolet*. If inwardly in the mouth the pain tend to impoſthumation, make a Cataplaſm with a Figg mixed with wheat flower; when the impoſthume breaks, diſſolve honey of Roſes in *Plantain* water, and let the Patient waſh his mouth therewith.

Affects of the Tongue and Cheeks.

Ranula.

In *Ranula*, in the beginning a vein muſt be opened under the tongue. Some apply a live Frog to the nape of the neck, but it anſwers not the end alwayes.

Paralyſie of the Tongue.

The *Paralyſie* of the tongue (omitting the general cure of the *Paralyſie*) is cured by rubbing the tongue with *Rocket-ſeed* and *Treacle*; alſo with Oyl of *Aniſe* inſtill'd upon the tongue; alſo with *Balſom*, or Oyl of *Cloves*. The ſpirit of black Cherries recovers loſt ſpeech moſt miraculouſly.

Loſt Speech.

Loſt Speech *in Genere* is cured as the *Paralyſie*; *in Specie* (after the univerſal purging of the head) is commended, Firſt, water of Lillies of the valley; Secondly, *Antapoplectick* water, of flowers of *Lillies* of the valley, and of *Lavendula*,

dula, of which ſee above, of the *Apoplexy*. If with either of theſe the blood of a *Turtle* be mixt (*viz.* all the blood of a *Turtle* mixt with ℥ iij or iv of the water) this mixture taken into the mouth, by its waſhing the tongue, or by being long tempered in the mouth, doth happily reſtore the voice.

Regard muſt alwayes be had to the cauſes, by reaſon of the variety of which, the preparations of medicaments muſt alſo vary.

Therefore we have not only directed in the univerſal ſutable medicaments going before, but to their proper place of application to the part affected, and alſo to the neck, or other parts, as need requires, which is deſired by Practitioners. The ſtammering ſpeech is difficultly cured.

The Taſte depraved, loſt and decayed.

The depraved bitter taſte is corrected by the uſe of preſerved *Succory* root; alſo the Salt of *Succory* takes away the bitterneſs of the tongue: Alſo rubbing the tongue with a root of Wormſeed, or *Gentian* hath the like effect.

If the Taſte be loſt or decayed; Firſt, the veins under the tongue muſt be bruiſed. Secondly, Then a Gargariſm uſed that is good in the Quinſy of the throat, and all other Diſeaſes of the mouth; as this, ℞. of the Garden Herb *Mallows* one handful, flowers of red *Roſes*, of *Prunella*, *Bettony*, *Salt*, of each half a handful; root of *Polypode* of the Oak ℥ ij; boyle theſe in ℔ iv of pure water, and ℥ vj of wine vinegar, untill a part be boyled away, then ſtrein and gently preſs it out.

Thirdly, Make the following mixture. ℞. Spirit of *Vitriol* ℥ ſs, Spirit of Wine ℥ ij, of Honey ℥ j; make it up like an Oyntment; with this Unguent, after the exhibiting the aboveſaid Gargariſm, the tongue muſt be annointed, and the decayed Taſte will quickly be reſtored.

Tumour of the Jaws, &c.

In Tumour of the Jaws proceeding from a cold cauſe, external inunctions are neceſſary with Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, mixt with diſtill'd Oyl of Wax, (*viz.* ℈ j of Oyl of Wax to ℥ j of Oyl of *Almonds*.) Internally Gargariſms made with long Pepper boyled in common water, and the mouth gargled therewith.

Inflammation of the Jaws.

In inflammation of the Jaws.

1. The Gargariſm before mentioned (in the *Chapt.* of depraved and loſt taſte.

2. External inunctions, with Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* ſimple, without the addition of Oyl of Wax: Alſo a Cataplaſm of wheat-bread with honey; this prevents inflammation.

More efficacious then all this is *Menſtruum* diſſolved in vinegar and applyed; Horſe-radiſh leaves applyed outwardly.

Impoſthumation of the Jaws.

In impoſthumations, putrefactions and exulcerations of the Jaws, the Gargariſm mentioned in the *Chap.* of loſt taſte, *&c.* is of ſingular uſe, for it both cleanſes and conſolidates, chiefly if with the other ingredients be added *Plantain* leaves. The uſe of this alſo in internal Ulcers is very profitable.

But in corrupt impoſthumations, ſuch things as will more forcibly cleanſe muſt be exhibited; as the ſecond green water above mentioned; of which ſee above in the *Chap.* of *Ozæna*.

After this, a decoction of *Bettony* with honey will eaſily conſolidate the Ulcer.

Laxity

Laxity of the Uvula.

In Laxity of the Uvula excellent is the Gargariſm aforeſaid in the *Chap.* of *Loſt Taſt*, &c. principally if the Herb *Horſe-tongue* be added thereto (which by reaſon of its *Signature* is proper.) Then make this powder. ℞. Of long *Pepper* ℈ j, juice of *Acacia*, root of *Tormentil*, of each ℈ ij; mix them and make a powder.

Of this powder, after the uſe of the aforeſaid Gargariſm, with ſome convenient inſtrument, blow upon the Uvula, or pull the hairs of the hinder part of the head forward, at the firſt gently, afterwards ſtrongly till they begin to crack.

Afterward put a little burnt *Allum* upon the Uvula, and the Laxity will be abated. Alſo *Roſe ſeeds* are uſeful.

But if theſe be not efficacious enough, ℞. a new laid Egg, boyle it till it be hard, cut it in the middle long wayes, and with a Ligature bind it to the hinder part of the head for certain hours, till the Laxity be perfectly cured.

Inflammation of the Uvula.

Any Gargariſm takes away the inflammation of the Uvula, if ſome ſalt Nitre fixed be mixed therewith: So diſtill'd water of *Prunella*, mixt with *Lapis Prunella*, and uſed for a Gargariſm cures the inflammation.

Note. Wonderful operative in this caſe is the compounded Gargariſm before deſcribed in the *Chap.* of *Loſt Taſte*, &c.

The Ulcers of Collumella, or at the mouth of the throat.

Simple Ulcers of this kind (without malignity) are eaſily cured, as alſo of the tongue, palate and jaws.

Therefore after the uſe of convenient Gargariſms, a decoction of *Bettony* and *Honey* with common water; alſo a decoction of *Savory* with wine, do perfectly cure Ulcers of this kind.

Note. The drink muſt not be very ſharp, but tempered with Sugar, which alſo deſcending with the drink, takes away the putrefaction.

Sometimes in Ulcers more contumacious, ſpirit of *Vitriol* may be uſed with ſuch like waters or mundefying decoctions, (never alone) and ſo as it may ſcarſly be perceived; this ſwiftly and powerfully cures, chiefly if applyed, mixt with *Plantaine* water.

Laſtly, Confection of *Mulberries*, or rather the juice expreſt, or ſalt of *Mulberries* (*a Proprietate*) in theſe ſharp humours are very commodious; therefore by the *Germanes* is called *Maulbeer*.

Putrefied and fetid Ulcers.

In Ulcers fetid and putrefied, beſides theſe now ſpoken of, thoſe green waters above preſcribed in the *Chap.* of *Ozæna*, muſt be uſed, which totally remove all putrefaction and fetid exulceration, ſo as a perfect conſolidation may eaſily follow.

Having thus cured, uſe diligence that the Ulcers grow not again.

Ulcers of Lues-venerea.

In Ulcers ariſing from *Lues-venerea*, in what part ſoever of the mouth or jaws; the Phyſician muſt firſt know the diſeaſe, the ſigns whereof are deſcribed below in the *Chap.* of *Lues Venerea*, or the *French* ſickneſs; then he muſt deſcend to univerſals and particulars in that Diſeaſe, and ſo Ulcers beginning to grow in ſuch places, together with the Diſeaſe it ſelf, he may eaſily remove; if otherwiſe, Topicks are to be uſed, at firſt gentle, as Gargariſms, and the uſual decoctions.

But

But if the Diſeaſe abate not by the uſe of theſe, then the green waters deſcribed above in the *Chap.* of *Ozæna*, muſt be uſed and applyed, only by * ſupplying the affected part therewith, with a Pencil, and after waſhing it with a Gargariſm, ſo the Diſeaſe may eaſily be removed.

* *Touching.*

Yet above all theſe, of wonderful vertue is the red ſpirit of *Mercury*, for expelling the univerſal Diſeaſe of *Lues Venerea* throughout the whole body; the preparation and uſe of which is deſcribed below in the *Chap.* of *Lues Venerea.*

Quinſy.

The Quinſy in its beginning, or of continuance, chiefly if accompany'd with a Feaver, is removed by Vomitories, ſuch as *Aqua benedicta.* for ſo the inflammation abates, and the Ulcers or Impoſthumations are broken: But in the uſe of this, regard muſt be had to the nature and ſtrength of the Patient.

If Vomitories cannot be uſed, recourſe muſt be had to Specificks, then which nothing more ſafely, next to Vomitories, may be applyed: Such are theſe.

1. That which is deſcribed by *Paracelſus* in his *Treatiſe, de Peſtilentia ad Sterzingenſes*, and is thus: ℞. Six or eight living *Crabs* (*Crabs* do wonderfully cool,) and three or four handfulls of the greater *Houſe-leek*, beat theſe together in a mortar, and preſs out the juice, with which the tongue and jaws muſt be fomented, or tongue only rubbed therewith. Of this a very ſmall quantity (*viz.* a few drops) in ſome convenient Liquor may be inwardly taken.

2. Is an experiment of *Antonius Auſmans*, Citizen of *Auguſtanum*, which is thus: ℞. Of the greater *Houſeleek* a convenient quantity, bruiſe it in a mortar, and preſs out the juice; of this juice ℞. ℔ j, add of *Salt Armoniack* ℥ ſß; leave it in a moiſt place till the *Salt* be diſſolved, then diſtill it by a Limbeck. With this water hot and blood warm waſh the tongue often; this is a moſt approved Remedy: See *Conradinus* of *Lues Venerea.*

3. Is the *Gargariſm* above mentioned in the *Chap.* of *Loſt Taſt, &c.*

Note. In this caſe ſome of the greater *Houſeleek* muſt be added to the ingredients.

If the throat cannot be gargled, the Gargariſm muſt be injected through a tunnel; after ſeveral Gargariſations ℞. the skin of Lard two fingers broad, cut it very ſmall, and apply that ſide that is moſt lardy to the tongue, and for ſome time keep it on; ſo the thin black ſkin of the tongue will reſolve, and at length remove, ſo as the cure of the Diſeaſe will quickly follow.

Externally to the neck a Plaiſter made of the neſts of *Swallows* (intire with a like quantity of *Album Græcum*) boyled in water of *water Betony*, muſt be applyed hot.

For drink diſſolve *Vitriol* or *Salt Prunella* (*viz.* ℥ j) in a convenient quantity of Fountain water. Wine muſt not be given.

Such things help the *Quinſy*, in which nitrous ſalt *Ammoniack* lies hid; as the dung of a white Dog that gnaws bones, well boyled in water, and given with honey.

Shavings of a *Boars* tooth ℥ j, with Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* and *Sugar.*

Aſhes of burnt *Crabs.*

Aſhes of *Swallows.* The middle *Comphry, Prunella, Cervicaria, Mint* criſp. *Madder, Horſe-tongue.*

The baſtard Quinſy.

The baſtard Quinſy in Children is cure with a Plaiſter, as aforeſaid. The head

head of a *Viper* cut off, and hung about the neck, is commended for an *Amulet*. ℞. an *Owl* whole, burn it with the feathers, and make a powder, a ſmall part of which taken into the throat, opens and breaks the Impoſthume wonderfully.

Spirit of *Salt Nitre*, in allaying the inflammation, and reſolving the impoſthume, is very powerful. Of this ʒ ij and ſß may be given in a draught of fountain water hot; mix with the water ſpirit of *Wine* and ſpirit of *Salt*, of each ʒ ſß : See *Crollius*.

℞. Of *Semper vive* water, of *Prunella* water, of each ℔ j, *Salt Armoniack* ʒ j; mix theſe, and make a Gargariſm.

The Cryſtal or Mineral *Anodyne*, as it is called, or *Lapis Prunella* (which, the inflammation of the tongue, alſo the aſperity of the jaws, and adjoyning parts, doth principally mediate) is of ſingular vertue; ʒ ſß, or a ʒ of this diſſolved in ſome appropriate water, and the mouth gargled therewith, doth wonderfully help; afterward a little of this mixed with Sugar, and ſwallowed, will be convenient : Or if you think good, ℞. Of *Salt Prunella* prepared after the common manner, what quantity you pleaſe, add it to the ſame quantity of Candid or Cryſtalline Sugar, or more, if you pleaſe; boyle this with a ſufficient quantity of *Roſe* water, untill you find by a drop poured upon a tin plate, it hath a convenient conſiſtency; then pour it into a leſſer veſſel, ſet it over the fire, and leave it till it be as hard as a ſtone, then take it out, and break it into ſmall pieces, or reduce it to powder. Uſe this often.

The Affects of the Lights.

Windy Lights.

Windy Lights, that are fill'd full of wind, ſo as they impede the natural reſpiration, are reſtored by Eſſentials that quickly penetrate the part affected.

The Balſom of *Fennel* deſcribed by *Crollius* is excellent. Alſo the Salt of ſtalks of *Carraway* rightly calcined (that is, with *Sulphur*, as in the Salt of *Eyebright*) and uſed with common Salt, both by preſerving and curing delivers from this diſeaſe.

ʒ j Of the root of *Aaron* pulveriſate, is a Specifick in cure of this Diſeaſe; Alſo *Fœcula* of *Aaron* ʒ j in appropriate water, with Syrup or Wine, and in Food; for preſervation daily may be uſed ℈ ſß, or a ℈ and ſß, but warily and ſeldom; ℈ j may ſafely be taken.

*Aſthma, * Orthopnœa, Diſpnœa.*

* Difficulty in breathing.

Aſthma, Orthopnœa and *Diſpnœa* are eaſily cured with Vomitories, chiefly with *Aqua bened.* Of the like vertue, (chiefly in groſs humours obſtructing the pipes of the Lights) is the juice and alſo *Fœcula* of the root of our *Flower de Luce*, whereof ʒ ſß at moſt (ſometimes ʒ ij or iij) given in convenient Liquors, chiefly in Malmſie Wine, expells the groſs humour ſpeedily.

Aſthma's of long continuance are difficulty cured with either of theſe Vomitories; therefore uſe theſe :

1. Flowers of *Sulphur*, or *Sulphur viv.* with *Aſa-dulcis* in rere Eggs, (or add to ℥ j of *Sulphur viv.* ℈ j or ʒ j of *Benzoin*; of this compoſition give ℈ j in a rere Egg :) give this for certain dayes, and the Lights will be freed from groſs humours without detriment.

Of like force is milk of *Sulphur*, of which ſee *Crollius* his Notes.

Moſt excellent of all, are the moſt white Flowers of *Sulphur*, the preparation of which, ſee in the Chymical expoſition of *Tenzelius*.

2. An

2. An *Aſtmatick* purging powder, which is treated of by *Ruland*, *Cent.* 8. *Cent.* 6.

℞. Leaves of *Carduus bened. Carthamus*, of each ʒ ij, *Long Pepper* ʒ j, leaves of *Sena* cleanſed, root of *Aaron* dry'd, of each ʒ ij, *Aniſe* ʒ ß, *Diagrydium* ϑ ß, make a moſt fine powder, which divide into twelve equall parts, and for ſix dayes together, one part muſt be given in the morning faſting, the other part about the third hour in the Evening, with white wine, broth, *&c.*

If the Diſeaſe ſhall prove more contumacious for ſome time after, that is, by deſiſting certain dayes from taking the powder, the ſame muſt then be repeated till the Diſeaſe decline.

Doſe for one time almoſt ʒ ß, and *Gr.* ij.

In the *Aſthma*, diſtill'd water of *Black berries*, with juice of nuts, taken for delight, doth wonderfully reſolve the *Aſthma*.

Of greater vertue is the water made of the compoſition of white Sugar with Radiſh ſtalks, being put between two diſhes, and very well ſtirred over a fire for ſome time; this muſt be uſed freſh, for it will not keep above two hours, therefore is to be made as oft as need requires. One ſpoonful muſt be given morning and evening.

More of theſe affects may be ſeen below, of ſpitting blood.

Suffocative Catarrh.

The Cure of the Suffocative Catarrh is treated of above.

Stopping of the Breaſt.

The juice of *Briony* wonderfully dilates the diſeaſed ſtoppage of the breaſt, and exceeds all other things in this caſe: It is thus made,

℞. A thick root of *Briony* (the thicker the better) make a Cavity in it, take out all the extremities of peth therein: The root ſo cut, ſtop with a convenient ſtopple, and ſet it in a cold moiſt place, in *May*, *June* and *July*; in a few hours the cavity of the root will be fill'd with water, which pour off, and put on the ſtopple, ſet it in the ſame place again, repeat this ſo often as there comes forth any juice, which will eaſily all come out: Of this water ℞. ℥ vj or viij, mix it with ſpirit of *Vitriol*, or Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane* ʒ ß, and keep it carefull for Uſe: One ſpoonful of this Compoſition taken for ſeveral dayes, doth admirably remove the ſtoppage of the breaſt; alſo it expells all impurities out of the Lights: therefore in the *Aſthma* its uſe is moſt profitable. It drives out all watery humours from the body, therefore very uſeful in the Dropſie. This juice dures long being kept in a cold place, yet it is beſt to make it yearly.

Inflammation of the Lungs.

Inflammation of the Lungs is cured as the *Pleuriſie*; Vomitories in the beginning much help, afterward ſuch things as cleanſe the ſtomack, of which we treat in the *Pleuriſie*: for vomiting in this caſe *Aqua bened.* is principally uſefull.

Impoſthume of the Lungs.

To conſume the Impoſthume of the Lights, water of *Valerian* is commended, being tempered with ſpirit of *Vitriol*, or Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane*, to a grateful ſharpneſs, and daily drunk morning and evening; it inſenſibly reſolves the Tumour.

So *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or Flowers of fixt *Antimony*, being frequently taken, *viz.* daily five or ſix times for certain dayes together; Doſe ϑ ß: this every inward Impoſthume, in what part ſoever, doth moſt powertully, yet gently reſolve.

Here-

Hereditary Pthiſick.

Hereditary Ptiſick is difficultly cured, yea hardly ever; by reaſon of the height of Radical impreſſions in the native conſtitution, derived from the Parents, which admit of no cure; being patiently born, it may ſometimes be mitigated, otherwiſe it will be more violent, but never wholly by Medicine be removed: But becauſe very many diſtillations do both cauſe and accompany Hereditary Pthiſick, experience proves, that the * *Rheumatick* root, mentioned in the Suffocative Catarrh, hung about the neck, together with obſervation of a temperate order in diet, do much abate Conſumptive Diſeaſes of this kind: Therefore let none deſpair of diminiſhing Hereditary Pthiſick, or at leaſt of preventing its further growth: more of this may be ſeen below of *Spitting blood.*

* *Florentine flower de Luce.*

Pthiſick not Hereditary.

In beginnings of Pthiſick from ſharp diſtillations ariſing, how much Vomitories, chiefly *Aqua bened.* yield relief, can hardly be expreſt, if the brain, as a commanding part, with its *Specificks* and *Confortatives*, be diligently preſerved in its vigour: Alſo reſpect muſt be had to the humours that fall down upon the Lungs, that with Expectorating cleanſing Medicines they be repell'd: That no Ulceration of the Lungs may ariſe, if riſen be ſuppreſt, Vomitories much help to mundefie and remove all obſtructions of the breaſt, from whence the Pthiſick takes its beginning: Therefore things cleanſing are abſolutely neceſſary, as *Hydromel*, and expectorating *Compoſitions.* Alſo others, which by daily uſe and practiſe of Authors may be added.

Expectoratives, are *Lochocks* with Flowers of *Sulphur*, *Balſom* of *Fennel*, and others very many.

To Conſolidate Ulcers of the Lights, *Balſom* of *Sulphur* is moſt excellent; ℞. Flowers of white *Sulphur* what quantity you will, ſublime them once or twice with *Olibanum*, *Myrrh* and *Aloes*, as *Crollius* teaches. Theſe flowers extract with Oyl of *Aniſe* (or with *Balſamick* ſpirit of *Turpentine*) without boyling, and it will be a moſt red *Balſom*; of which from *Gr.* vj to xx (encreaſing the Doſe, as need is) inwardly taken morning and evening in ſome pectoral decoction (after the uſe of other cleanſing expectorating Medicines) do wonderfully reſtore ulcerated Lungs, and alſo ſuch as are any way putrified, conſolidating and diſpoſing Ulcers to a perfect Cure.

Adheſion of the Lights.

The cleaving together of the Lights is difficultly cured in ripe Age.

The Pluriſie.

1. In the *Pleuriſie*; in its beginning, or elſe the third or fifth day, before all other things, I exhibit *Aqua bened.* to provoke vomiting, whereby the influence and inflammation of the humour is reſiſted, and the breaſt it ſelf delivered from all impurities. *Aqua bened.* is given in a juſt Doſe, with water of *Carduus Maria*, or *Rhœados*. Sometimes I conſent to cut a vein, where the Diſeaſe ſeems unreſolvible, or extremity of pain in the head requires: And this I do either before or after Vomiting.

2. Where, either Nature it ſelf, or rather the Patients, abhor vomiting; the cutting a vein precedes all other things, and this I do chiefly in the vein of the heart; (in the *Baſilical* vein on that ſide which is afflicted.) If by this means the Feaver and ſymptoms be not more remiſs, I proceed to others more appropriate, of which the firſt is thus; ℞. Spirit of *Salt Nitre*, and ſpirit of *Wine*, of each ℥ j, or ℥ ſß, or ℥ ij at moſt; mix theſe with what quantity you pleaſe of *Lepry* or *Rhœades* water blood warm (*viz. Gr.* v, an ℥ ij or iij) and

if poſſible diſpoſe the Patient to ſweat in bed. *Note.* The ſpirit of Wine is corrected by the Spirit of *Salt Nitre*; moreover a very little Doſe of this muſt be given, otherwiſe all uſe hereof is hurtful.

3. Soon after I exhibit the *Diaphoretick in peracutis* ℥ j, with water of *Cardu. Mariæ*, or *Rhæados.*

4. In robuſtick ſtrong Conſtitutions I give Oyl of *Linum* from ℥ j to iij; after all theſe I adminiſter Expectoratives.

Note. The ſhavings of a Bores tooth given in appropriate vehicles, doth oft-times by a ſpecifick propriety cure the *Pluriſie*; the magiſtery of the ſame is better.

Outwardly to mitigate the pain and pricking, inunctions may be made of unguent of *Dialthea*, Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, and the like.

Alſo an *Epithema* made with a decoction of Honey and Milk boyled together, and applyed hot in a Hoggs bladder to the aking ſide, gives eaſe. Alſo Cataplaſms of Anodynes, which are variouſly uſed by Practicks.

Alſo a ℥ of the Hart or Bulls Piſle is ſpecifick, *Joel.* Pag. 25.

Likewiſe a decoction of Flowers of *Poppy*, *Rhæados*, *Valeriol.* Lib. 5. Obſ. 10.

In the *Baſtard* Pleuriſie the ſame things are commonly uſed, only ſpirit of wine is not in this caſe uſed by me.

* *Windy.* Externally in the * flatulent Pluriſie wonderfull efficacious is the powder of *Cummine ſeeds* ſprinkled upon a *Colewort* leaf, that hath been before annointed with butter, and applyed to the part affected. This I uſed to my little Son *Chryſtopher.*

In ſpitting of blood or filthy matter, chiefly in the *Pluriſie*, care muſt be taken to ripen the matter, afterward to draw forth all the blood and filthy corruption, concerning which *Practitioners* have adviſed, as chiefly *Rondoletius*, and *B. Faventinus.*

Indeed in this caſe Chymical Medicines ſeem to ſtagger, ſince that all things both inwardly and outwardly are to be performed with mollifying gentle and aſſwaging remedies. Nevertheleſs a decoction of *Guaiacum* with Pectorals exhibited, profits much. It will be much more powerful, if Flowers of fixt *Antimony* be often drunk in the decoction of *Guaiacum*, (*viz.* ℥ j of the Flowers) and this continued not for certain dayes, but for ſeveral months; by which the Impoſthume will be both ripened, and alſo broke. Yet after this, leaſt the putrid corrupt matter be not throughly purged out, recourſe muſt be had to ſuch things as may remove the dregs of corruption from the parts affected. Among many this is commended; ℞. Of diſtill'd water of *Barley* ℔ ij, Honey of *Roſes* ℥ v, root of *Althea* ℥ j, mix theſe, and let them boyle untill the third part be conſumed, this ſtrained give the Patient.

* *Dialthea.* (*Fernelius* his ſyrup of * *Althea* in this caſe is alſo very good:) This cleanſeth the Ulcer, conveys the filth to the lower parts of the body, and by the ſpirits purifies the whole body.

In the mean time the Patient muſt drink four or five times a day ℥ iij or iv of the water of *Ground Ivy* ſharpned with its own ſalt. Alſo the leaves of *Ground Ivy* mixt with food do perfectly expell corruption. More excellently, if an Arcanum be made of the ground *Ivy*, of which four or ſix drops exhibited in proper water, will purifie every part.

The flowing moiſture of the breaſt is expell'd with the juice of *Briony*, deſcribed above in the ſtoppage of the breaſt.

Alſo ℈ ſß at moſt of the juice of our Flower *de Luce*, purgeth by Vomiting. See more below of *Spitting blood.*

Hoarſeneſs.

Hoarſeneſs.

Hoarſeneſs proceeding from earneſt crying, is cured with *Rotula's* of *Diatragacant* cold, * annointed with Oyl of *Aniſe*, being diſſolved in the mouth by little and little and ſwallowed.

* Moyſtned.

Hoarſneſs ariſing from a cold cauſe, is taken away with hot wine tempered with Sugar.

In hoarſneſs procured by diſtillation, which is moſt inveterate; excellent is *Lobelius* his compounded ſyrup of water *Creſſes*.

Cough.

Vomits procured with *Aqua beneed.* cure the Cough newly taken; as alſo the inveterate, eſpecially if it be not perpetual; for by this the firſt region of of the belly is freed from all impurities, the diſtillations obſtructed, and afterward if convenient pectorals be exhibited both inwardly and outwardly, the Cough is finely diſſipated.

Internalls are *Lochocks* of every kind, as *Pectoral Syrups*; things that purge and comfort the breaſt if need be, and preſerve the ſtomack with the Lights from all elapſe of humours.

Among things that expectorate, *Oximel* is commended, and vinegar of Squills, with ſyrup of *Jujube* mixt with *Hore-hound*.

Confortatives are ſyrups of *Sorrel*, *Hyſop*, *Violets*, *Liquoriſh*; with theſe may be numbred *Fernelius* his ſyrup of *Dialthea*. *Externals* are *Unguents*.

Note. Preſervation from the Cough is wonderfull in *Ziziphis*, that is, thoſe great Grapes which the *Germans* call *Eibeben*. Macerate theſe in ſpirit of wine till they ſwell very much, and one or two of theſe taken Morning and Evening will preſerve from the Cough.

Liquor of Sugar prepared in compoſition with *Radiſh* ſtalks, as deſcribed above in the *Chap.* of *Aſthma*, doth mirably reſolve from the Cough. Alſo the magiſtral Oyl of Sugar, as it is called, is made in this manner; ℞. White Sugar candid, pour upon it ſpirit of wine once corrected; leave this mixture in a ſtill place for certain hours, then ſet fire of the ſpirit of wine, and the Sugar with the remaining Phlegm will be reduced to a thick liquor; which taken in inveterate Coughs, cleanſes the breaſt from impurity, and the wind-pipe with the Lungs doth comfortably ſtrengthen, chiefly if ſome drops of the Extract or eſſence of *Saffron* be added thereto: Alſo an Extraction of *Elecampane* by ſpirit of wine mixt with Sugar, the ſpirit being burnt, leaves a moſt profitable liquor for the Cough. To which may be added *Rulands* powder, mentioned in the *Chap.* of *Aſthma*.

Species of *Diatragacant* frigid given in *Rotula's*, cure the Coughs in Children and Infants: Alſo the feet muſt be waſht twice or thrice a day, eſpecially at going to bed, in hot beer, and afterward the ſoles of the feet annointed with the fat of the Pike-fiſh. With theſe may be numbred flowers of Sulphur and milk of Sulphur.

Inveterate Coughs ariſing from thin diſtillations, are cured with *Landanum Opiat.* which alſo in other Coughs is not unprofitable, being in due meaſure exhibited; for hereby the ſtomack is freed from groſs and tough Plegm without detriment.

Spitting of Blood.

Spitting of blood, ariſing chiefly from the Lights, is cured with *Henbane-ſeed*, mixed with other pectorals and aſtringents. See *Platerus* in *Praxi* and *Obſervations*.

But

But if the blood come forth in abundance, aſtringents more ſtrong are neceſſary.

℞. Oyl of *Vitriol* ℈ ſß, *Plantane* water ℥ iij, mix theſe, make a potion: This preſently ſtops the flux of blood from the Lights, and the abundant vomiting of blood. Or ℞. Diſtill'd water of the root of *Urtica* ℥ j, Oyl of *Vitriol* to a convenient ſharpneſs, make the mixture, and give it cold: This alſo happily cures the vomiting of blood: See below of vomiting. Take care the throat be not ulcerated.

In caſe the Feavers be high at the ſame time, it is a ſign the blood is putrefied in the body without the veſſels.

In this caſe nothing is better then *Aqua bened.* drunk in a vehicle of *Chervil* water: For this preſently takes away the Feaver and Inflammation (alſo a vein may be cut) and frees the whole body from impurities. After theſe are exhibited, although no ſign of Feaver appear, yet ſince that they may eaſily return, it is needfull to have recourſe to ſuch things as diſſolve the coagulated blood; ſuch are theſe: The Eſſence of the blood of a buck *Goat*, the blood of a *Wolf*, *Magiſtery* of *Crabs-eyes*, *Mummy*; alſo coals of *Tily* (℥ j or ij in *Chervil* water or vinegar) *Chervil* given in food. In this caſe the powder following is very profitable. ℞. Coals of *Tily*, *Crabs* eyes, the herb *Chervil*, of each a like quantity. Make a powder, Doſe ℥ ij in vinegar

So a *Diaphoretick in peracutis*, or *mixtura ſimplex* (or another Treacle water) is of ſingular vertue in this caſe, it being inwardly taken it provokes ſweat, which is wonderful neceſſary, and ſome times muſt be procured by externalls.

Sheets moyſtned in red aſtringent wine, afterward wrung out, and wrapt about the whole body in bed, do provoke ſweating to admiration, and in this caſe do wonderfully help, chiefly when the conquaſſation of the interior bowels is feared.

Felix Wurzius in his Chyrurgery commends ſublimate *Mercury*.

There are other powders deſcribed, proper in this caſe; ſee the Practicks.

All theſe things of which we have already ſpoken, reſolve the coagulated blood as well in the veins, as without the veins; firſt therefore, things ſudoriferous, after the uſe of ſolutives, will more eaſily effect the work, not omitting the cutting of a vein.

The *Extract*, *Arcanum* or *Eſſence* of the leſſer *Bellis* being inwardly taken, by a certain innate propriety diſſolves all the coagulated blood, and inſenſibly by tranſpiration drives it out. Of the like vertue is *Treacle water*, and ſpirit of *Tartar*.

As is declared to the Phyſician in the *Aſthma*, firſt ſome purging Lenitive is preſcribed, for in the beginning ſtrong Medicaments muſt be forborn; then the matter muſt be digeſted with pectorall ſyrups, as of *Horehound*, *Hyſop*, *Liquoriſh*, of each ℥ j and ſß, water of *Colts-foot*, *Betony*, of each ℥ ij; let the ſick take two or three ſpoonfulls in the morning, and three hours after dinner. Then purge with a Syrup or *Apozeme* thus made; ℞. Root of black *Hellebore* prepared, flowers of the *Florentine flower de Luce*, of each ℥ j and ſß, *Colts-foot* the whole Plant, *Lungwort* ſpeckled, of each ſß a handfull; Boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of pectoral decoction, or &c. to ℔ j. In ℥ viij of this pour on of *Agarick*, *Electu.* of *Rubarb*, of each ℥ ij and ſß, *Cinamon* ℥ ſß; In the remaining part boyle ℥ ij of *Sena* leaves very gently, then boyle this mixture with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar, or any pectoral ſyrup, to the conſiſtency of a ſyrup; in the end of the boyling add infuſion of *Agarick* and *Rubard*,

barb, and make an Apozeme or liquid ſyrup, of which, if an Apozeme, give ℥ iv *cum cuſtodia*; If a ſyrup ℥ iij, which if it do not ſufficiently move the belly, then ℞. Root of *Mechoacanna*, *Agarick troch.* of each ℈ j, *Diagridium Gr.* viij, *Electu. Cinamon Gr.* vj; make a moſt fine powder, give half or a third part of this ſeveral times with the Doſes above preſcribed.

Commendable alſo are the Flowers of *Benzoin*, if mixed with the Flowers of *Sulphur*. Alſo *Paracelſus* his *Elixar Proprietatis*, given from ſix to ten, or twelve drops, with *Hyſop* or *Coltsfoot water*.

Between every purgation let two dayes be omitted; in purging alwayes uſe the compounded ſyrup aboveſaid: If the ſick be troubled with pain in the head, a vein may be cut, yet take away the blood ſparingly; the breaſt alſo may be annointed with this following Unguent: ℞. Unguent *Reſumpt. Dialthea*, of each ℥ ſß, Oyl of *Scorpions* ℥ j; make an Oyntment: Or ℞. Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, freſh butter waſht, of each ℥ j, *Ducks* greaſe (or in defect thereof Oyl of *Cammomil*) ℥ ſß, Oyl of the *flower de Luce*, and *Saffron*, of each ℈ j, with a little wax; make an Unguent, with which hot annoint the ſtomack morning and evening before meat, or apply a Plaiſter of *Diachulum*.

Sometimes in the beginning may be exhibited *Aqua bened.* or infuſion of flowers of *Antimony*, that thereby the ſtomack may be well evacuated, and the region of the breaſt diſturbed with ſickly matter, be releaſed.

Theſe things thus mentioned, let us proceed to ſuch things as help expectoration, not omitting thoſe which by a certain propriety exterminate this Diſeaſe, among which theſe are moſt famous; *Flowers* of *Sulphur*, *Extract* of *Elecampane*, Oyl of *Aniſe*, *Milk* of *Sulphur*, and *Balſom* of *Sulphur*. ℞. *Flowers* of *Sulphur*, ℥ j, *Extract* of *Elecampane* ℈ j, moſt white Sugar diſſolved in *Colts-foot* ℥ j and ſß, Oyl of *Aniſe* three drops; make *Rotula's*.

℥ j of the flowers of *Sulphur*, may be taken either by it ſelf with an equall part of *Florentine flower de Luce*, or with *Species* of *Diatragacant* frigid in a rere Egg, or with the juice of Nuts, which is a ſingular remedy in this Diſeaſe, being exhibited in form of an *Electuary* with a little ſpirit of wine and ſugar of *Roſes*, that it may be fit to lick, with the fruit and water of *Black Berries*, or what ſhall be moſt convenient: Or if the *Extract* be unpleaſant, inſtead thereof powder of *flower de Luce* root may be taken; or, ℞. Confection of *flower de Luce* ℥ j, *Diatragacant* ℥ ſß, *Balſom* of *Sulphur* ℥ ſß, *Sugar* diſſolved in water of *Venus-hair*, or *Farfar* ℥ ij; make *Rotula's*, moyſten them with Oyl of *Aniſe*.

Milk of *Sulphur* may be given with *Lochocks* of *Pine*, of *Fox Lungs*, mixed with white *Bechia*, *Penidium*, and *Species* of *Diatragacant*.

Chryſtalls of *Iron*, and *flowers* of *Benzoin* are alſo profitable, and indeed ought to be exhibited and mixed with the aboveſaid Medicines and Pectoral ſyrups.

Chryſtalls of *Iron* are made in this manner. ℞. Filings of *Iron* pure and fine, pour upon them Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane* drop by drop, it will preſently wax hot, and be as it were all diſſolved, let it reſt and cool, and in two nights it will Chryſtalize, which diſſolve in common diſtill'd water, and by filtring ſeparate from its feces; then the water being evaporated it will be reduced to *Chryſtalls*, that is to ſay, if the water be exhaled to a dryneſs; then ſet it in a cold place, and it will again Chyſtalize, the remaining water as before evaporate, and gather the Chryſtalls as often as you can. Doſe *Gr.* ij or iij.

Alſo

Alſo it is profitable for the ſick to take into the mouth a fume of *Benzoin*; or *Benzoin* with a like quantity of *flowers* of *Sulphur* mixt for fume.

If this Diſeaſe ariſe from a thin and watery matter deſcending from the brain, then thoſe things mentioned in the preceding *Chap.* of *Suffocative Catarrh*, muſt be conjoyned with theſe Medicaments, obſerving ſuch Rules as are uſed by Practitioners.

By the ſame pectoral Remedies, the Phtiſick may plainly be cured, of which alſo above in Hereditary Phtiſick; yet by reaſon of the preſent Feaver, moyſtening and cooling things muſt be added, and ſuch as the ſick may uſe for ordinary drink, or as a pectoral decoction to drink of often in a day, and to drink it alwayes* hot, and as much, and as often as he can.

* *Warm.*

Alſo he may frequently take *Rotula's*, made of *flowers* of *Sulphur*, with *Oyl*, *Balſom* and *Milk* of *Sulphur*, with the eſſence of *Honey*, which is thus made; mix *Honey* with clean ſand till it be like a Maſs, on which pour ſpirit of wine till it be covered two fingers above; then diſtill it for five or ſix dayes, diſtill the tinged ſpirit to the conſiſtency of *Honey*.

Alſo let him daily keep in his mouth the following *Opiat.* ℞. Conſerve of *Roſes* ℥ j and ſß, Sugar of *Roſes*, *Tabulate Penidium*, white *Bechia*, of each ℥ ſß, *Species Diatragacant frigid* ʒ j and ſß; mix theſe with ſyrup of *Violets*.

To the breaſt muſt alwayes be kept a Plaiſter or Cataplaſm, the part being firſt annointed with appropriate oyntment. To comfort the ſtomack *Pineolates* may be made, with addition of ſolution of *Pearls*.

Alſo a regal paſte may be made after this manner:

℞. *Almonds*, *Ambroſi*, *Pine Nutts*, of each ℥ iij, *Sugar* of *Roſes*, *Tabulat*, of each ℔ ſß, *Aniſeeds*, white *Poppy*, of each ʒ j and ſß, *Bombace*, powder of *Fox lungs* ʒ j, the fleſh of *Capons* breaſt, or of a *Partridge*, diligently broke in a Mortar: Mix theſe and make a paſte, which cut in as ſmall thin ſlices as you will, and boyle to a yellowneſs, according to Art.

Or, ℞. The fleſh of *Tortoiſes*, of *Crabs*, of each ℥ j, *Pine-nuts* macerated in *Roſe-water* ℥ ij, powder of *Diamargarit*, *Diatragacant frigid*, of each ʒ j, *flowers* of *Sulphur*, root of *flower de Luce*, of each ʒ ſß, *Sugar* diſſolved in the water or decoction of *Venus-hair*, a convenient quantity; make *Pineolates*.

After the matter is excellently well expectorated, a decoction of Herbs that are powerful to conſolidate, may profitably be uſed: As for Example, ℞. *Plantaine* the whole plant ℔ j, the greater *Comfry*, *Bugloſs*, or the middle *Comfry*, *Prunella*, *Fennel*, whole, of each ℥ iv, *Ditany Cretic.* ℥ iij and ſß, *Flowers* of St. *Johnſ-wort*, *Bugloſs*, *Violets*, of each ℥ iv, *Cinamon* ʒ j and ſß; make a decoction, or put them in *Goats* milk till they be covered three fingers; then by a Limbeck diſtill them till they be dry: Alſo with the ſame Herbs may be made Tablets according to Art.

A diſtillation made of the Heart, Liver and Lights of a Calf, with addition of certain Herbs, is by ſome greatly eſteemed.

Efficacious alſo is *Alchohol* of *Vipers*, or animal *Bezoar*, which is thus made. After the ſkins of *Vipers* are pulled off while they yet live, the inwards, head and tayle throw away; the reſt of the fleſh, with the Heart and Liver, waſh firſt in common water, afterward in ſpirit of wine, and dry it gently in the ſhade, or *Baln.* and reduce it to moſt fine powder. Of this powder take ℥ j, of prepared Salt ʒ ij. Some uſe this powder with their meat inſtead of Table Salt.

The

The quinteſſence of *Pearls* alſo, four or ſix drops daily taken, is a principal comfort to Phtiſical perſons, for it reſtores them to their priſtine health, and plainly expells the Diſeaſe, chiefly if ſome drops of Oyl of *Cinamon* be mixed therewith.

In the Pluriſie ſome commend that ſnivelly water that proceeds from the mouth of the horſes, after they have drunk of a pure cold fountain, and given to the ſick to drink, ſee more above in the *Chap.* of the Pleuriſie.

Antepleuritick Tragæa. ℞. Salt *Prunella* (which is called the univerſal Anodyne,) flowers of *Poppy*, *Rhœados* pulveriſate, of each ʒ ij, red *Corals* ʒ j, Sugar of *Violets* ʒ ß, mix them; Doſe ʒ ij with water of *Poppy*, *Rhœados*, or *aqua bened.* It is a ſingular Remedy in the Pleuriſie.

As in the Cure of every inflammation, ſo alſo of the Pleuriſie, care muſt be taken to inhibit its encreaſe, evacuate the Flux, and aſſwage the vehemency of pain: That therefore the growth may be prevented at firſt, as ſoon as the Phyſitian is called (yet it is often times neceſſary before he be call'd) inject a Clyſter, and cut a vein in the middle or inward part of the ſide affected, and if the afflux be great, apply Cuppinglaſſes to the arms and thighes above the knees, and by reaſon of the urgency of the dolour make fomentation with Anodyne and temperate things, as a decoction of *Melilot*, *Camomil*, *Fenugreek*, in milk, or an equall part of wine and water: With this decoction foment the ſide with a ſpunge, or, which is as good, fill a bladder with hot milk, and apply it for three hours to the ſide affected. Then upon a hot cloath ſpread Treacle (middle aged) with Species of *Diamber* ſprinkled upon it, and apply it hot.

Inwardly a Doſe of *Laudanum Opiat* muſt be taken; Ordinarily let the Patient drink this *Julep.*

℞. Water of *Rhœados* ʒ vj or xij, ſyrup of *Endive*, of *Violets*, of each ʒ ij, Spirit of *Vitriol* ſix drops.

Or, ℞. Water of *Poppy*, wild *Alexander*, *Alkakengy*, of each ℔ j, ſyrup of *Vine* roots ℔ ß, ſpirit of *Vitriol* ℈ ß. It expells Sweat and Urine, therefore it is beſt, if the Patient can, to take it all in an hours ſpace.

But in the mornings let him take ſyrup of *Vine* roots, of *Succory*, of *Rubard*, of each ʒ iij, of *Betony* water ʒ iv; this muſt be taken in twenty ſix Doſes.

The third day, if the pain in the head ſtill remain, and the dolour be urgent, again cut a vein, and if ſtrength will permit purge the day following, with infuſion of *Agarick* and *Rubarb*, *Electuary bened. Laxitive*, or *Electuary* of *Sena* leaves, or ſome magiſtrale ſyrup: Alſo *Oximel* may be uſed alone, and wine of Squills; or thus ℞. Of them ʒ j and ß, Syrup of *Liquoriſh*, *Jujube*, *Hyſſop*, of each ʒ iij, water of *Farfar*, *Venus-hair*, of each ʒ j and ß; this mixt with pectoral decoction may be taken at pleaſure, chiefly in the morning, and three hours after dinner.

If an impoſthume be perceived, all diligence muſt be uſed to drive it out if poſſible; to break the ſwelling, among others, excellent is a Cataplaſm made of the Herb *Kali*, with white *Lilly* roots and Hogs-greaſe, which applyed to the ſide affected, doth preſently break the impoſthume, whether it be inward or outward.

Alſo Ivy-leaves mixt with food, do rightly expel corruption; yet more excellently if an *Arcanum* be made of the ſame, of which *Gr.* iv or v exhibited in appropriate water, will remove all affects of this kind.

Profitably alſo may *Rotula's* made with Flowers of *Sulphur*, Oyl of *Aniſe*, and *Tragacant* be preſcribed.

Of ſingular uſe in this caſe are *Sulphur* of *Vitriol*, an *Anodyne* with Syrup of *Violets*, water of *Cardu. bened. Carduus Mariæ* and *Rhæados*; for theſe by a certain natural propriety, do contrary the Diſeaſe: Sometimes alſo may be given ℈ j, or ℈ j and ʃß of the mixture of *Salt-nitre*, and a like quantity of Spirit of wine: Alſo Spirit of *Tartar* is here very uſeful with water of *Cardu. Mariæ* or *Rhæados*, with a little Syrup added, powder of *Urtica* ſeeds ℈ j, with Syrup of *Violets*, which the Patient may lick, and leiſurely ſwallow.

It is to be noted, that all things the ſick takes muſt be hot, or at leaſt blood-warm; for cold things while ſwallowing affect the Lungs, condenſe the Pores, and hinder Reſolution. The breaſt muſt be annointed with the following Unguent: ℞. Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, *Camomil*, of each ℥ ʃß, *Saffron* ʒ ʃß, *Wax* a ſufficient quantity; make the Unguent, which muſt be uſed after Fomentation.

The following *Rotula's* are alſo exceedingly commended; ℞. *Flowers* of *Sulphur* ʒ x, *Red Myrrh* ℈ j and ʃß,

Hepatick Aloes ʒ j, *Saffron* ʒ ʃß:

Make a powder, which may be given *per ſe*, from ʒ ʃß to ʒ j; or with a ſufficient quantity thereof make *Rotula's* to be taken at pleaſure.

If by theſe the Diſeaſe abate not, recourſe muſt be had to ſuch things as make an eaſie excretion of the ſpittle, waſh, extenuate and conſume the matter; or if too thin, thicken it; dilate the paſſages of the breaſt, that the matter may be drawn forth, and at length drive it out.

It will not be unprofitable ſometimes to exhibit a Doſe of *Laxative Mercury*. The Compoſition of other Medicaments muſt be performed according to the uſe of Practitioners.

Affects of the Heart:
Ulcers and St. Anthonies *fire.*

Ulcers and fiery Sores of the heart are uncureable.

* *A ſwouning or lying for dead.*

* *Lipothymia.*

Lipothymy is Cured with Oyl of white *Amber*, and the *Balſom* thereof, put up the Noſtrills or given to ſmell too. Alſo *Balſom*, Oyl and Water of *Cinamon*; likewiſe *Balſom* of *Rue* and *Cloves*; theſe indeed are ſwiftly operative.

Amber and *Musk* do happily take away *Lipothimy*, eſpecially in men. Alſo Vinegar of *Flowers* of *Tunica* are in this caſe profitably applyed, and *Flowers* of *Rue* and *Elder*.

Spirit of *Coralls* is famous for the Cure of this Diſeaſe: See *Crollius*.

In *Lypothimy* of the Stomack.

1. Vomitories are uſefull.

2. Confortatives, as Oyl of *Wormſeed*, Wine and Extract of the ſame, Eſſence of *Meliſſa* with ſpirit of wine, and ſome drops of Oyl of *Juniper*; the Eſſence of *Meliſſa* purgeth out the thick phlegm from the foldings of the Ventricle. See alſo above in *Affects of the Head.*

Swouning.

In Swouning, uſe leaves and flowers of *Meliſſa* ſewed in a bag, and afterward ſprinkled with ſpirit of wine, apply it hot to the right Pap. *Water of Pearls.*

℞. Of the four Cordial waters, of each ʒ ij,

Manus

Manus Chriſti with or without Pearls ℥ j,
Magiſtery of Pearls ʒ ſß,
White *Amber* grownd to powder upon a Marble ℈ ij,
Water of *Langium* ℥ j: mix theſe, give half a ſpoonfull.

Palpitation of the Heart.

In Palpitation of the heart, from what cauſe ſoever produced, memorable is the *Bezoar-ſtone*, that which is genuine, not adulterated. *Gr.* ij or iij of this being daily taken with *Gr.* v or vj of Magiſtery of Corals, and as much of the Magiſtery of Pearls, remits the Diſeaſe. They may be exhibited in *Cinamon*, or other compound Cordial water.

Externally may be applyed Unctions of Cordial Balſoms; Alſo *Epithema's* both hot and cold.

Note. The inveterate Palpitation of the heart is wholly removed, by the Mummy made of a ſound man, being often given in *Cinamon* water; *Crollius* his *Treacle* water; alſo the *Camphorate Treacle* water of *Crollius*, compounded with *Mixtura ſimplex*. Likewiſe Liquor of Pearls prepared with ſpirit of *Guaiacum*, which if inwardly taken is wonderful efficacious. Oyl of *Cinamon* uſed in *Rotula's* help much.

Little worms in the Heart.

That there are little worms bred in the heart, or under the *Capſula*, is out of doubt (this Diſeaſe being familiar with Virgins.) The malady is diſcovered; 1. By pricking dolours of the heart. 2. By the voiding, or not voiding the maw-worms. 3. By ſigns of the anguiſh, when there is a Convulſion.

Cordials either hot or cold, as alſo Specificks, in this Diſeaſe are of little or no effect. Only the *Bezoar-ſtone*, being taken in the beginning, before Convulſions happen, with Salt of *Tanſy* or *Cretic* or vulgar *Dittany*, doth ſometimes yield relief. Doſe *Gr.* iv, v, vj to viij.

The Specifick Cure is thus:

1. The Maw-worms muſt be expelled by *Mercury* exhibited in Conſerve of *Roſes* after this manner. ℞. *Mercu. viv.* purged ℈ j, temper it (*Mercury* is not properly mortified) or mortifie it with faſting ſpittle, or juice of Lemmons; mix it with ʒ ſß of Conſerve of *Roſes*, adding *Gr.* ij of *Benzoin* pulveriſate; or if the crudeneſs of the *Mercury* be ſuſpected, then only infuſe ʒ j or ij of *Benzoin* in a draught of cold water for one night, and give it without *Mercury*. This attracts nothing from the water, but by its own odour helps the diſeaſed. Or elſe give to drink ℥ ij or iij of diſtill'd water of *Onions* or *Garlick*, and the maw-worms will certainly dye or be expell'd.

2. The maw-worms being thus deſtroyed, if Convulſion, and return of the Fits be, it is a moſt certain ſign of worms in the heart: Therefore exhibit Specifick Extracts of *Garlick*, *Horſe-radiſh* and *Water-creſſes*; Doſe ℈ j in broath or Liquor wherein the *Radiſhes* have been before macerated; by this means the Cure will ſpeedily follow.

Note. In defect of the Extracts, one, two or three ſpoonfulls of the juice of each of them may be ſufficient. The ſalts of theſe Simples rightly prepared are more excellent.

Poyſons.

In preſerving from, and cure of Poyſons, diligently obſerve what is preſcribed by *Crollius*, for things more perfect are not given. *Lichtenackers Balſom of Life* is a famous *Antidote*; Alſo my *Mineral Solar-Bezoar.*

In dolour of the heart, *Bezoar* and other things mentioned above in the *Chap.* of *Confortatives* are of ſingular uſe.

Vices of the Paps.

Inflammation of the breaſts are chiefly aſſwaged with external *Epithema's*. An *Epithema* of *Frankincenſe* and *Myrrh* boyled with Vinegar and Wine, and applyed blood warm, takes away inflammations in their beginning; in more vehement dolour *Gr.* ij, iij or iv of *Laudanum Opiat* muſt be added: So the prepared *Vernix* of the *Juniper* tree being applyed inſtead of a Plaiſter removes inflammation, and prevents the Impoſthume. *Hemlock* ſimple, bruiſed and applyed, abates inflammation ariſing from abundance of milk, and hinders impoſthumation.

Internally in inflammations of this kind, the ſpeckled eyes of a *Peacocks* tayle (by the ſignature of Paps) yield preſent help. Three or four of them being diligently cut very ſmall, and exhibited with *Mint-water*, give eaſe preſently.

Impoſthumations are helped, 1. By things that diſcuſs the matter. 2. By ſuch as ripen it. Ulcers are by nothing more eaſily cured then by Oyl of *Wallnuts* made by expreſſion, thickned in a frying pan, and afterward gently applyed with Suppoſitories.

Moſt Excellent is *Rulands Balſom* of *Sulphur* thus made:

℞. *Sulphur* or *flowers* of *Sulphur* ℥ ij, Oyl of *Poppy* by Expreſſion ℔ j, good Wine ℥ iij; macerate them eight dayes and nights with gentle heat, often ſtirring them; afterward boyle them with moſt ſoft fire till the wine be conſumed, during the boyling keep it alwayes ſtirring: This filter or ſtrein through a cloth and keep for uſe: See *Curat.* 29. *Cent.* 1. of *Rulands*: Alſo a Plaiſter of *Diaſulphur*, thus:

℞. Oyl of *Sulphur* ℥ iij, *Wax* ℥ ß, *Scammony* ʒ iij, *Myrrh* to the weight of them all: Upon the *Wax*, *Scammony* and Oyl, ſprinkle the *Myrrh* moſt finely pulveriſate by little and little; this mixture boyle with gentle heat, alwayes ſtirring it with a wooden ſpattle till it be well and throughly mixt. After half an hour remove it from the fire, and dry it leiſurely.

Cancers.

Cancers in Womens breaſts for the moſt part follow the Obſtruction of the *Menſes*, if from other procatartick cauſes they take their beginning, yet oftentimes the Flowers ſtop, and the Diſeaſe is made worſe. If already ulcerated, it is beſt in this caſe to leave them untoucht; Auxiliaries are of no force, but rather exaſperate the Diſeaſe. It will be more ſafe, if either by Nature or Medicine the *Menſes* return, or be reduced to their priſtine ſtate. If by Age, or otherwiſe by the evil digeſtion of the body, theſe be obſtructed, then by purging and cleanſing Medicaments remove the defect.

Among ſuch as mundefie excellent is *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*; Alſo *Mercur. dulcis*, and other things that expell Melancholly, both Chymical and Vulgar. The ulcerated breaſt is moſt firmly cured.

1. By waſhing it with water of Soot, untill an *Eſchara* be made.

2. By applying Oyl of fixt *Arſenick* tempered in *Plantain* water, untill the Ulcer be throughly cleanſed, and the *Eſchara* of its own accord, or with the help of Oyntment, be perfectly cured.

If the root of the Sore in the Cavities be full of hairs, pluck them out prudently with convenient inſtruments.

Inter-

Internally may be often exhibited Magiſtery of *Crabs*-eyes, in water of *Arſemart* or *Samphire*.

The Ulcers after this manner cleanſed, and the Cancers alſo mortified, Conſolidatory Medicaments muſt be outwardly applyed; ſuch are the Oyl and Balſom of *Sulphur*, and Plaiſter of the ſame.

But this renowned Cure is only in Cancrous Ulcers, or rather beginning to cancerate. If there be inflammation in the ſkin, or if the Ulcer become ſordid and Cavernous, eſpecially if it ſpread almoſt into the ſtomack, it is ſeldom or never cured.

It is very convenient after the cleanſing of Ulcers to ſprinkle on them the powder of the inward ſkins of Eggs which included the young. The ſuperabundance of milk is excellently remedied, and the curdling prevented with leaves of *Hemlock* or *Mint* applyed; much more happy would the operation be, if at the ſame time, the *Menſes* be alſo moved either by Nature or Art.

Fennel-ſeeds often eaten encreaſe milk, alſo the *Fennel-root* worn is of like effect. The *Chryſtal ſtone* moſt finely pulveriſate, of which ℈ ß or ℈j, taken inwardly once or twice in *Fennel-water*, by a certain propriety encreaſeth milk.

Chops of the Breaſts are cured by the greaſe of Wooden ſpoons, of which above in *Clefts of the lips*; Alſo *Pomada* of a Capon. The Cancer is a foul tumour, in ſight unequal, ſometimes with pain. It takes its name from *Crabs*. This Vice is in every part of Humane Body, both external and internal, which receive from Nature a conſtant purgation; the parts weak and thin, greedily receive the thick melancholly matter: of the melancholly humour is generated vehement heats, which becoming more ſharp produce ulceration.

There are different kinds of Cancers, ſome without Ulcers, others ulcerated. The ſigns are tumours with great inflammation, waxing black without very great heat, and the veins in the whole habit of the body ſwell, becauſe the unprofitable blood is attracted from the Centre, therefore the veins are puffed up.

The colour of the Cancer is like aſhes, livid and inclining to Purple, in touch moſt hard, yet ſometimes accompanied with dolorous prickings, chiefly when in the *Jaws* or *Breaſts*, but in ſome other parts it procures dolour, and in ſome not.

The Cancer is diverſe both as to place and matter; by reaſon of the matter when the humours are mixt, *viz. Melancholly* and *Choller* together; by reaſon of the place, when it is either in the Face, Lips, Noſe, Fore-head, Hands or Fingers, as I have learned by experience; theſe parts are uſually free from pain; but if in the breaſt there is pricking dolours; in the ſecret part alſo pain is wont to be.

Sometimes in the Lips, Noſe, corners of the Eyes, Fore-head, and in every part of the Face are bred as it were *Warts* in form of *Vetches*, which afterward dilate and encreaſe like *Muſhrums*, with lips brawny and turn'd inward, which are wont to ſend forth blood or virulent matter. In the Fore-head they dilate themſelves by violent corroding.

There is another kind or ſpecies which comes not at all to an Ulcer, but is a tumour or hard ſwelling in the ſkin, livid, and never ulcerates, yet alwayes encreaſes. Tumours of this kind are wont to grow in the Neck, Liver, Spleen, Privities and Matrix, ſeldom in other parts of the body, I have ſeen none, only at *Padua* in the Noſe of one Woman.

If

If the first kind of this Distemper, ulcerate, continue, eat into, and penetrate the bottom, send forth stinking corrupt matter, and procure abominable pain almost insufferable.

That which hath roots and veins swollen, and in the inward parts of the Breast attracts the blood from the bottome is incurable: The other is cureable.

In Cure of the Cancer an order of Diet must be appointed, wherein carefully must be avoiding such things as generate Melancholly juice; *Ptisane*, *Barley*, *Mallowes*, Herb *Orage*, *Beet*, and all things that generate good blood, and are easie of digestion may be used. Drink may be thin, white-wine not very old.

Evacuation must first be endeavoured by taking away blood, as strength and age will permit. The middle vein in the back may be cut, and especially means used to provoke the *Menses*, afterward the peccant humour evacuated by suitable medicaments.

Things purging are *Epithymon*, *Sena*, *Polipode*, *Whey* of *milk*, and compositions of this kind, as Confection of *Sena*, Confection of *Bugloss*, and Pill of the *Azure-stone*.

Afterward it will be necessary to repell or discuss the humour lurking in the part, which though very little, least unto it a greater abundance of matter flow, some repercussive must be applyed round about the affected, which being done sprinkle upon it the *Blessed Powder* given to me by the *Most High*, for the Utility of Man-kind.

It behoves the Physician to observe this method; let him alwayes with fasting spittle apply *Bombace*. If the Cancer be ulcerated, the Ulcer being first wiped clean from all filth and corrupt matter, let him take the powder and sprinkle it all over the Sore, as fish are wont to be sprinkled with Flower before they be fryed, and with the aforesaid *Bombace* cover it and annoint it round about with fasting spittle, that it may stick, when it sticks it will not fall off, untill together with it the roots be eradicated. This is wont at first laying on to procure great dolour, when the sharp and corroding humour cannot be purged out through the Ulcer (yea, although the tumour be great at that time, the Medicament must neither be removed, nor any other put on, but must be annointed round about with Oyl of *Roses*, and left untill it fall off of it self;) when the sharp humour is purged by the Ulcer no more pain remains; this must then be purged as other Ulcers. I alwayes use incarnative, cleansing and digestive powder, made only of *Turpentine* and yolks of *Eggs*, with Oyntment of *Litharg*y and *Mumy*, of which I hereafter describe the method of Preparation.

This must alwayes be diligently minded, that if any part of the roots remain, the powder must be again applyed: Sometimes it happens that after the roots are removed, one Cancer grows as it were from (or upon) another, as in the *Kings-Evil*, then it behoves to reiterate the powder untill all the Evils be removed. Those Cancers are most difficult of Cure when they are in parts of the inward breast, because their roots are between (or in) the parts of the stomack.

I have cured many Women, when the Cancer hath been ulcerated, only with this Plaister following; I took *Ammoniack* dissolved in Vinegar, and with it most excellently purged the malignant juice of the Cancer, in such a manner as no corrupted matter was attracted to the affected part, and have often repeated it to a perfect Cure. I use to apply it certaine dayes after

Con-

Conſolidation of the Ulcer, and have happily cured not a few.

The way of preparing the Bleſſed Powder:

℞. Of the powder marked A ℥ ij, B ℥ j, C ℥ iij

When you are to uſe this reduce it to a fine impalpable powder upon a Porphiry ſtone: it muſt be kept in a very cloſe place that it receive no humidity; the longer it is kept, the more precious it is. It is not good for uſe unleſs kept one year at leaſt.

A. ℞. In *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, roots of the greater *Dragonwort* (becauſe at that time the leaves are dry, and the root remains whole in the Earth) cut them into many ſmall pieces, and hang them in a windy place, when they are dry keep them to be uſed in preparing the powder. When theſe roots cannot be had, inſtead of them may be uſed the leſſer *Dragonwort* which is called *Aron*, the greater is better which is called *Dracuntium*

B *Sandarach* by the Ancients vulgarly called white *Arſenick*, not that which is bright like glaſs, nor that which is red, for theſe have in them a certain malignity, but the white Calcinoſe *Sandarach* hath not ſuch a malignant quality, it is prepared after this manner; ℞. Of this what quantity you pleaſe, reduce it to moſt fine powder, pour upon it *Aqua vitæ*, and ſet it to digeſt in a hot place, that the powder may receive its vertue, and co-operate with it; after three dayes pour off the *Aqua vitæ* that was before poured on, and pour on freſh; do this every three dayes for fifteen dayes together. Mix it with water, and it will be prepared.

C ℞. *Soot* which is found in Chymnies (ſee above in the *Chap.* of *Confortatives*) not that which is old nor ſandy, but what hath in it ſufficient ſaltneſs; there is ſome like to Spiders webs, which is not good; therefore in chooſing the Soot, the Operators ſkill is required, and that as above he may compound the powder.

Incarnative cleanſing powder.

℞. *Olibanum*, *Sarcocolla*, *Maſtich*, *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Mumy*, *Ariſtolochy* of both kinds, of each ℥ iij, *Precipitate Mercury* compounded with *Aqua Calcinata* ℈ j and ſß. Make a powder.

I uſe a Precipitate made with *Amalgamated Sol.* In Noble Perſons this following unguent; ℞. *Lithurgy* of *Gold* ℥ iij, *Mumy* ℈ j and ſß, pulveriſate the ſubtilty, with Oyl and Vinegar of *Roſes*, make the Unguent in a Lead mortar.

The Oyntment I commonly uſe is thus; ℞. *Lithargy*, pour Oyl upon it, work them together one quarter of an hour, then add vinegar of *Roſes*, and ſo work it together, afterward continue ſtirring and fermenting for three hours, and it will be a moſt excellent Compoſition.

Affects of the Ventricle.

Inflammation of the mouth of the Ventricle, as alſo of the Ventricle it ſelf, is moſt ſpeedily cured with *Lapis Prunella*, if ℈ j or ℈ ij be diſſolved in a ſufficient quantity of *Mint*, *Succory* or *Wormwood* water, and by often ſipping be all drunk up. Of like effect, and indeed more certain is one drop or two of Spirit of *Saturn* exhibited in the aforeſaid waters; but not well, *Note*,

Frigida Saturno non bene juncta Venus.

Ulcers

Ulcers of the Ventricle.

Ulcers of the Ventricle are difficultly cured, and therefore by the Providence of Nature very ſeldom happen.

Stoppage of the ſtomach, or difficulty in ſwallowing.

In ſtoppage or difficulty of ſwallowing, the juice of *Nutts* is ſingularly helpfull, if in ℥ j of it, *Gr.* vj, viij or x, or ℈ ſß at moſt of *Salt Gem* be tempered, and this by degrees be leiſurely ſwallowed, it takes away all this difficulty, ſo as it apparently removes all obſtructions, as well what are occaſioned without as within the Diſeaſe, that is, it removes both the Diſeaſe and ſymptomes. If a hard Tumour cauſe this difficulty, a Plaiſter of *Hemlock* (which is made of the juice of *Hemlock*, Oyl of *Camomil* and *Wax*, of each a ſufficient quantity) muſt be applyed outwardly to the Orifice of the Ventricle; this muſt be uſed till the Tumour be diſſolv'd, and then the temper'd juice of *Nuts* will remove the remaining difficulty. See *Cardanus* and *William Fabricius*.

Cardialgy, or pain at the heart.

But little. Cardialgy in its beginning, or of * ſome continuance, may be cured by vomiting, if that may be procured: Therefore a vomit provoked with *Aqua bened.* or *Gilla* of *Theophraſtus*, doth moſt eaſily remove the pain.

The inveterate Cardialgy chiefly in the Aged is in time removed with ſyrup of *Camomil* (vomits are not ſo ſafe for the Aged.) Better is an Arcanum of *Camomil*, eſpecially of the *Romane Camomil*, being daily exhibited in *Mint water* till the Diſeaſe decline.

Outwardly may be applyed *Epithema*'s of ſuch things as mollifie and aſſwage the pain, as *Camomil*, and *Mallowes*.

Moſt excellent in this caſe is *Thurnheuſerus* his *Saphirick*, Oyl of *Camomil* (which is made of flowers of *Camomil*, with a little *Turpentine* of *Cypreſs* diſſolved in water, and added thereto, and afterward diſtill'd by a bladder) given in water of *Mint*, *Camomil*, *Elder-flowers*, or in the water of the wild *Prunella* leaves. Doſe, four, five or ſix drops.

Dilatation of the mouth of the Ventricle.

In Dilatation or gaping of the mouth of the Ventricle: After meat very powerfull are Confections of *Aniſe*, *Fennel* and *Coriander*; or before Meat, Tablets of *Diatrion-pipereon*, Oyl of *Pepper* is beſt; purging things in this caſe are uſeleſs.

Externally *Baſil* may be applyed, rather worn in a bag about the Orifice.

The ſtink of the Ventricle.

In ſuch like ſtinks, *Amber* ſuſpended in wine, alſo Oyl or Salt of *Cinamon*, are uſeful.

Intemperance of the Ventricle.

Intemperance of the Ventricle with humours, either from a cold or hot cauſe, is corrected at firſt with gentle vomiting, for ſo the pondrous filth of the Ventricle, and concomitant intemperance of this kind, it more eaſily exterminates, then can be expelled by purging Medicaments through the inferiour parts.

More-

Moreover the foldings of the Ventricle, ſtuffed up with abundance of humours, are releaſed, and afterward the inveterate intemperance is eaſily removed. If no humour accompany the Diſtemper, it will not be abſurd to abſtain from vomits (among which *Aqua bened.* is moſt excellent) or elſe if they can be indured, to enjoyn the uſe thereof; Yet more ſafely we ſhall proceed in uſing Laxative Purges, ſuch as Laxative powder of *Sena*, Extract of *Mechoachanna*, *Vegetable Panchymagogon*, and *Mercurius dulcis*; after the uſe of theſe, Specifick *Confortatives* muſt be exhibited.

In intemperance ariſing from either a hot or cold cauſe, excellent is the acid ſpirit of *Vitriol*, chiefly of *Venus*, of which ſee *Crollius* his Notes. This is alwayes to be underſtood, that Phyloſophick ſpirit of *Vitriol* is more exeellent when exhibited in a proper Vehicle (two hours before meat without motion, or one hour with motion;) If heat be prevalent, with the tincture of *Roſes*, or Extract of *Century minor*, (*Note* the Arcanum of this is better;). If cold predominate, then with Extract of *Calamus aromat. Wormſeed, Wormwood* wine, or rather generous wine.

In the Aged, chiefly Phlegmatick, and ſuch as are afflicted with the Catarrh, the Eſſence of *Meliſſa* extracted with ſpirit of wine; alſo the Eſſence of *Peneroyal* are very profitable: Either of theſe Eſſences may ſometimes be fortified (in the exhibition of one ſpoonful thereof) with ſome pieces of *Calomus aromat.* candid, or with two or three drops of Oyl of *Juniper*; for ſo the Phegm is excellently reſolved. *Note.* Some drops of the Phyloſophick ſpirit of *Vitriol* mixt with theſe Eſſences, renders them more efficacious.

The Ventricle thus corrected, all its ſymptomes, as *Cardialgy*, from conſent of the ſtomack, defects of the mind, *Dilirium* and *Drowſie Evil*, can neither abide nor prevail.

The Ventricle is corrected moſt commodiouſly by Vomitories; the impurities removed and Ventricle reſtored, all its Symptoms ceaſe.

If by chance, after the Ventricle is comforted and corrected as aforeſaid, any of theſe accidents ſhall remain, recourſe muſt be had to the proper *Chapters* treating of theſe Diſeaſes.

Loathing, and want of Appetite.

In loathing food and want of Appetite, the Phyloſophick Spirit of *Vitriol*, whoſe vertues cannot ſufficiently be commended, yeilds relief. It muſt be exhibited in convenient Vehicles, as water of *Mint*, of *Sorrel*, in wine and broath; the nauceating food ariſes from the corrupted and benum'd vitriolate juice in the bottom of the ſtomack, which is again excited by ſharp things.

The loathing food externally is removed with an *Epithema* made of *Malmſie* wine, and a like quantity of Vinegar, with a cruſt of bread ſprinkled with powder of *Cloves*, and applyed hot to the Ventricle; this is done when imbecility of the Ventricle alſo accompanies. Of like vertue is an oyntment made of butter of Goats milk, and Oyl of *Cloves* mixt with it (which muſt be dropt upon the butter) and the Ventricle annointed therewith, eſpecially in Chronical Diſtempers of this kind: See more below in the *Chap.* of *Nauſeouſneſs.*

Hungrineſs.

In Hungrineſs (this ariſes from defect of the vitriolated juice) the mouth of the ſtomack is exceedingly pained; thoſe things above-mentioned and deſcribed in paſſions of this kind, are here of principal uſe. If therefore other things be conſentaneous, a vomit ſpeedily effects the Cure: For ſo the ma-

lignant humours are diſperſt, drawn out, and the ſtomack freed, from all impediments, reſtored to its priſtine ſtate.

But if vomiting may not be moved, either through an extream decay of ſtrength, or no ſigns can be perceived to perſwade thereto, then recourſe may moſt ſafely be had to ſharpe vitriolate Medicines. As Phyloſophical Spirit of *Vitriol*, in wine of *Pomegranates*, ſyrup of *Lemons*, ſyrup of the ſower juice of *Citron*, or with Tincture of *Roſes*; this muſt be drunk divers times, even to the declination of the Diſeaſe, and it perfectly cures.

Canine Appetite.

The Canine Appetite (the cauſe of this is green Choller, or vitriolated juice in the ſtomack, therefore is not to be diſturbed by vomiting, leaſt by moving the humour, the Choller follow, neither are vitriolate ſharp juices to be given, leaſt the evil be encreaſed) it is removed by the eſſence of *Meliſſa* extracted with ſpirit of wine: Doſe one ſpoonfull mixed with ſome drops of Oyl of *Carraway*. Yet ſuch things are firſt to be uſed, as diminiſh the vitriolate juice or Choller, and expell it by the inferiour parts; Such are Extract of *Rubarb*, and *Mechoachanna*, alſo vegetable *Panchymagogon*, all which are in this caſe highly commended. The yolks of *Eggs* boyled hard and eaten often, by a ſpecifick propriety cure this Diſeaſe.

Longing: or the immoderate deſire of Women with Child.

In this Diſtemper water of *Cinamon* and of *Orange* peels are very helpful, (in Longing of Women with Child vomitories and purges * are of no uſe.) Alſo ſalt of *Cinamon*, of *Orange* and *Citron* peels, with Magiſtry of *Coral* and *Pearls*.

* *Muſt not be uſed.*

If the thing deſired be denyed, leaſt the young be thereby injured, it is convenient preſently to give the woman with Child water of the white Vine buds, or of *Briony*.

Malachia.

Of *Malachia* ſee below in the *Chap.* of *Cachexy of Virgins*.

Thirſt.

In Thirſt ariſing from what cauſe ſoever, eſpecially in Feavers, *Lapis Prunella* diſſolv'd in cold fountain water, or a Julep of *Roſes* is very convenent. Alſo excellent is ſpirit of *Vitriol*, ſome drops in fountain water or cooling Juleps (Spirit of *Salt* in the Dropſie only extinguiſhes thirſt) alſo the water of *Allum* diſtill'd *in Balneo* aſſwages thirſt and heat of every kind.

It is more wholeſome for Travellers in the heat of Summer not to drink, though oppreſt with thirſt, yet ſomething to quench their thirſt is very convenient, to which purpoſe excellent is the ſhells of wood *Prunellos* chewed in the mouth, which in Travelling may ſerve inſtead of drink.

So this following powder is very profitable to Itinerants chiefly in the Summer, if the intemperate heat of the Liver be urgent. ℞. *Pepper*, *Aniſe*, of each ℈ j, *Liquoriſh* ʒ j, root of the *Flower de Luce* ʒ j, fine *Sugar* ℔ j ʒ; make a moſt fine powder. So much of this may be taken as will * lye twice or thrice upon the point of a knife; mix it with pure fountain water, brew it well together, and it will be a moſt pleaſant drink, allaying thirſt, and corroborating the interior parts: Sometimes, chiefly in Feavers *Lapis*, *Prunella* is added thereto.

* *May be taken up.*

Crudity

Crudity of the Ventricle.

Crudity of the Ventricle, if age and ſtrength permit, is taken away with a vomitory of the diſtill'd water of *Nuts* and *Radiſh*, with a little *Aqua benedicta*. then ſuch things as corroborate the ſtomack muſt be uſed both inwardly and outwardly.

Internals are all ſharp things, as Phyloſophical Spirit of *Vitriol* mixt with Conſerve of *Roſes*, *Sorrel*, *Mint* and ſuch like. Alſo eſſence of *Pennyroyal*, which in loſt, ſlow or corrupted digeſtion yield relief; Oyl of *Maſtich* in helping concoction is excellent, if two, three or four drops of it be exhibited in convenient liquor, as wine, or other compoſition; Eſſence of *Meliſſa* much helps the aged.

Note. In theſe Affects of the Ventricle, Balſom of *Aloes* ʒ j or ij, being taken after Supper in the Evening, or after Mid-night, doth much ſtrengthen the ſtomack: Alſo Pills of the vulgar *Aloes*, chiefly when compounded with extract of *Myrrh*.

Externally Inunctions help, *Epethema*'s and *Stomachal* Sear-clothes, among which famous is the Sear-cloth made of pure *Laudanum*, with a convenient quantity of Wax mixt and made up in form of a Plaiſter. Alſo *Mint*, *Wormwood* and *Pennyroyal*, ſewed up in a bag and worn, is of like effect.

To help Crudities of the Ventricle, putrified Salt *Ammoniack* is highly commended for an appropriate ſpecifick; alſo water and Balſom of the ſtomack, Balſom of *Fennel* and Spirit of *Wormwood* profit much.

Purified Salt ammoniack.

℞. Salt ammoniack well dryed and filings of Iron, of each ℔ j, mix them diligently, and with a Cucurbit or Retort ſublime them in ſand, firſt with gentle fire, afterward more ſtong, that what is pure may aſcend to the neck of the Cucurbit or Retort, leaving the feces and filings in the bottom; that which is ſublimate, again ſublime by it ſelf and keep it; then ℞. Common Salt what quantity you pleaſe, decripitate it in a Crucible till it flowes: Of this ℞. and of the Salt ammoniack before ſublimed, of each an equal part, grind them together and ſublime them; this do ſeven times, alwayes removing the *Caput-mortuum*, and adding to the ſublimate a ſmall quantity of the decripitate Salt, and it will be a prepared ſpecifick, of which *Gr.* iij or iv taken in Wormwood wine, or in a decoction of *Saſſafras*, and this drunk for certain dayes together, ſo as ſweatings may be moved by the uſe of the Medicament, doth perfectly cure the Ventricle.

Moreover the uſe of this is expedient in curing Feavers, of which ſee below in the *Specifick Febrile*.

Moſt excellent to free both the ſtomack and the whole body from all impurities, is the Water or Balſom of the Ventricle; thus made, ℞. *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Cubeba*, of each ʒ j ſ8, *Cinnamon*, *Mace*, *Wormſeed*, *Granes* of *Paradiſe*, of each an ʒ, *Galangal* ʒ iij, *Long Pepper* ʒ vj, flowers of *Tunica*, red *Roſes*, *Bugloſs*, *Mint*, of each one handful; Herb *Mint*, *Pennyroyal*, *Wormſeed*, of each one handful and ſ8; theſe being beaten and well bruiſed together, add to them ʒ x of the fineſt wheat bread, put them in a large Glaſs veſſel, and pour on them * Spirit of Wine, till they be covered two fingers, cloſe the veſſel, and ſet them in infuſion for eight dayes; then draw out of emulſion of ſweet *Almonds*, ℔ ſ8, mix it with the ſaid infuſion, and add ʒ iij of the beſt Honey; make diſtillation *in Balneo*. till it be dry: two

* *The beſt ſpirit of Wine.*

ſpoonfulls of this water may be taken for every imbecility of the ſtomack.

Balſom of Fennel.

℞. Extract of *Fennel ſeeds* (with Spirit of Wine) ℥ ij, white *Wax*, or Manna *Calabrina* ℥ ſß, Salt of *Fennel* ʒ j and ſß, mix theſe over a gentle fire and make a maſs; add ʒ iij or iv of Oyl of *Fennel*, mix this and keep for uſe. Doſe from ℈ ſß to ℈ j with *Mint* or *Roſe-water*.

If the abovelaid be deficient, ʒ ſß in Pills of the following maſs, may be taken twice in a week an hour before dinner. ℞. *Aloes* ſeven times waſht in juice of *Roſes* and dryed two part; Choice *Rubarb* and *Mirabalanes Emblic.* one part make a maſs.

Outwardly the Ventricle muſt be annointed with diſtill'd Oyl of *Maſtick*, after the Inunction apply *Gallens* Stomachal Sear-cloth, a Plaiſter for the Stomach, or a Plaiſter of *Maſtich*, or which is more excellent *Tachamahach* ſpread upon leather inſtead of a Plaiſter.

It is profitable juſt after eating to give this powder.

℞. *Cubeba* ʒ ij and ſß, *Nutmegs* ℈ iv, *Cloves* ℈ ſß, *Mace* ℈ j, *Calamus Aromat.* ℈ ij, ſhavings of *Liquorice*, ʒ ij, Confection of *Carraway* ʒ vj, of *Fennel* ℥ ſß, *Rotula's* of *Diatrion Santal. Camph. Diarhodon*, *Abbætis*, of each ℥ ſß: Make a groſs powder, of which the ſick may take one pugil after meat.

Scucum Stomachale.

Oyl of *Wormwood* ℥ ſß, of *Caſtor* ʒ ij, of *Mint* ℥ ſß, Oyl of *Maſtich* ʒ vj, Oyl of *Juniper*, of *Nutmegs*, of each ʒ j, of *Cloves* ℥ ſß, of *Wormſeed Gr.* iij; Annoint the *Precordia* and cover it with leather. ℞. *Storax Calamita* ʒ j and ſß, *Amber Greeſe Gr.* j, Oyl of *Mace*, *Mint*, *Wormwood*, of each ʒ j, powder of *Cloves*, *Mace*, of each ℈ j; diſſolve the *Gum*, *Storax Calamita*, make a maſs, ſpread it upon leather, ſew it in red ſilk, and according to Art make a *Stomachal Scutum.*

Inunctions are made with Oyl of *Wormwood*, *Maſtich* or *Mint*, for the richer ſort diſtill'd Oyles, for the poore they are preſcribed, expreſt or boyled.

But if, as very often, and almoſt alwayes is, the Liver be hot, and there be danger, while we mitigate one part we hurt another; we therefore inwardly only apply hot medicaments to the ſtomack, and outwardly to the Liver cooling Unguents, *Epithema's* and bags with *Sanders*, *Trochets* of *Camphire*, and ſuch like.

Digeſtion Loſt.

Loſt digeſtion in Chronical Diſeaſes, where for the moſt part the Concoction of the Ventricle is wholly decayed, is in time reſtored, by *Analogy* with the eſſence of bread, and the Oyl thereof; if alſo other things, as well inwardly as outwardly be rightly adminiſtred: So the eſſence of fleſh extracted by being boyled alone in a cloſe veſſel without any addition of water, doth gradually reſolve all nutriment, and recalls, as it were from baniſhment, the concoction of the Ventricle to its priſtine ſtate.

The Oyl or red Extract of Bread, by its ſignature repreſents blood, and this ſeems not vain, for with all Edible things a ſound man may be naufeated, except only with bread, which of humane nutriment is the moſt powerfull inſtrument; if therefore Chymically reduced to a moſt pleaſant eſſence, (Nature eagerly receives things pleaſantly eſſencified) and into Oyl, which being received by little drops leiſurely is almoſt preſently converted to a maſs of

blood

blood for the benefit of the ſecond digeſtion: This preſerves man long in health, and reſtores digeſtion loſt.

Belchings.

In Belchings alſo *Wormwood-wine* is commonly praiſed, ſo is the *Arcanum* of it; alſo the Salt and ſpirit of Salt of *Wormwood* are more powerful. If belchings ſtink, and be unſavoury, chiefly if they ſmell like Verdegreaſe, the principal help for this is to procure vomiting with *Aqua bened.* and water of *Mint* and *Aniſe*, which caſts out all the earthly filth from the ſtomack, and frees it from its crudity: That belchings may afterward be leſs offenſive, after vomiting thoſe things are of principal uſe, which we have deſcribed to be made of *Wormwood*.

Windineſs of the Ventricle.

The Cure of the wind of the ſtomack agrees with the Cure of *Belchings*: yet in this caſe is commended the Eſſence of *Coriander* taken before meat; alſo Oyl of *Cumine* and *Orange* peels. *Hypocrates* ſaith, the belly long fill'd with wind threatens the *Timpany*.

The Inflation of the Ventricle.

In inflation of the ſtomack, not omitting things before mentioned, among which is *Balſom* or Oyl of *Fennel*, which given in few drops, do much help: So Oyl of *Carawayes* as well inwardly as outwardly yields relief, chiefly when *Epithema's* made of Carminatives are outwardly applyed.

Tumour of the Ventricle.

In Tumours of the Ventricle ariſing from windineſs, or from any other emergent cauſe; *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or the fixed flowers of white *Antimony*, given for certain dayes often in *Fennel* water, by a certain ſpecifick propriety do much help; and the more when ſweating is ſomewhat moved after the taking them. Of no leſs vertue is *Mixtura Simplex* given once or twice in *Wormwood* wine.

Sighing or ſobbing.

In ſymptomatical ſighing ſome drops of Oyl of *Cumine* inwardly given are profitable.

Externally apply this *Epithema*, R. Aſhes of Oak fill a diſh with them, and imbibe them with Malmſie Wine, ſpread a cloth over them that it may be hot, and apply it often to the ſtomack, if need be imbibe the cloth: This is preſent remedy for ſtoppings of the breaſt. Sobbing ariſing from repletion is cured with vomiting.

Proper Remedies for ſobbing are. The true *Sileſian Terra-ſigillata*, *Bole Armenack*, the true *Oriental Bezoar-ſtone*, a Plaiſter outwardly of a cruſt of bread, *Bayberries* and the like.

Nauſeouſneſs.

In Nauſeouſneſs ſuch things are profitable as are above deſcribed in the *Chap.* of *Loathing and want of Appetite*.

This abhorrency of food is ſooneſt removed by eating of *Wormſeed*, or the *Extract* of the ſame, which by a certain propriety in all affects of the Ventricle is of great uſe: The root of *Wormſeed* is frequently uſed; alſo vinegar of

Worm.

Wormſeed in young and old do ſo much corroborate the diſtemper'd ſtomack, as nothing more; therefore its uſe is approved and worthily commended, ſince there is no fear of detriment to enſue.

In vomiting at Sea, the compoſition of the Travellers Salt is high commended; which is thus : ℞. *Salt Nitre*, or *Lapis Prunella* (rather *Salt Nitre* fixed) *Salt fuſe* and *Salt gems*, of each ℥ ß, *Galangal*, *Mace*, *Cubeba*, of each ʒ j; mix them and make a powder. Doſe from *Gr.* four to eight, chiefly upon an empty ſtomack, for it comforts the ſtomack, helps digeſtion, and keeps from putrifaction.

Nauſeouſneſs after taking a medicine is ſtopt with a piece of bread toaſted, and ſprinkled with powder of *Cloves* and Vinegar, and applyed to the Mouth and Noſtrils : And alſo by biting of an *Onion*.

Vomiting.

Laudable vomiting is never to be hindred; for vomiting is often occaſioned by a refluxion of evil humours to the ſtomack, by exceſs in eating or drinking, by the abundance of fat and unſavoury meats, which, whilſt they ſeek paſſage by the ſuperior parts, are not to be obſtructed.

Others more vehement are not to be ſuffered, ſuch as we have often ſeen by the violent working of Medicines.

Enormous vomiting is ſtayed; 1. With ℥ ij of *Mint-water* taken once or twice; 2. With a Plaiſter of *Treacle* applyed to the ſtomack; 3. Crude juice of *Quinces*, if one or two ſpoonfulls thereof be drunk, doth miraculouſly ſtay vomiting; 4. Vomiting is often cured by a vomit : if therefore vomiting continue, and be not ſtayed by former means, *Aqua. bened.* is chiefly uſefull, which alſo comforts the ſtomack; 5. *Laudanum Opiat* is famouſly powerful, where all other things effect little; 6. With others may be numbred Extract of *Wormſeed*, *Wormwood*, *Meliſſa*, *Mint*, *Pennyroyal*; chiefly when an *Epithema* made of the decoction of *Wormwood*, *Mint* and *Hops*, in water of *water-betony* or vinegar be applyed to the ſtomack. It is beſt that cruent vomiting be quickly reſtrained, otherwiſe by the abundant ſtreining of the ſpirits, fainting fits and mortal ſwounings follow.

Excellent is the *Reſtrictive* abovementioned in the *Chap.* of ſpitting blood; thus ℞. diſtill'd water of the greater *Urtica* ℥ vj (you cannot have this prepared in ſhops, therefore it muſt be diligently prepared and kept) to this put as much Spirit or Oyl of *Vitriol* as may make it ſharp enough, being well mixed give it to drink ſomewhat cool. After the drinking this Potion, apply to the ſtomack a piece of bread toaſted, ſprinkled with powder of *Cloves*, and moyſtned in Malmſie Wine and Vinegar : Or make a Poultis of the crum of *Rye* bread, red aſtringent Wine and moſt ſtrong Vinegar, apply it hot to the Ventricle and to the Oriſice thereof, repeat this Morning and Evening : By this means the cruent vomiting will quickly ceaſe.

Head-ach.

In preſent Head-ach, ſometimes, if ſtrength will bear, the opening the Baſilical vein muſt not be omitted.

If the clodded blood be gathered together in the Ventricle, and it be preſignified by black Excrements, and by the diſtention round about the ſtomack, gentle Purgations muſt be given with ʒ ß of *Rubarb*, and ʒ j and ß of *Mechoacanna*, intire by themſelves, theſe exceedingly well gurge the ſtomack and inteſtines, being gently aſtringent. Alſo for drink may be given red Wine, in which roots of *Urtica major* are infuſed. See above.

Choller

Choller.

In Choller the ſame things are forcible, as in vomiting, chiefly, *Mint* water, *Roſe* ſeeds, *Magiſtery* of *Pearls* and *Coral*, *Tincture* of *Corals* and *Eſſence* of *Emralds*. If this be not powerfull enough, take Doſe j of *Laudan. Opiat.* and of *Sponge* that is wont to grow under *Willows Gr.* iv in aſtringent waters or red wine.

Dolour of the Ventricle.

Dolour of the Ventricle is removed with *Saphirick Oyl* of *Camomil*, (of which above in the *Chap.* of *Cardialgy*) in ſyrup of *Dialthea* or Conſerve of *Roſes*, ſower *Dock* *Sorrel* or *Mint*, ſome drops of the Oyl being exhibited in them. The ſame performs Oyl of *Maſtich*; or, if from a cold cauſe, Oyl of *Cinamon*, alſo Oyl of *Wormſeed*.

Outwardly the ſtomack muſt be fomented with flowers of *Camomil* fryed and applyed often.

Note. If from the cauſe of theſe Medicaments little comfort follow, it is to be ſuſpected that ſome noxious matter ſtill lyes hid in the Ventricle, which muſt be firſt expelled by vomiting, afterward the ſtomack muſt be ſtrengthned with the quantity of one or two Pills of the * *Gum* of *Albanum*.

* *Tears.*

† *Animalcula of the Ventricle.*

† *A little worms in a bag.*

The Animalcula's of the Ventricle, from what cauſe ſoever, are removed by the above expreſt in the *Chap.* of *Worms in the heart*; Of like vertue is the *Arcanum* of *Tanſie* and *Colts-foot*: Alſo a vomit with *Aqua benedicta*.

The ſecret in this caſe is powder of the *Secundine* of a womans firſt Child, of which ʒ ſß or ℈ ij, with the *Extract* of *Treacle*, or with *Crollius* his *Treacle water*, or *mixtura ſimplex* being drunk, by ſome innate cauſe doth wonderfull quickly kill the *Animalcula*'s and *Inſects*, which muſt afterward with a gentle infuſion of *Sena* leaves, *Rubarb* and *Mechoacanna*, be expelled through the bowels.

Spirit of *Harts-horn* alſo in this Affect profits much, chiefly when eſſenſified, that is, when fixed ſalt before extracted with convenient water, and volatile ſalt rightly purified, are diſſolved and united in this ſpirit.

Imbecillity of the ventricle.

In imbecillity of the Ventricle, before all other things it is neceſſary to exhibit a vomitory of white *Vitriol*, or *Extract* of *Hellebore*, which if the ſick abhor, give a Doſe of *Mercury*; this being done, the ſtomack muſt be corroborated by medicaments both inwardly and outwardly, yet the evacuation muſt be often repeated.

Among things vulgarly taken, theſe are chief; ſpecies of *Electuary-aromatick*, *Roſate*, *Diar-hodon*, *Abbatis*, *Roſe buds*, exhibited with Conſerve of *Roſes* and *Mint*, or in any other manner. Powder of *Diagalangal*, Species of *Mint*, of *Wormwood*, *Myraholanes*, preſerved *Nutmegs*, *Quercetanus* his powder of *Aron*, and other things uſed by Practitioners.

For ordinary drink *Wormwood wine* is profitable; it is neceſſary in the ſpring time to prepare ſpirit of *Wormwood*, which may be mixed with drink according to pleaſure.

Alſo

Alſo *Cream* of *Tartar* is often taken, ſometimes ſpirit of *Vitriol*, or *Aqua vitæ* diſtill'd from Malmſie or other rich wine, in ℔ ij of which, one handful and ʃß of dryed *Peneroyal* is macerated, and two ſpoonfulls of this given with ſo many drops of Oyl of *Vitriol* as may render it conveniently ſharp ; after the taking of which, the ſick muſt keep himſelf in a warm place, or exerciſe his body, ſo as he may be warm ready to ſweat.

Alſo it is ſomtimes convenient to give one ſpoonful of ſyrup of *Cinella* or *Cloves* prepared in the following manner : ℞. *Cinamon* (or *Cloves*) ℔ j and ʃß ; theſe groſly bruiſed put into a large veſſel, pour upon them ℔ iij of *Malmſie* or *Falerne* wine, let them ſtand three dayes in hot aſhes, then gently boyle them and ſtrain them ; to this when ſtreined put an equal part of white Sugar, and according to Art make a ſyrup.

Affects of the Inteſtines.

Obſtruction.

1. Obſtruction of the Inteſtines ariſing from Phlegm is diſſolved by Medicaments as well external as internal.

The vulgar internals are every where obvious in Authors ; mirable is the Eſſence of *Meliſſa*, if ʒ j of this with three drops of Oyl or Spirit of *Juniper*, mixed with Extract of *Coloquintida* and *Scammony*, of which ſee *Crollius*, or with a Doſe of *Panchymagogon vegetable*. For this preſently diſſolves the Phlegm, which by purging muſt be exterminated. *Extract* of *Agarick*, with *Cinamon water*, or *ſpirit* of *Wine*.

Externalls are ſuppoſitories and Clyſters, which are outwardly applyed, that they may draw out and purge the Phlegm from the inteſtines, and diſſolve the obſtruction. Among ſuppoſitories laudable is that which is made of ʒ j of *Honey*, and ʒ j of black *Hellebore* : This ſuppoſitory is proper in Children. A Clyſter is made from ʒ j to ʒ j and ʃß of *Crocus* of *mettalls*, in ℔ j of *Mercurial* decoction, and ʒ ij of Oyl *Olive* or freſh *Butter* rightly applyed : See *Crollius*. This is alſo uſeful in the hardneſs of dregs in the bowells.

In Obſtructions ariſing from hardned dregs, Clyſters are uſeful. Alſo the Caule with the Inteſtines of a Calf, boyled in the ſame manner as when prepared for the Table. While it is hot with the broth it was boyled in, let the ſick receive the fume through a chair into his fundament, and a little after the hardneſs will remove, and the Obſtruction diſſolve, which afterward with internal immollient medicines muſt further be diſcharged.

Among immollient medicaments *Cream* of *Tartar* obtains the priority from ʒ j to ʒ j and ʃß often exhibited in broths, one, two, three or four dayes.

In greateſt Obſtruction of the ſtomack ℞. Of Feathers cut exceeding ſmall one Pugil, mix them in bread and make it up like Pills ; alſo Oyl of *Wax* in mollifying Clyſters from ℈ j to ʒ j ; the Navel muſt be annointed with Civet. The Gall of a *Bull* may alſo be added to Clyſters, in imitation of Nature, which by the Gall ſtirs up the expulſive faculty.

3. In Obſtruction riſing from Tumours, a Clyſter ſpecifick thus made ; ℞. Of Milk and Oyl *Olive* together ℔ ʃß.

Aſtringency.

In Aſtringency ariſing from burſting, external immollients muſt be applyed, and Clyſters injected.

In-

Inflammation, Impoſthume, Ulcer, Cancer.

Inflammation, Impoſthume, Ulcer and Cancer, are Cured with Clyſters, yet hardly the Cancer.

Fiſtula.

Of the Fiſtula below in external Affects.

Cholick and Iliack Paſſion.

In every Chollick and Iliack paſſion rightly to perform the Cure (all ſtrong Catharticks muſt be forborn) alwayes diligently look the ſtomack be clear, which if Nature ſo keep it is well, if otherwiſe, then externals, (*viz.*) Suppoſitories and Clyſters (See my *Diſputation of the Cholick*) and internal mollifying Medicines muſt be uſed; ſuch as the *Mercurial Extract* prepared with ſpirit of Wine. Doſe, from ʒ j to ij, with *Extract* of *Sena* exhibited in a juſt Doſe from *Gr.* x to ℈ j.

When the ſtomack is free, and the entrails are ſtetched out with winds, in its beginning the *Tincture* of *Orange peels* extracted with ſpirit of Wine, doth much help. Doſe, one ſpoonfull. This Eſſence taken once or twice diſſipates all the windineſs; but if not, ʒ j of Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* unto an ℥ muſt be exhibited in *Malmſie Wine*: If by this alſo the ſwelling winds be not diſperſt, inſtead of the Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, give ʒ j at moſt of Spirit of *Turpentine*, afterward bind the belly exceeding hard with a ſwadling band, and all the winds will be diſſipated.

Note. Alſo in the Chollick and windy Iliack, as in other diſtempers, the ſtomack being free, the Specifick Remedy (this was the laſt I uſed upon a certain *Queſtor*) is a mixture of Spirit of Wine and Spirit of Salt, of each ʒ ß, or ℈ ij, given in common water warm to provoke ſweat; for ſo the thirſty ſpirits of the Chollick are removed and reſolved into vapours, ſo as the whole body by the taking the medicament is alſo delivered from noxious humours, whereby this deſtructive Diſeaſe may the better be ſubjected.

In Collick ariſing from glaſs-like Phlegm, very beneficial is *Saphirick* Oyl of *Camomil*, and of *Wormſeed*, being often exhibited from three drops to ℈ j.

To expel the Phlegm, excellent is the Eſſences of *Troches* of *Alhandal* extracted with diſtil'd Malmſie Wine: Alſo *Rulands Golden ſpirit of Life*, from ℥ ß to ℥ j and ß at the moſt.

In Collick ariſing from corroding Phlegm; *Extract* of *Rubarb*, and *Vegetable Panchymagon* do much help; for they expell the Phlegm, which though expell'd, nevertheleſs dolours may abide, therefore Malmſie wine with Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, after once or twice taking, reſtrains the acrimony of the remaining Phlegm, and aſſwages the dolours.

Note well, in theſe and other ſuch like caſes ſometimes *Laudanum Opiat* rightly prepared and taken is mirably efficacious; yet the uſe of this, where the above named Medicaments are at hand, muſt not rathly be undertaken, leaſt it happen the matter thereby be too ſtrongly knit, which by the freſh increaſe of dolours admits of no mitigation. In this caſe therefore the quiet of Nature it ſelf requires to abſtain from *Laudanum*.

If the Collick be cauſed by a ſharp humour, *Mixtura ſimplex* yields relief.

In the Collick ariſing from cruginoſe humours, or from winds inclu[illegible] between the Membranes, nothing is better then to give a Doſe of the Compound ſpirit of Salt Nitre and Spirit of Wine, for this preſently helps.

In the Collick put a Loadſtone upon the Navel, and the pain will preſently ceaſe.

Although the Collick ſometimes ariſe from Phlegmatick and ſharp humours flowing to the Inteſtines, from inflammations of the Inteſtines, and from hard and long retained Excrements; yet nothing is more frequent, then that which ariſeth from Phlegm and winds; In all which it is to be Noted; 1. That the ſtomack be always open. 2. That Medicaments be rather injected by Clyſter, then exhibited by the mouth, before the opening of the ſtomack.

That therefore the Obſtruction of the ſtomack cauſing pains of the Collick may be removed, a mollifying Laxative Clyſter muſt be injected, either alone with a decoction of the true *Brancurſine* with Oyl of *Camomil* and *Dill*, or with this following, which hath been proved alone powerful enough to aſſwage the pain. ℞. Of *Peaſe-broth* ℥ iij, *Extract* of *Eſula* ℥ j and ſß; boyle them together till the *Extract* be diſſolved, then add *Linſeed* Oyl ℥ iv, *Salt-gems* ʒ j, *Common Salt* ∋ j, or ʒ ſß, mix them, and inject it moderately hot.

The impurities of the belly being purged, and the dolour yet remaining vehement, muſt be helped by mitigating and aſſwaging Anodines and Narcotick Medicines.

Outwardly inuctions muſt be made with Oyl of *Camomil* and Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, with ſome drops of diſtill'd Oyl of *Dill* or *Philoſophical Oyl*; then bags muſt be applyed hot, fill'd with bran or Millet, or a Tile only heated very hot, and wrapt in a linnen cloth, and ſo applyed. If the dolour argue, a playſter of *Laudanum* either alone, or with other mixture may be applyed.

The Navel muſt be annointed with Apoplectick Balſome, with which if *Gr.* j or ij of *Civet* be mixed it will more powerfully and ſwiftly operate: Or *Civet* and expreſt Oyl of *Nutmegs* made up into a Balſom.

Inwardly muſt be exhibited ʒ ſß of *Treacle* not too old, with *Laudanum Opiat Gr.* 5, *Extract* of *Caſtor Gr.* iv, or powder of *Caſtor* ʒ ſß; and this medicament is given when there is no inflammation; if any be, then as ſoon as the Pills of *Laudanum* are ſwallowed, it will be convenient to give to drink in white wine, five or ſix drops of Oyl of *Saturne per diliquium*, and to annoint the belly with Balſom of *Saturne*, which is two-fold, (*viz.*) One is good for all inflammations, which is made with two parts of Oyl of *Saturne per diliquium* from ſalt, and one part of oyl of *Roſes*, mixt together in a ſtone mortar: The other is made with ſalt of *Saturne*, and ſpirit of *Turpentine* poured upon it in a convenient glaſs till it be covered one finger, and let it ſtand ſo long in a warm place till the ſalt be diſſolved in the ſpirit of *Turpentine*, and tinged with a red colour: The tinged ſpirit muſt be diſtill'd by a Retort at firſt with gentle fire untill the oyl of *Turpentine* come forth, then change the Receiver and encreaſe the fire by degrees untill it be a moſt ſtrong fire, and a moſt excellent oyl will come forth, good in all Wounds, Ulcers, Cancers, and *Noli me tangere*, which by often touching with Bombace it mitigates.

If after one hour the dolour abate not, give this following Potion; ℞. Spirit of Wine ℥ j, of Salt ∋ ß, or fifteen drops, Fountain water ℥ iij. The ſick being well covered with clothes muſt lye in a ſweat for ſome time; or a Doſe of *Treacle water* may be given, or ∋ ß of ſpirit of *Turpentine* in *Malmſie* wine: Alſo if the pain abate not, it is profitable to repeat the aforeſaid Clyſter, and

to

to place the ſick in an emollient and Anodyne Bath, ſuch as we preſcribe in the *Chap.* of the *Stone*.

If there be abundance of windineſs, which is eaſily known by the murmuring of the Guts, Carminatives muſt be mixed with the Clyſters, and inwardly taken, ſo as with *Treacle* water or the Potion above deſcribed, ſome drops of diſtill'd Oyl of *Carrawayes*, *Aniſe* or *Fennel*, be mixed.

Externally annoint the belly with Oyl of *Dill* and *Camomil*, with which the diſtill'd Oyles aforeſaid muſt be mixt.

Great Cuppinglaſſes muſt be applyed to the Navel, and in urgent dolours the parts of the belly bound with a ſwadling band.

Which being done, by reaſon of continued pain, or a return of the diſtemper probably like to be, we muſt draw nigh to ſuch things as reſpect the cauſe it ſelf; and if this ariſe from groſs and vicious phlegm, as for the moſt part is wont to be; this muſt firſt be expelled with gentle purgations, having reſpect to the groſs windineſs which is alwayes preſent in this Diſeaſe; wherefore we alwayes give a decoction, or diſtill'd water of *Aniſe*, *Fennel*, *Daucus* with infuſion of *Agarick*, *Mechoacanna*, and *Electuary* of *Diacartamus*; heed muſt be taken not to exhibit *Rubarb* or *Mirabulans*, by reaſon of the aſtringent faculty they poſſeſs, or *Sena* or *Caſſia* by reaſon of their windy property, and and thoſe things we ſay muſt be injected, may alſo ſometimes be mixed with thoſe we give by the mouth. The matter being purged out, with heating extenuating and diſcuſſing Medicines, the Reliques muſt be removed, as with Spirit of *Turpentine*, *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, *Treacle water*, and *ſpirit* of *Salt Nitre*, by which ſweat is ſometimes provoked. Profitable in this caſe are the flowing *Rotula's*. ℞. *Species* of *Confection* of Cumin, *Species* of *Confection* of *Mint. Aromat. Roſat'* of each ʒ ß, *Sugar* diſſolved in *Fennel water* ℥ iij, *Cinamon water* ʒ ij, Oyl of *Aniſe* ♁ ß, *Amber* ſix drops; make *Rotula's*, of which let the ſick take one or two at pleaſure.

If the Diſeaſe take its beginning from phlegmatick and ſharp humours; theſe muſt, preſently after the opening the ſtomack, and application of Anodynes, be diſperſt and expell'd by ſuch things as reſiſt phlegm, with a Clyſter injected made of ℔ j of *Milk*, in which ℥ iv or v of *Mercurial Honey* have been diſſolved; or inſtead of *milk* may be taken *Barley water*, in which *Roſes* or *Mallowes* have been boyled with *Diaprunes*, or *Diaſebeſten*.

By the mouth is given, *Salutive Diaprunes*, *Solutive* Syrup of *Roſes*, with infuſion of *Rubarb*, ſyrup alſo of *Violets* with variable infuſion.

If the dolour ariſe from any inflammation of the Inteſtines, after the ejection of the contracted filth, a vein muſt be cut, and cooling, mollifying Clyſters injected; or if the phlegm be ſuſpected to encreaſe, by the uſe of Milk, in which cooling things are boyled, with addition of red Sugar, and Oyl of *Violets*.

Things given to be taken by the mouth muſt be cooling. If it riſe from hard and long contained filth, a mollifying Clyſter being injected wonderfully helps. A *Bath* of ſweet water with emollient ſupplying Herbs, and afterward a convevient ſtrong and ſuitable Medicine exhibited to expel the looſened filth, are very beneficial.

If theſe be not effectual the Inteſtines muſt be ſyringed, that the Contracted filth may be ſeparated from them, and preſently a forcible Clyſter injected, with which ſhould be mixed ʒ ß or ʒ j of *Salt Gems*.

In all the above cited cauſes, ſuch things in exhibiting the aforeſaid Medicaments ſhould alwayes be added, as by a peculiar propriety contrary the Diſeaſe: Such are the dryed Inteſtines of a *Wolf*, ʒ j of which may be taken in wine without other Comixture. Likewiſe the dung of a *Wolf* dryed and bound to the legs and breaſt; of like vertue is water of young *Bullocks* dung diſtill'd by a Limbeck.

Paralyſie.

Paralyſie, in which the Collick doth ſometimes lye hid, is cured by univerſal purging Medicaments before mentioned in the *Chap.* of *Paralyſie.* Where firſt Spirit of *Tartar* is uſefull, and *Rotula's* there deſcribed, and the *Oyl* and *Extract* of *Amber*, *Balſom* of *Galbanum* and *Turpentine*, with a Cataplaſm of the *Wallwort root.*

Slow dejection of the belly.

In ſloweſt dejection of the belly, from what cauſe ſoever proceeding, of excellent vertue is the Eſſence of *Salt* of *Tartar*, extracted with ſpirit of wine, and reduced to a Conſiſtency, of which from two to ſix or eight drops, muſt be exhibited certain dayes together in the Evening two hours after Supper, in Wine or other Liquor, till the belly be ſoluble of its own accord. This I have happily uſed in Hypocondriack Melancholly, even to the dejection of natural ſtrength, almoſt to a dyſentery.

In diſſolving ſtoppage of the ſmall guts, give *Crude Mercury* from ℈ j to ʒ j; freſh common Oyl tempered with Sugar, ſo as the Patient know it not, reſolves the belly, and aſſwages dolours; what remains muſt by other purgations be expell'd.

Flux of the Inteſtines.

All Fluxes of the Inteſtines primarily depend upon the Ventricle; of which therefore as a commanding part, care muſt be taken, that the Flux be not too powerfully urgent, with reſpect to Head-ach and evil Digeſtion uſually concomitant. The Ventricle being corroborated, ceſſation of the Fluxes follow; In Fluxes the foregoing Vomits muſt be uſed, and *Epithema's* applyed (of which ſee in the affects of the ventricle) afterward with Clyſters the Inteſtines cleanſed and conſolidated. Fluxes of the belly are threefold, *Viz. Diarrhæa*, *Liſentery* and *Dyſentery.*

In every Flux of the Belly very profitable is *Crocus Martis*, given thrice a day; Doſe for each time *Gr.* ten in juice of Sloes: Alſo this following;

℞. The *Liver* of a *Wolf*, *Mithridate*, of each ℈ j,
Magiſtery of *Corals*, *Bole-armenack*,
Burnt-harts horn, *Maſtich*, of each ℈ ß,
Water of *Tormentil* ʒ iv, *Succory* ʒ ij,
Conſerve of *Quinces* ʒ j: mix them.

Diarrhæa and Dyſentery Epidemical.

In Diarrhea and Dyſentery Epidemical, after the uſe of vomitories, recourſe muſt be had to Antidotes.

Diarrhæa, becauſe it riſes from various cauſes, and is alwayes the Effect of another diſeaſe, diligence muſt be uſed to know from what cauſe it hath its beginning, and whether it be Critical, the cuſtom of Nature, or Symptomaticall. If from any external errour it happen, or from any intemperance of the parts,

or

or from abundance of humour; all which, if the Physitian rightly observe, it will not be difficult for him to effect the Cure.

In general, it is to be Noted, that no such distemper is cured suddenly, or can be speedily suppresst and restrained, unless by chance in Prisical and Peripneumonick persons. The asswaging of this must alwayes be begun with most gentle and weak Medicaments, as by giving Confection of *Quinces* alone, or Conserve of *Quinces* compounded. Outwardly the belly must be annointed with Oyl of *Quinces*, *Mastich*, *Nard*, *Wormwood*, *Mint*, and *milk* in which steele is quenched may be given the quantity of one Cupfull, to which may be added *Terra sigillata* ℈ j; and this drunk in the morning fasting, and four hours before meat in the Evening, helps much in all distempers of this kind: But if strength be decayed, recourse must be had to things more strong, then to Clysters and Medicaments, first cleansing, then astringent, as well external as internal, of which more in the *Chap.* of *Dysentery*: Yet so as respect be alwayes had to the parts affected. In *Externals* it is to be noted, whether the outward Muscles be not drawn together, for thereby the evil is encreased. Constrictions of the Muscles augments the Laxity, therefore it is best to rarifie the parts, that the Medicine may penetrate the bowells, which is easily performed by addition of vinegar in fomentations and cataplasms.

In every Flux of the belly it will be profitable to apply a Plaister of old *Treacle*, and a like quantity of *Terra Sigillata*, to the Region of the belly. Of great vertue also in every defluxion of the belly is syrup of dry *Roses*, syrup of *Myrtles*, *Gooseberries*, *Berber*, and *Quercetanus* his syrup of *Coralls*, *Burnt Harts-horn*, and the Intestines of a *Hen*, first washt in astringent water, then dryed in an Oven, and reduced to powder. The *Lysentery* by these Remedies is scarcely cured, by reason of the Levity of the Intestines, which must be helped by corroborating and heating the stomack and bowells. And sometimes it happens, that from a Phlegmatick water the parts are made slippery, which must be corrected with Expurgations.

It is also convenient in this case to apply a small Cuppinglasse to the Stomack, that it may retain the food longer.

If the Distemper arise from a *Flux* of Phlegme to the bowells, or from any externall errour, these altered and taken away the Disease is easily cured.

If the *Flux* be by reason of Obstructions in the Mesentery Veins, or imbecility of the Liver, the cause must be removed with attractive medicaments. Chiefly powerful in *Flux* of the Liver is Salt of *Corals* dissolved in *Plantane-water* from ℈ j to ℥ ß, being often exhibited, not omitting other things necessary.

In *Diarrhæa*, some frequently use *Rice* boyled in flesh-broath or Milk.

Drink in this case is made with *Coralls*, burnt *Harts-horn*, *Spodium*, *Tormentil*, *Bistort*, *Nutmegs*, *Citron*, *Pomegranate*, and red apples boyled in *Calybeat-water*.

Dysentery.

In Dysentery, other things necessary in cruent dejection being well observed, Specificks by property yield Relief.

1. *Essence* or *Tincture* of *Emralds*, which is thus made:

R. Small broken pieces of *Emralds*, bruise them (not in a mortar unless it be Iron) upon a *Porphery stone*, and reduce them to most fine powder, pour upon it Boys Urine by simple distillation, and in a hot place *Extract* a *Tincture*, which

which take off, pouring on fresh *Menstruum*; this do, still pouring on fresh *Menstruum* till all the *Tinctures* be taken off. All the *Tinctures* gathered and filtred, remove the *Menstruum* by distillation, and reduce the remaining matter to powder, which again *Extract* with spirit of Wine to a perfect green colour; then draw off the spirit of Wine to an equall Consistency, and the *Essence* or *Tincture* of *Emralds* will remain in the bottom.

Of which from *Gr.* ij to viij or x, exhibited in water of *Plantaine* or *Tormentil*, doth miraculously expell all *Dysenteries*, and corroborates the Ventricle.

Note. Spirit of *Vitriol* must not be given, especially if Ulceration be.

2. *Effence* of *Crocus Martis* described by *Crollius*.

3. ℥ j Of crude *Allum* given to drink in *Plantaine water* cures the *Dysentery*.

4. *Tincture* of *Coralls*, *Gr.* iv, v, or vj.

5. *Laudanum Opiat*, with other such like.

6. *English Aurum Potabile*; also powder of Spunge of the *Willow*. See above in the *Chap.* of *Choller*.

In *Dysentery*, the cause, which is a Phlegmatick and burning humour, is removed by infusion of *Rubarb* and *Mirabalanes* in water of *Barley*, the *Rubarb* being strongly expresst. Repetitions must often be made with purgations, and such things as are lightly astringent must be both inwardly and outwardly applyed; Chiefly such as follow. ℞. Juice of *Elder-berries* what quantity you please, into which put a piece of bread taken hot out of the Oven, that it may imbibe the juice: Put this bread again into the Oven that it may be dry, then again imbibe it with the aforesaid juice, and dry it as before; do this to the fifth time, afterward dry it, and reduce it to powder. Dose ʒ j several dayes together in the mornings. Also alike efficacious are *Nutmegs* and *Mirabalanes* candied, taken in some quantity, syrup of *Gooseberries*, *Berber*, &c. *Crollius* his *Treacle Plaister*, and *Terra Sigillata* applyed hot: Also a Clyster of *Anodyne Decoction* of *Camomil*, *Dill* and *Roses*, must be injected, in which dissolve ʒ ß of *Goats* Suet or ʒ j; dissolve the Suet first with the yolk of an Egge that it stick not.

If the Evil come to strength and encrease, the most convenient Remedy, is at first to make the following Clyster, which to take often will be absolutely necessary: For if the matter be small, it is sometimes removed with repeating the Clysters only; and the abovesaid purgation being exhibited, the Disease is perfectly cured.

℞. *Milk ustulate* or *Chalybeate* ℔ j and ß, *Honey* of *Roses* ʒ iij, and two yolks of Eggs; make a *Clyster*. If *Milk* be wanting, ℞. Water of *Barley*, in which leaves of *Camomil* and *Roses*, of each two parts, are boyled: Or instead of the decoction of *Barley*, a decoction of the heads of sheep (or Wethers) especially in urgent dolours. Then hasten to the use of such *Clysters* as have both astringent and cooling properties; such as this following: ℞. Herb *Knotgrass*, *Shepherds-purse*, *Plantaine*, of each one handful, tops of *Longwort*, *Horse-tayle*, of each ß a handful. If you desire it more strong, add flowers of *Pomegranate* ß a handful, *Myrtles* ʒ ij, seeds of *plantane Purcelane*, of each ʒ ij, flowers of *Roses* two parts. Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of *Barly-water* to ℔ j or ℔ j and ß. In the decoction dissolve *Honey* of *Roses* streined ʒ ij, Sugar of *Roses* ʒ j; make a *Clyster*, which must be often used, and sometimes exchanged with the astringent above prescribed.

Inwardly

Inwardly by the mouth may be exhibited aſtringent *Syrups*, *Opiats*, things *Candied* and *Conſerves*; Excellent is the *Conſerve* of *Wallwort root* with *Terra Sigillata*, and Salt of *Corals*. Of great uſe alſo after purging is a Doſe of my *Laudanum Opiat*, being often taken. For this in all Fluxes of the belly (the matter being firſt evacuated) is given ſafely and with good ſucceſs: Or elſe this *Cardiack* potion following may be exhibited, which is thus; ℞. New or middle aged *Treacle*, *Confection* of *Alkermes*, of each ʒ ſß, *Trochus* of *Carabes*, *Terra ſigillata*, of each ʒ ſß to ʒ j, ſyrup of *Gooſeberries* or *Violets* ʒ j; mix theſe: The ſick may take of this about the hour of ſleep or afternoon.

℞. *Confection* of *Alkermes*, of *Hyacinth*, of each ℈ j,
Trochus of *Carabes* ʒ j, *Plantaine water* ʒ j,
Syrup of *Roſes* ʒ j and ſß; make a Potion,

Or a *Bolus* thus, ℞. *Confection* of *Hyacinth* ʒ j and ſß,
Terra Sigillata, or *Bole-armenack*, or *Trochus* of *Carabes* ℈ j and ſß; with Sugar make a *Bolus*.

Outwardly annoint with Oyl of *Myrtles* and *Quinces*, of each a like quantity mixt: Or make a decoction of the following Herbs, with which foment the belly and region of the Reins:

℞. *Plantane*, *Knot-graſs*, of each four handfulls, leaves of *Wallwort*, *Horſe tayle*, of each two handfulls,
Galls, *Cypreſs-nutts*, *Acorns*, of each ℥ ij,
Flowers of *Roſes*, *Longwort*, of each three parts:
Boyle theſe in rain water and aſtringent wine, adding at the end of the boyling a little vinegar: Or annoint the lower part of the belly with *Unguentum Comitiſſæ*, or with *Fernelius* his *Stiptick Unguent*. Alſo apply a Plaiſter of *Maſtick* and Oyl of *Quinces*, of each ʒ j, powder of *Myrtles* ʒ iij; ſolutions of *Pearls* and *Precious ſtones* are here very profitable.

The Legs may be waſht with this following Decoction:

℞. Unripe *Galls*,
Nutts of *Cypreſs*, of each ʒ j and ſß,
Root of *Fearn-brake*,
Calcitrapa, of each ʒ ij,
Leaves of *Plantane*,
Longwort, of each one handfull. Boyle theſe in aſtringent Wine, and with the Decoction waſh the Legs Morning and Evening.

When the Body is ſufficiently purged with the aforeſaid Clyſters, an Infuſion of *Rhæados* may be given with *Rubarb* a little baked, Thus;

℞. *Rubarb* a little baked ʒ j;
Infuſe it with *Citron-Mirobalanes* ʒ ſß,
Citrin Sanders ℈ ſß;

With whey of milk or water of *Endive*, expreſs them, and to the expreſſion add

Rubarb Torrified ʒ j and ſß,
Syrup of *Mayden-hair* ʒ j:

Let the ſick take this in the morning faſting; then recourſe muſt be had to ſuch things as plainly aſſwage the Flux, among which theſe following medicaments are moſt famous: ℞. *Gum Arabick*, and white *Wax*, of each ʒ ß, incloſe them in a *Pear* or *Quince-Apple*, of ſuch a magnitude as may conveniently be roaſted in Embers, or before the fire, till it be very ſoft; give this Morning and Evening as often as you ſee cauſe. Alſo it will not be diſcommodious to exhibit the aboveſaid bread imbibed in juice of *Elder-berries*, with red aſtringent Wine, or with Wine of *Pomegranates*.

This

This is a certain Experiment. At the very time the exulceration is cleanſed and about to conſolidate; ℞. A *Quince-apple*, or other ſharp juicy Apple, cut a hole in the upper part of it, fill the *Cavity* with white *Wax* ſhaved, and *Gr.* iij of *Maſtich*, cloſe the hole, and wrap it up in a courſe cloth, roaſt it in Embers: This roaſted Apple give one hour before meat, and it will operate wonderfully. ℞. Pulp of *Quinces* a ſufficient quantity, with red *Roſes*, and red Wine * *Chalybeat*, and apply it to the inferiour part of the belly; this is a principal *Arcanum* in this Affect.

* *Or eſſentified with ſteel.*

Crocus of Iron, filings of Iron or Steel ſprinkle firſt with Boyes Urine, or *Aqua dulcis*, imbibe it in ſeveral infuſions of Tartariſate Vinegar, evaporate the Vinegar, and its ſubſtance will remain, which muſt by ſtrong Calcination be reduced to a red impalpable powder, which with *Rain* and *Roſe-water* waſh and afterwards dry. Of this ℞. ℈ ß, or a ℈, in *Diſentery*, Fluxes of blood and obſtructions, and in continual Fluxes of blood outwardly.

Of the ſame vertue is Oyl of *Crocus* of Iron, prepared after this manner. *Crocus* of Iron with Boyes Urine make up into a Maſs, which diſtill by Retort as ſpirit of *Vitriol* is wont to be, and the Oyl will come forth red and ſomewhat thick, which for ſome dayes digeſt in dung, or circulate in aſhes. In all intrinſecal Diſeaſes it is famouſly efficacious. They uſe the ſame as of the *Crocus*.

Sulphur of *Sol*. This by its own fixt propriety, the *Sulphur* being Microcoſmically diſſolved, is powerfully helpfull. ℞. *Salt Nitre*, and common *Salt* what * quantity you pleaſe, common *Bolus* ℔ v j; Diſtil an Oyl according to Art, as you diſtil Oyl of common *Salt*. In this Oyl diſſove *Sol* before Calcined, with the *Amalgama* and admixtion of flowers of *Sulphur* (as is deſcribed below.) Set this pulveriſate matter in aſhes, in a convenient veſſel, and pour upon it the diſtill'd Liquor till it be covered one finger or more, or to ℥ j of *Sol* add ℥ ß of the aforeſaid ſpirit of *Salt*. Separate the *Tincture*, pour on the ſpirit often, and by diſtillation remove the *Tincture*, the Solution of *Sol* will remain in the bottom red. Upon this pour Spirit of Wine, and Extract a *Tincture* according to Art, the tinged Spirit diſtil to an oylineſs; five or ſix drops of this given in convenient Vehicles reſiſts the Flux of the belly, and corroborates the Ventricle.

* *Half a pound and five Gr.*

Amalgama and *Calcination* of *Sol*. ℞. One part of *Sol*, and ſix parts of *Argent-vive*. Make an *Amalgama* according to Art, which put into a Crucible, and evaporate all the *Mercury*. The remaining powder with the ſame Doſe of new *Mercury Amalgamate*, exhale the *Mercury* again: Repeat the ſame *Amalgama*; then add two parts of flowers of *Sulphur*, keep it in the fire in a Crucible till all the *Sulphur* be exhaled and burnt up; this labour muſt be repeated to the ſixth time.

It will not be unprofitable in this diſtemper to provoke ſweat with *Terra ſigillata*, and the *Bezoar ſtone*.

Cuppinglaſſes applyed to the Navel, and kept on, yield no ſmall benefit.

Drink may be made with *Barley-water*, with *Harts-horne* boyled therein.

If the *Dyſentery* be in the Superiour inteſtines, for the moſt part it is deadly, eſpecially when the ſtomack is more prone to vomit then retain, and an Hiccup be concomitant; yet the cure may be endeavoured by the former Remedies excepting Clyſters, which ought to be either none, or very few. Milk

may

may be taken by the mouth with Honey or Sugar of *Roſes*, by reaſon of their cleanſing property, and other neceſſary things above mentioned may be exhibited.

If by intemperate heat from the Liver, and *Dyſentery*, ſharp humours be generated, foment the Liver with ℥ iv of Unguent of *Sanders*, Oyl of *Nymphæa*, *Roſes*, of each ℥ j, of *Camphire* ℈ ß ; this will alter the intemperance.

* *Teneſmus.*

* *A provocation to ſtool when nothing is voided but a little blood.*

In the *Teneſmus* externally uſefull is a decoction of Oak leaves with Bran in *Date-water*, or water of *water Bettony*, and in Baggs by application uſed hot.

Mirable alſo in this caſe is a Clyſter made of Mutton broth, with ſome drops of Oyl of *Wax* not exceeding ʒ j injected.

And inwardly by the mouth ſome drops of Oyl of *Maſtich* exhibited with water of *Mint*, *Plantane* and *Pennyroyal*, do ſuddenly remove the *Teneſmus*: This is gratefull to the ſtomack, and no enemy to the Inteſtines. Moreover, it cures *Diſentery's*, but principally reſiſts the *Teneſmus*.

Flux of the Liver, or Dyſentery of the Liver.

1. In *Flux* or *Dyſentery* of the Liver, neither Purgations nor Clyſters help; but aſtringents, ſuch are of *Rubarb* from ℈ j, gradually encreaſing the Doſe to ʒ j and ß, exhibited in ſubſtance with *Mirabalan's* in *Plantane water* with ſyrup of *Quinces* and with *Honey*. The ſame mixt with Sugar, and often given, wonderfully helps. Of like vertue is *Extract* of *Rubarb* prepared with Spirit of Wine, of which the Doſe at firſt muſt be very ſmall, (*viz.*) ℈ ß, which may be gradually encreaſed to ʒ j.

2. Things correcting the Liver muſt be diligently obſerved, the Root and Herb of *Succory* alone infuſed in Wine and Drink once or twice with meat, and this continued for ſome time helps the *Oeconomy* of the Liver by a certain innate propriety. The diet muſt be temperate. Then after the uſe of this, continue for ſome time the uſe of the infuſion of the root of *Meadow-ſweet*.

3. Theſe things being taken and continued, let us proceed to aſtringents, helping the Liver and internal parts.

Solution of *Corals* made in ſtrong Vinegar, the *Menſtruum* afterward removed by diſtillation, the *Corals* will remain in form of Salt. This Salt of *Corals* without any other preparation (ʒ j in ℔ j of *Plantane-water*) the quantity of one ſpoonful at firſt, or two or three afterward, being daily exhibited before the Patient go to bed, and continued to the declination of the Diſeaſe, doth wonderfully ſtop the *Flux*, and by degrees reſtores the Natural ſtrength.

Note, Sometimes in this caſe, chiefly after aſtringents or with them, *Engliſh Aurum Potabile* powerfully helps aſtriction, and cures.

Purulent Excretion.

In purulent dolorous excretion, a Clyſter of Milk, and a like quantity of Oyl *Olive* together, or freſh butter (a root of *Wallwort* alſo may be added) helps much both to cleanſe and conſolidate. Yet it will better cleanſe, if at firſt in making the Clyſter a little Honey be mixed. Neverthelefs inward medica-

ments that mollifie and aſſwage the Diſeaſe are not to be neglected; See below in Diſeaſes of the *Meſentery*.

Maw Worms.

In expelling Maw-worms many things help, chiefly theſe;

1. *Extract* of *Turbith* and *Rubarb* prepared with ſpirit of Wine; vulgarly *Rotula's* of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* are of like effect. Doſe, in thoſe of ripe Age, from ʒ ß to a ʒ, in Children from ℈ j, ij or iij, &c. according to Age and ſtrength. This doth not only kill the Worms, but alſo expells them out of the body.

2. *Eſſence* of * flowers of *Peaches* extracted with ſpirit of wine. Doſe *Gr.* v, vj, vij or viij; or a ſyrup of them: The bloſſoms muſt be gathered, not ſuch as fall off.

* *Peach bloſſ.*

3. Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane* from *Gr.* iv to ix; alſo Oyl of *Filbuds* prepared *per Deſcenſum* in a decoction of ʒ j or ij, to one meaſure of water of burnt *Harts-horn*, or ſpirit of *Harts-horn*, extracted without fire.

4. Salt of *Sulphur* made of the *Caput Mortuum* after Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane*; or otherwiſe the ſublimed flowers *Gr.* iij or iv in *Milk* or *Wormwood-water*.

5. Water of *Onions* or *Garlick*, either *per ſe*, or with crude *Mercury* infuſed for one night.

6. Moſt Excellent is *Mercurius viv.* either by it ſelf crude from ℈ j to ʒ j ſomewhat allayed, or firſt mortified with juice of *Lemmons*; (The Doſe muſt be ſmall, becauſe being mortified it remains the longer in the body;) afterward mix it with Conſerve of *Roſes*, *Aſa dulcis*, or the flowers of the ſame: The Compoſition is thus;

℞. *Mercur. viv.* from ℈ ß to ʒ j, temper it with juice of *Lemmons*, with ℈ ʒ ß of Conſerve of *Roſes*, flowers of *Benzoin* or *Aſa dulcis*; mix them and make a *Bolus*.

Aſcarides.

* *Exceeding ſmall worms, of kind of the Maw-worms*

The Medicines already ſpoken of ſerve to expell the *Aſcarides*, yet there is a certain thin ſoweriſh water that comes forth in the Confection of white flowers of *Antimony*, which muſt be given in a decoction of burnt *Harts-horn* once or twice.

Eſſenſified Spirit of *Harts-horn*, of which above in the *Chapt.* of *Animalcula's* of the Ventricle, kills and expells worms of every kind.

Tinea.

* *A Worm breeding in the belly.*

The moſt powerfull cauſe of worms in the belly is an obſtruction in the † bladder of the Gall. If by other Purgations theſe be not removed; then ſuch purging Medicaments only muſt be uſed as may expell the contracted filth in the Inteſtines, which both nouriſhes and entertains the aforeſaid worms. After ſuch Purgations the belly muſt be annointed all over often with * Oxe Galls, or with Oyntment of Sow-bread: Then *Mercur. viv.* muſt be exhibited, whoſe vertues in killing worms of this kind are miraculous. Laſtly, to root them out either all together, or to break them away by piece-meal, Laxative Medicines muſt be uſed.

† *Cyſts.*

* *Labouring Oxen.*

Vices

Vices of the Fundiment.

Inflammation, Ulcer, Impoſthume, Fiſtula, Exulceration. In external affects of the Fundament, as Inflammation, Ulcer, Fiſtula, and more light Exulcerations, we muſt proceed in the ſame manner, as we are wont to do in other like external affects in all other parts.

Omitting other things, inflammations of the Fundament, by a certain propriety are cured with a decoction of *Agrimony*, *Mint*, and *Saracens* Herb tempered with water and Vinegar, and applyed blood warm.

To open, maturate and conſolidate, excellent is *Balſom* of *Sulphur* with Oyl of *Poppy*: Of which above in the *Chap.* of *Vices of the Paps*.

A Cleft.

In clefts of the Fundament, the fatt of wooden ſpoons is uſeful, of which ſee above in *Clefts of the Lips*.

Swellings, Warts, red Sores, Piles, &c. of the Fundament.

Swellings, Warts, Sores, Piles, *&c.* of every kind are preſently and inſenſibly removed with coals of Mice dung boyled in Wine and applyed. The ſame performs the long-ſhell fiſhes found nigh the ſhore in Rivers, calcined, boyled and applyed. So the *Crocus* of Mettals, tempered with *Fennel water*, and in the moſt fiery ſores applyed, firſt abates the pains, and then conſumes the ſwellings themſelves.

Hidden Hemroides.

Moreover in dolours and hidden *Hemroids* exceeding painfull, this is a ſpecifick; R. Black *Flyes* breeding in ſheeps dung what quantity you pleaſe, boyle them in Oyl till they be diſſolved, then apply it hot with Bombace to the dolorous part, and repeat it often.

Alſo aſhes of burnt *Cork* boyled with Capons greeſe, or Oyl of *Myrtles* and applyed to the Fundament, reſiſts moſt fervent dolours; the moſt immoderate dolours that by this means are not aſſwaged are removed by *Gr.* j or ij of *Opium* added to this decoction.

Unguent of * *Linaria*. R. The Herb *Linaria* with its flowers one handfull, bruiſe them, and with a ſufficient quantity of Hogs-greaſe make an Oyntment, which being expreſt and a little cooled, mix with the yolk of an Egg, and with Bombace or Linnen apply it to the part affected. It reſiſts dolours of this kind almoſt to a miracle. This was made by Dr *Wolfius* my friend, which as a ſingular ſecret he would not reveal to his moſt illuſtrious Prince *Lodovicus* the Elder, of Pious Memory, *Landgrave* of *Haſſia*, though this was often required by him, untill he had promiſed yearly to give him a fat Oxe, which promiſe being made, he did not only diſcover the Herb *Linaria*, but alſo by adding this ancient *Verſicle*, he manifeſted the difference between it and the Herb *Eſula*, *viz.*

* Toad flax.

Eſula Lactеſcat, ſine lacte Linaria creſcat.

Which when a certain Nobleman, *viz.* *John Riſodelius* of *Eſchenbach*, hereditary Marſhal of *Haſſia* perceived, he merrily turns the *Verſicle*, thus;

Eſula nil vobis, ſed dat Linaria Taurum.

Deflux of Hemrodes.

In immoderate deflux of the Hemrodes, all things uſeful in ſtopping *Fluxes* of blood are profitable. Yet theſe are commended:

1. *Eſſence* of *Crocus* of Iron, of which ſee *Crollius*; this muſt as long be exhibited, as the *Flux* continues violent; otherwiſe by delaying time, and deferring the Medicine, it is like never to be ſtopt.

2. By a certain propriety, of Excellent uſe is a Girdle made of the green leaves of black *Hellebore* bruiſed, and tyed about the naked body. The leaves muſt be alittle bruiſed, for ſo the hard veins in them will not be offenſive, ſew theſe up in a ſwadling band that they may be long and narrow like a Girdle. This I have happily uſed. It is good in all immoderate *Fluxes* of the *Menſes*, and chiefly in the *Flux* of blood from the Arteries, when all other means have been unſucceſsful.

3. Powder of forraign *Mummy*, with a like quantity of Cork finely bruiſed, which muſt be carefully applyed to the Orifice of the veins of the Hemrodes; this ſuddenly ſtops the blood.

Hemrodes ſtopped.

Hemrodes unſeaſonably ſtopt are opened with fig-leaves, being often applyed green to the fundament, or the place rubbed with them.

So the juice of *Onions* mixt with *Aloes*, and applyed by chafing the place with a courſe cloth, opens the Hemrodes.

* *A Compoſition of ſweet powders.*

Pills of * *Alephangina* taken once in a week. *Aloes* given open the Hemrodes.

The Hemrodes ſuppreſt are alſo opened with juice of *Sow-bread*, *Aron* and *Briony*. A Plaiſter made of brick duſt, * *Bulls-gall*, and *Staves-acre*. An Oyntment made of the peth of *Coloquintida* and bitter *Almonds*. Alſo powder of *Coloquintida* baked with *Honey*.

* *Onga.*

Falling down of the Fundament.

In the falling down of the Fundament, firſt the inteſtine muſt be rightly replaced, with application of mollifying decoctions: If the repoſition be hindred, either by a tumour or other accidental hardneſs, recourſe muſt be had to aſtringents both inward and outward.

Among internalls, a decoction of wild *Prunella roots* is commended, (almoſt all roots open the belly by reaſon of the *Mercurial* juice they receive from the Earth) the decoction being made in Beer or Water, and drunk often in a day for ſome time, gently binds the belly, yet ſo as it is alſo ſomewhat ſoluble, which in caſes of this kind ought alwayes ſo to be; otherwiſe by ſtrong endeavour to eaſe Nature the inteſtines fall again.

Externals are various, yet excellent is that which is made of an Oaken board very well planed, heat hot to the fire and annointed with *Maſtich*, and applyed to the Fundament, or ſat upon as hot as can poſſibly be endured.

But if the inteſtine before put up, will by no Art or means remain or ſtick, the only preſent Remedy is, as above deſcribed in the *Falling down of the Eye*; Thus, R. aſhes of *Flyes* breeding in ſheeps dung, ſprinkle them upon the fallen inteſtine, and as well as you can put it up again, and it will no more fall, eſpecially if preſently you have the Decoction of wild *Prunella* ready for uſe.

The

The uſe of *Allum*, by reaſon of its too great aſtringency, muſt be warily voided, for it corrodes the parts and reins thereof.

The frequent croaking of the belly.

The frequent noyſe in the belly is cured as the windineſs.

Incontinency of the Dung.

Incontinency of dung by the looſneſs of the muſcle of the Fundament is cured as other *Paralyſie*, with reſpect to the weakneſs of the Ventricle.

Affects of the Liver.

Intemperance of the Liver.

In every intemperance of the Liver, *Extract* of *Agrimony*; alſo the root and leaves do wonderfully help, chiefly when mixed with ſpirit of *Vitriol* to a grateful ſharpneſs.

Soweriſh or ſpiritual waters in hot and dry intemperance of the Liver yield relief; alſo in cold and dry diſtemperance if mixed with *Extract* of *Centaury minor*, and *Extract* of *Succory*, and with their Salts mixt and exhibited. Alſo ſpirit of *Vitriol*, or the *Extract* thereof, elſe if reduced to *Arcanums*, or at leaſt drunk in infuſion, do wonderfully ſhew their effects; chiefly if thenceforth all neceſſary means be uſed, and convenient order of Food obſerved.

Among purging Medicaments *Rubarb* is prevalent, whoſe uſe is very profitable to the Liver, to what manner of intemperance ſoever declining.

Putrefaction of the Liver.

Putrefaction of the Liver is uncurable; although *Paracelſus* his powder of *Alkah* (which perhaps from the *Mercury*) is here ſuppoſed to be of ſome uſe. It is better I ſhould ſuſpend my judgment, then falſly alledge any thing.

Imbecillity of the Liver.

Imbecillity of the Liver is corrected and reſtored to its priſtine ſtate by thoſe temperate auxilliaries even now declared; *Succory* either by it ſelf, or prepared into a convenient Medicament. Things more ſtrong muſt here be avoided, *viz.* Vomitories and Purges.

Among Chymicalls the *Eſſence* of *Mars* chiefly when implanted with Malmſie Wine. Thus, ℞. Filings of *Iron* (℔ ß) heat them very hot, and extinguiſh them once or twice in Malmſie (℔ iv) for ſo the vitriolate *Eſſence* of the *Iron* communicates with the Malmſie; which afterward taken from ʒ ß to ʒ ij in broth, or in the water or infuſion of *Succory*, is a moſt pleaſant auxiliary; it alſo wonderfully reſolves all old obſtructions of the Liver. The ſweetneſs of the *Iron* eaſily communicates with the pleaſantneſs of the Wine.

Cruent dejections of the Belly.

Cruent dejections of the Belly are cured by the ſame means, as is above deſcribed in the *Affects of the Inteſtines*.

Tumours of the Feet.

In Tumours of the Feet, excellent are ſoweriſh ſpirit of *Vitriol*, *Herb Robert*, or *Storks Bill* bruiſed and applyed. Alſo *Herb Robert*, a ſear-cloth made of

Wax

of *Wax* two parts, of *Goats* ſuet one part, Oyl of *Roſes* part ß, let them ſtand together for ſome time over a fire, and therein moyſten a linnen cloth, and apply it hot.

Obſtruction of the Liver.

Obſtructions of the Liver, from what cauſe ſoever produced, are helped by the Univerſals hereafter mentioned in *Affects of the Reins*, which alſo abate the *Tartar* throughout the whole body (all obſtructions of the *Macrocoſm*) to which, if thoſe things commonly preſcribed by Practitioners in obſtructions of the Liver be added, they may at leaſt be uſefull for convenient Vehicles, whereby the Medicines that reſolve and expel the *Tartar* more ſwiftly operate, and the work is rendred more efficacious: Therefore Infuſions, Decoctions, Clyſters, Syrups, as well common as Magiſtrale, diſtill'd waters, and many others, alſo convenient applications outwardly, muſt not be neglected.

1. Rightly to remove all obſtructions of the Liver, *Mars* or *Iron* is moſt commended, the crude duſt of which from ℈ ß to ʒ ß taken often inwardly (twice or thrice a day) is wonderfull prevalent in ſuch like Affects.

The exquiſite preparations of *Iron* are manifold; yet the more ſimple the better; in ſimplicity Nature takes delight.

1. Wine of *Iron* deſcribed above in imbecillity of the Liver is powerful in this caſe, by its being the more ſimple, if exhibited in thoſe convenient Liquors alſo uſeful in the obſtructions of the Liver; Or, if the Patients can endure, taken in their daily meat and drink; the Doſe at firſt ſmall to prevent nauſeouſneſs.

2. A Chachectick ſimple powder of Famous uſe in all internal obſtructions; It is thus made, ℞. Steel prepared one part, *Caſſia Lignea* three parts, moſt white Sugar four parts; mix theſe, and make a powder. The Steel muſt be made into thin leaves, which muſt ſo long be beaten upon an Anvel untill it become like droſs, that it may be reduced to moſt fine powder; the Anvel firſt made very clean round about. Give ſo much of this compounded powder as will lye upon the point of a knife, thrice a day, *viz.* in the morning faſting, at three a clock in the Afternoon, and at going to bed, from ℈ ß to a ℈ʒ continue this till all obſtructions be removed; yea, keep to the uſe of this ſome weeks.

3. *Eſſence* of *Iron* is laudable, ſee the *Imbecillity of the Liver*. *Note*, The uſe of this is more ſafe in the end after other opening medicines, for it opens and binds gently, chiefly when by the exhibition of other things the belly is too vehemently provoked.

4. Spirit of *Tartar*, ſpiritually fortified with its own Salt, whoſe vertues are wonderfull: See *Crollius* in *Univerſal Digeſtion*.

5. Compounded water of *Vitriol* and *Tartar* quoted by *Penotus* in his Treatiſe of *Chymical Medicine*. The compoſition is thus (this compoſition is ſomewhat changed by me; I have happily uſed this in the Dropſie.) ℞. *Vitriol Vngarick* calcined to a redneſs ℔ iv, *Flints* gathered out of Rivers excellently well calcined ℔ v, *Tartar* Calcined to a whiteneſs ℔ j, mix them, and beat them to a moſt fine powder, put them for ſome time in a moiſt place, that *per diliquium* they may reſolve ſomewhat into a liquor, afterward diſtill it thrice in ſand, reduce the *Caput Mortuum* every time to powder, and again pour on the diſtill'd liquor: Laſtly, diſtill it by Retort in an open fire, firſt diſtill off the Phlegm with gentle heat, afterward by degrees with more ſtrong fire draw forth the acid ſpirit. From the *Caput Mortuum* calcined extract

tract a Salt, and with it, the Phlegm being first removed, circulate or digest *in Balneo* the acid spirit; then with *Argilla* make up the whole circulate into Pastills, put them in an open fire, observing degrees of heat, provoke the *Alkalisate spirit*, as is wont to be done by *spirit* of *Tartar* fortified with its proper *Salt*. Dose, from ℈ j to ʒ ij in wine or other convenient liquor.

6. *Phylosophical water* or *spirit* of *Wine Tartarisate* (that is, which hath extracted an Essence from *Tartar*. The spirit of Wine hath something of Phlegm, by the benefit of which the Salts are removed: *Tartar* to a blewness must be first calcined.)

These principal medicaments sometimes, do not only dissolve obstructions, but also thorowly purge them out; partly by reason of the disposition of the body, and partly by reason of the medicament it self: So for the most part Iron purges by the inferiour parts; Likewise the *Phylosophical Tartarisate water* moves the belly freely.

If therefore this kind of dejections of the belly, what means soever procured, yield assistance in removing obstructions, it is well; if otherwise, and the belly be disturbed, it indeed had been better if neither had happened.

If the too slow moving of the belly require stronger Medicaments; Extract of *Rubarb*, and Extract of Pills of *Ammoniack*, (*aliàs* Pills of *Riverius*;) thus, ℞. *Gum Ammoniack* dissolved in vinegar of Squills ʒ iij. species of *Hiera picra* ʒ j and ℈, Crude *Aloes* ℈ iv, *Myrrh* ℈ j, *Saffron Gr.* vj; with syrup of *Wormwood* make a soft mass, which with spirit of Wine *Alkalisate* (*viz. Tartarisate*) draw off in form of an Extract. Dose, from ℈ ß, to ℈ j.

A Caution, although in cure of obstructions of the Liver many externalls, as Clysters, Injunctions, Fomentations, Sear-clothes and Plaisters may outwardly be applyed to the Region of the Liver; yet these are less necessary then the internalls above mentioned, unless there happen hardness to be retained that may be felt, then indeed it will be very proper to apply resolving externals, as necessary auxiliaries.

In every obstruction two things must chiefly be minded, (*viz.*) that the disease may be cured, and the cause contained taken away. This must be warily done, so as the abundance of matter may be diminished, the thick broke and extenuated, the tough phlegm dissolved, that which flowes repelled and evacuated, the windiness discust, and the part which either generates or feeds the peccant humour, corrected.

Therefore if pain in the head be, a lenitive must first be exhibited, or some usual suppressing evacuation, it is also convenient presently to open the *Basilical* vein.

Afterward it is necessary to evacuate the abundant humour by purgation, which must first be gentle, then we may proceed to such things as open the passages, and respect the Liver: To which such medicaments as correct the intemperance accompanying the obstruction of the Liver, must be added, with astringents joyned thereto, which may strengthen the inward parts and keep them sound.

First, *Deopilative* distill'd water may be described; thus, ℞. Root of * *Amara dulcis* ʒ iij, tops of *Hops*, *Succory*, *Liverwort*, *Bindweed*, *Scabious*, *Agrimony*, of each two handfulls; infuse them for three dayes in as much whey as will cover them three fingers above, then distill them; Mix ʒ iv of this water with ʒ ij of the syrup of the five roots; give this several mornings, every two or three dayes give a purgation, still continuing the use of this water by intervals.

* *Bitter sweet.*

Also

Alſo Tablets of *Crocus* of *Iron* may be made in this manner;

℞. Filings of ſteel and *Sulphur*, of each a like quantity, mix them, put it in a Crucible in a gentle fire at firſt, then by degrees make it more ſtrong, at length make it moſt vehement, that the *Sulphur* may be all exhaled and conſumed. Again, mix the matter with an equall quantity of *Sulphur*, and as before exhale and burn up, untill the matter ſavour no more of the *Sulphur*. This matter reduced to moſt fine powder, put into an Iron frying pan, pour upon it moſt ſharp vinegar, to cover the powder one finger, place it upon an open fire, ſtirring the matter with a ſpattle till all the vinegar be exhaled: When it is all exhaled, add other, and as before exhale; in the end, make the fire moſt ſtrong, that the whole matter may be red, which keep ſtirring for a little time, and then remove it from the fire, cool it and reduce to moſt fine powder: Of this ℥ j, with moſt fine Sugar diſſolved in water of *Agrimony* ℔ ß, make Tablets, to which in the end of the boyling add one drop or two of Oyl of *Cloves*.

Alſo *Conſerves* made with roots of green *Succory* well waſht and bruiſed very ſmall, or elſe the juice ſtreined through a ſieve, with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar. The ſame Roots *Candied* are profitable.

Excellent alſo in this caſe is Tincture of *Coralls* mixt with other appropriates, or *Quercetanus* his Syrup of *Coralls*, which is the only remedy in every kind of imbecillity of the Liver; of great uſe alſo is Salt of *Coralls* diſſolved in *Plantane water*, from ℈ j to ℈ j and ß, and exhibited by courſe, which by this means will be moſt excellent, in every flux of the Liver cauſed by imbecility, if all things in order of dyet and other appropriates be not neglected.

Scirrhus of the Liver.

Rightly to cure the *Scirrhus* of the Liver, not too much inveterate, the above mentioned medicaments in diſſolving obſtructions are ſufficient. The *Scirrhus* is a changing of the *Mucilaginous Tartar* into abſolute *Tartar*.

But if the *Scirrhus* be more contumacious, then recourſe muſt be had to externalls, in which very beneficial is a plaiſter made of the juice of *Hemlock*, (and *Mandragora* with *Ammoniack*.) See *Cardanus*, *Heurnius*, and *Fabritius Hildanus* in *Chyrurgical Obſervations*.

This Plaiſter is dolorous before the ripening of the Tumour, yet it muſt be left on and not renewed till the third day. I have happily uſed this in *Theichumannum J. C. Marpurg*. After the uſe of this an emollient Clyſter to reſolve the contracted filth muſt be injected.

Tumour of the Liver.

In Tumours of the Liver or *Schirrus*, violent purgations and ſuch as too haſtily remove obſtructions muſt be forborn. *Vitriolate Tartar* in a decoction of *Raiſons* with *Cinamon*, or elſe, if the Tumour ariſe from crudity of blood, with leaves of *Agrimony* added; or if from windineſs, with *Aniſeed*, *Fennelſeed* and *Carrawayſeed* boyled together, is a ſpecial Remedy. Alſo Extract of *Rubarb* often taken, or the infuſion of it in water of *Sorrel*, *Succory*, *Centaury minor* and *Endive*, and in due meaſure exhibited, reſolves all crude Tumours.

In diſcuſſing windineſs, external fomentations made of Carminatives are uſefull: Alſo Unguents and Plaiſters do often help.

Tumour of the Muſcles.

Tumours of the muſcles of the belly ſeldom happen in the right Hypocondry. Yet in this place, beſide the above named, Externalls mightily help; as Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, of *Dialthea*, a plaiſter of *Melilot*, &c.

Inflammation of the Liver.

Sharp purgations help not the inflammations of the Liver: But in vicious and phlegmatick inflammations, a Vomit, exhibited in due proportion, if thereby vomitings be procured, yields relief.

Letting blood only hath very often cured the inflamed Liver.

If the inflammation be ſomewhat removed, or rather the matter cauſing it, chiefly if dejections of the belly permit, it muſt be evacuated with ſome gentle Clyſter, or with Extract of *Rubarb*, or with the infuſion of *Rubarb* in *Endive* and *Succory water*.

Then things gently cooling muſt be applyed. If neither Feaver, nor Inflammation, nor dolour of the inflamed Liver be at all abated; then *Lapis Prunella* taken in a Julep made of things temperately cooling, and uſed inſtead of drink, removes the Feaver, Inflammation, and all putrefaction: Yet the drink muſt be moderately taken, not too much at once, nor too often. Other things (*viz.* in *Diet*, *Phyſick* and *Chyrurgery*) muſt carefully be adminiſtred, that they do not more hurt then good.

Impoſthume of the Liver.

Impoſthume of the Liver cannot be better cured then by preventing the inflammation.

Ulcer of the Liver.

Ulcer of the Liver is uncureable.

Affects of the Bladder of the Gall.

Obſtructions of the bladder.

Obſtruction howſoever happening in the bladder of the Gall, is taken away by thoſe medicaments commonly uſed to remove obſtructions of the Liver: Of which we have already ſufficiently ſpoke in its own place.

Peculiar Remedies, or method of curing, we have none, yet according as need requires, we follow the dictates of Reaſon and Experience.

But a ſpecialty is, that compounded water of *Vitriol* and *Tartar*, or the Aperitive Spirit of *Tenotus*, in this caſe doth much help.

Choller encreaſed in the bladder of the Gall.

Choller encreaſed in the bladder, muſt be gently removed by medicines purging Choller, which being done, it muſt be expelled with *Rubarb*, *Methoachanna*, either prepared in form of an Extract, or given in the ſubſtance, or at leaſt by infuſion; this is very powerful.

But if more grievous ſymptoms happen, they muſt firſt be particularly known, then they may be cured.

Againſt every over-flowing of Choller, whether it be without pain, or do grievouſly afflict, the compounded ſpirit of common Salt and Salt nitre, (of which in *Crollius* his Notes) being often drunk in convenient Liquors, is exceedingly efficacious.

The Stone in the bag of the Gall.

The prevention of the Stone in the bag of the Gall conſiſts in its apertion, or, if already generated, in its occult reſolution, by which the *Tartar* throughout the whole body is impeded, or if gathered, inſenſibly reſolved: But this medicine depends only upon the Stone that is cut out of Mans body afflicted with that Diſeaſe, and rightly prepared into its own *Arcanum*, which is deſcribed below in the *Chapter* of the *Stone*.

Diſeaſes of the Spleen.

Tumour of the Spleen.

The looſe and large Tumour of the Spleen, if from the Vitriolate juice, which is called the dregs of Melancholly, is cured with medicines properly reſiſting Melancholly; Such are the Extract of *Black Hellebore*, Extract of *Sena*, and other compounded Extracts, with the Eſſence of *Epithymon*, *Polypode*, *Bindeweed*, *Capers*, and *Harts tongue*.

But theſe dregs univerſally are expelled with *Mercurius dulcis*, which operates almoſt to a miracle; Alſo *Quercetanus* his *Panchymagogon*, a juſt Doſe of which given in time of need is very beneficial, chiefly if ſharpened with *Mercur. vitæ* to *Gr.* xvj, *Gr.* ij of *Mercur. dulcis*; the *Mercur. vitæ* muſt by long tempering be mixed, and afterward with the Extract of *Black Hellebore* made up into Pills.

In this caſe theſe Pills are to be exhibited after mid-night, repeat it the ſecond and third night, either giving the ſame Doſe, or altering a little, as reaſon and neceſſity ſhall require. In the cure of this, as alſo all other affects of the Spleen, excellent are the roots of *Fernebrake* macerated in Wine, which from a certain innate propriety cure the Affects of this part. Alſo in daily food may be exhibited powder of *Galiopſis* or *Arch-angel*, which by reaſon of the diſpoſed propriety it hath to Diſeaſes of the Spleen, is uſed with all good ſucceſs: The *Italians* call it *Milzatella*.

Externally, if need be, this or the like *Cataplaſm* may be applyed: ℞. Root of *Wild Cucumer*, *Briony*, of each ℥ j, of *Squill* one Root, Root of *White Lilly* one, Seeds of *Mallowes*, *Althea*, *Fœnugreek*, of each one part, Seeds of *Linum* two parts, Flowers of *Althea*, *Mallowes*, of *Mercury*, *Pellitory* of the wall, of each one handfull, Roots of *White Beet* ʃß a handful: Boyle all theſe in water of *Water-Bettony*, with a ſixth part of Vinegar, and make a *Cataplaſm*, or *Fomentation* to apply to the Region of the Spleen. Here alſo might be numbred Plaiſters commonly in uſe.

If the Tumour ariſe from windineſs, Purgations muſt not be uſed; a Decoction of *Fearn-brake* Root, with a little *Sena*, is ſufficient, chiefly if Carminative Seeds be added to the Decoction.

Outwardly are uſeful inunctions of Oyl of *Rue*, *Capers*, *White Lillies*, with powder of Seeds of *Agnus Caſtus*, *Ceterach*, rinds of *Capers*, mixt to a juſt conſiſtency.

But if the dolour more vehemently urge, *Capers* bruiſed and outwardly applyed in form of a Plaiſter, takes away the pain preſently.

Obſtructions of the Spleen.

In obſtruction of the Spleen, the body muſt forthwith be comforted with the

the following Syrup; ℞. Root of *Black Hellebore* prepared ʒ j and ʃß, Herb *Harts-tongue* one handful, *Bindeweed* ʃß a handful, leaves of *Sena*, *Alex. ſ. ſ.* —— ℥ j and ʃß, *Galangal* ℈ j and ʃß, *Ginger* ℈ j, *Aniſeeds*, ʒ ʃß, peth of *Wild Saffron* ʒ ij, *Epithymon* ʒ ʃß; infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of aperitive decoction for one night, in the morning boyle them to ℥ viij, expreſs and ſtrein them. In this when ſtreined infuſe of the *Electuary* of *Rubarb* ℥ iij, of *Cinamon* ʒ j, adding of ſyrup of the five Roots, and of *Wormwood*, of each a like quantity, mix theſe for three Doſes to be given three mornings together.

The left ſide muſt be annointed hot morning and evening with this following Oyntment. ℞. *Unguent* of *Agrippa* ℥ j, Oyl of *Capers* ℥ ʃß, of *Bayes* ℥ j and ʃß; mix them.

If after the exhibiting the firſt Doſe of the liquid ſyrup, the belly be not ſomewhat ſoluble, add to the following Doſes of this powder. ℞. Species of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* ℈ j, *Diogrydium Gr.* iij.

This being done, if ſtrength and other things permit, cut the internal vein of the left arm, and according to fulneſs draw out the blood; then for two dayes uſe this following. ℞. Of decoction of the greater aperitive ℥ iij, *Oximel Helleborate* ℥ iij, ſyrup of *Betony*, of the five Roots, of each ℥ j and ʃß, water of *Fennel*, of *Cinnamon*, of each ʒ iij, ſpirit of *Vitriol* ℈ ʃß, ſalt of *Harts-tongue* ℈ j. Mix theſe for four Doſes, then make this *Apozeme*; ℞. Root of *Fennel*, *Wild Alexander*, of each ℥ ʃß, *Coltsfoot*, *Sarſaparilla*, of each ʒ iij, Herb *Agrimony*, *Ceterach*, *Bindeweed*, *Harts-tongue*, of each ʃß a handful, Seeds of *Aniſe* ʒ ʃß, *Fennel*, *Coriander* prepared, of each ʒ j, flowers of *Borrage*, *Bugloſs*, *Betony*, of each two parts, *Rayſons* ℥ j; boyle theſe to ℔ j in a ſufficient quantity of common water; to this when ſtreined add ſyrup of the five Roots ℥ ij, *Succory* with *Rubarb* ℥ j and ʃß, *Oximel Helleborate* ℥ iij; make an *Apozeme* for five Doſes. In the time of taking them two hours before and after Supper may be added this *Electuary*. ℞. *Conſerve* of *Fumitory*, *Betony*, *Bugloſs*, of each ℥ j and ʃß, *Orange-peels* Candied ℥ ʃß, *Extract* of *Harts-tongue*, our *Crocus martis*, of each ℥ iij, *Crabs eyes* prepared, ſalt of *Coralls*, of each ℈ j, *Species arom. roſat.* burnt *Harts horn*, of each ℈ j and ʃß, with ſyrup of *Harts-tongue* make the *Electuary*; of which let the ſick take the quantity of a *Nutmeg* or *Cheſnut*.

Let the drink be Wine, or *Barly water*, *Chalybeate*; Thus, ℞. Wine or *Barley-water* ℔ vj, *Iron*, or *Crocus Martis* ℔ j, *Cinnamon* ℥ iij; let theſe ſtand in infuſion in hot aſhes for eight nights in a veſſel well cloſed, afterward ſtrein it; of this the ſick may take at pleaſure, or uſe wine or other drink, in which the following are boyled or macerated, or which is better, ſew them in a bag, and put them in new Wine or Beer, that the drink may receive their vertue: ℞. Root of *Polypode* ℥ ij and ʃß, Herb *Fumitory*, *Meliſſa*, *Bindeweed*, of each three handfulls, rinds of *Caper* root, *Tamariſk*, of each ʒ vj, leaves of *Harts-tongue* two handfulls, or moſt *white Tartar* ℥ j; mix them: Alſo very beneficial is *Extract* of *Ox-ſpleen* prepared, as below deſcribed in ſuppreſſion of the *Menſes*.

But if the Diſeaſe turn to a *Scirrhus*, to theſe medicaments may be added Pills, thus prepared:

℞. *Gum Ammoniack* ℥ ij, diſſolve it in vinegar, and ſtrein it through a fine cloth, add *Aloes* beaten ſmall in juice of *Roſes* ℥ ʃß, ſalt of *Wormwood* ʒ ij; incorporate theſe together and make a maſs, keeping it in leather moyſtened with Oyl of *Aniſe*; of which by intervalls, ℞. From ℈ ij to ʒ j, make Pills.

Alſo the following water taken is profitable;

℞. Root of *Horſe-radiſh* ℔ iv, *Polypode* of the Oak ℔ j and ʃß, ſeeds of *Fennel* ʒ j, *Cardamum* ʒ ij; cut the roots and bruiſe the reſt: Infuſe them in ℔ xv of old Wine, let them ſtand in a hot place for three nights, the veſſel being often ſtirr'd; then add *Water-creſſes*, *Burdock*, *Fumitory*, of each ℔ ij; diſtill'd whey of milk ℔ j and ʃß, diſtil them by a Cucurbit with gentle fire: Doſe, one draught, either by it ſelf, or with other ſyrup: Of like vertue is the juice of *Creſſes*, *Burdock* and *Fumitory* being beaten in a Mortar and ſo expreſt, which when clarified may be uſed alone, or mixt with others, or boyled to a ſyrup.

To the Region of the *Spleen*, where the Tumour is perceived, apply a Plaiſter of *Ammoniack* diſſolved in Vinegar of *Squills*, but firſt foment the place with the following *Decoction*.

℞. Herb *Harts-tongue*, *Melilot*, of each one handful and ʃß, Flowers of *Camomil*, *Dill*, *Gediſta*, of each one handful, Seeds of *Fernebrake* ʒ ʃß; boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of white wine, water and vinegar, of each a like proportion, untill half be conſumed; with this decoction foment the place morning and evening with a ſpunge.

To comfort the *Spleen*, this following *Electuary* is very commodious; it is called *Electu.* of *Solenander*.

℞. Of the greater *Raiſons* ℔ ʃß, boyle them in rich Wine to the conſiſtency of a Poultis, ſtrein it through a ſieve, and mix it with Conſerve of *Roſemary* bloſſoms ℔ j;

Rinds of *Citron* candied, powder of *Cinnamon*, of each ʒ j,

Species of *Aromatic. roſat.*

Confection of *Pearls*,

Confection of *Cinnamon*, of each ϑ ij,

Lign-Aloes-adorat. ʒ ʃß,

Oriental Crocus, or *Eſſence* of the ſame ϑ ʃß; mix them: the ſick may take the quantity of a *Cheſnut* at pleaſure. In meat *Caper* and *Broom* leaves pickled are often uſed.

Alſo Confection of *Capers* in *Tablets* may be thus given;

℞. Confection of *Capers* and *Crocus Martis*, of each ʒ j,

Sugar diſſolved in water of *Harts-tongue* ʒ iv;

Make *Tablets* according to Art; of which let the ſick take one in the morning, and another three hours after dinner.

It will not be unprofitable alſo, to exhibit often *Vitriolate Tartar*, and *Cream* of *Tartar*; likewiſe the ſpirit and tincture of the ſame. Inſtead of theſe may be given Wine of *Iron*, *Cachetick powder*, and *Tartariſate ſpirit* of wine; with application of Externals, without which theſe will be of little or no effect; as chiefly a Plaiſter of *Hemlock*, of which ſee above. *Vitriolate Tartar* obtaineth the priority, becauſe gentle aperitives are firſt to be uſed, chiefly in the inveterate *Scirrhus*.

A fomentation for the Hypochondries.

℞. Roots of *Althæa* ℔ ʃß, *Briony*, field *Cucumer*, of each ʒ iij: *Parſly*, *Wild-Alexander* ʒ ij; rinds and root of *Capers*, of *Tamarisks*, of each ʒ j, leaves of *Ivy*, of *Elder*, of each two handfulls, *Ceterach* one handfull, ſeeds of *Agnus Caſtus*, of *Southern wood*, of each ʒ ʃß, Flowers of *Broom*, *Camomil*, *Melilot*, of each one part and ʃß; make a *Decoction*.

℞. Oyl

℞. Oyl of *Capers*, of bitter *Almonds*, of each ʒ j and ß, of *Tartar* ʒ j, *Gum* of *Bdellium*, of *Ammoniack* diſſolved in vinegar of *Squills*, of each ʒ vj; with a little wax make an Oyntment.

Such things as diſſolve obſtructions of the Liver, do for the moſt part diſſolve the inveterate obſtructions of the Spleen; chiefly the ſpecificks which are prepared of *Iron*; Spirit of *Vitriol* is in this caſe very beneficial:

* Sharp things eaſily remove obſtructions of this kind. * *Sowerish.*

Scirrhus of the Spleen.

In dexterouſly removing the *Scirrhus* of the *Spleen*, chiefly when inveterated, the ſpeedy perfecting the cure is abſolutely neceſſary: Therefore in applying medicaments to reſolve the *Scirrhus*, before all other, gentle and aperitive medicines muſt be uſed; as *Vitriolated Tartar*, inſtead of which may be uſed wine of *Iron*, *Chachectick* powder alſo, and *Tartariſate Spirit* of *Vitriol*, which doth wonderfully help. The *Tartariſate Spirit* of Wine is likewiſe commended in this caſe: But all theſe are of little or no effect, unleſs externals be alſo joyned as auxiliaries.

Wonderful efficacious is a Plaiſter made of the juice of *Hemlock*, and the juice of *Mandragora*, eſpecially if both of them be tempered with *Ammoniack*. The juice of *Mandragora* diſſolves *Ivory*, therefore uſed by Phyſitians among other reſolving medicaments: See above what is deſcribed in the *Scirrhus of the Liver*.

Inflammation, Impoſthume and Ulcer of the Spleen.

Inflammation of the Spleen, Impoſthume and Ulcer, are cured after the ſame manner, as in Affects of the Liver.

Diſeaſes of the Meſentery.

Obſtruction and Inflammation of the Meſentery.

Grievous are the Obſtructions and Inflammations of the *Meſentery*, which often prove the Authors of great evils, yet are difficultly known, unleſs perceived by Tumours about the Navel, in the *Meſentery* and * kernel under the Ventricle; therefore the exquiſite diligence of the Phyſitian is in this caſe chiefly required. * *Pancreon.*

The Diſeaſe being known, ſuch medicaments ought to be applyed, as in this caſe ſeldom are, for what is uſually adminiſtred, ſeems rather to exaſperate the grief, which indeed is no wonder, ſince the diſtemper is ſo little conſidered by the Phyſitians, wherefore oftentimes from ſuch like affects, the *Iliack* paſſion is produced.

Therefore moſt worthy to be praiſed, is the famouſly learned *Fernelius*, who by his ſingular induſtry, and ingenious dexterity, hath diſcovered ſuch things, as in this place, may gently help the practical Phyſitian.

The Diſeaſe being perfectly known, a Remedy as eaſily may be found. The whole cure conſiſts in reſolving and emollient medicines.

Reſolving, are thoſe Lenitives made of *Vitriolate Tartar*, wine of *Iron*, *Cachectick* powder, and ſoweriſh things both Natural and Artificial: Artificial, ſee *Platerus* in his Obſervations of *Diſcoloration*. For theſe do wonderfully reſolve all the contracted filth in the *Meſentery* and *Pancreon*.

But

But if in Tumours of the *Meſentery*, the ſlow dejection of the belly which is uſually concomitant, be not by theſe means removed, *Tartariſate ſpirit* of Wine given drop by drop, makes the belly ſoluble. *Emollient*, are powerful externals; if among theſe a Plaiſter of *Hemlock* be applyed, the Cure will more readily be affected; It is obſervable, that oftentimes, from the applying of this Plaiſter dolours begin to ariſe, which is a moſt certain ſign, that the putrid filth contracted from the preceeding inflammation is diſturbed, and reſolving into impoſthumation; it hath been often ſeen, that by this means the corrupt matter is rarified and almoſt diſſolved, then this Plaiſter muſt be removed, and a Clyſter injected.

Note, That in this caſe there is nothing better then to preſcribe a temperate order of diet, well obſerving what things weaken the ſtomack, and are prejudicial to the whole body; by this means and applying often only ſimple Clyſters of Milk and Oyl *olive* or freſh butter, the belly is delivered from thoſe noxious pollutions, not removed by the more interior purgations, and at length the cure happily follows.

After the Cure is perfected, it is convenient once or twice yearly, to uſe Lenitive purgations, leaſt the part again receiving thoſe impurities, be made apt to retain them and a more contumacious return of the Diſeaſe unavoidably follow.

Symptoms of the Liver and Spleen.

The Jaundies ſimple.

In the ſimple Jaundies, things purging Choller are excellent. *Extract* of *Rubarb* is chiefly commended.

But if Obſtructions be ſtrong, aperitives muſt not be neglected, ſuch are *Vitriolate Tartar*, *Cream* of *Tartar*, wine of *Iron*, *&c.* Alſo *Mercurius Luteus* (of which ſee *Crollius*) made of ſublimate *Mercury* diſſolved, and with Oyl of *Tartar* precipitated by boyling in common water, this is an aperitive ſpecifick. Of which from *Gr.* iij to v exhibited with *Extract* of *Treacle*, or with *Treacle* it ſelf, and if need be repeated to provoke ſweat, effectually cure the ſimple Jaundies.

A Decoction of *Strawberries* with the ſmaller *Raiſons*, made in fountain water, by a certain propriety diſſolves the Jaundies, eſpecially in Children. The ſame in thoſe of riper Age doth more powerfully aſſault the Diſeaſe, chiefly if there be no Feaver concomitant, when fortified with half a handful of *Horehound* macerated in wine, or elſe in this Decoction. This muſt be drunk to the declining of the Diſeaſe.

If the Jaundies be ſymptomatical and obſtructions of the Liver commonly accompany, remove the cauſe and thoſe will alſo decline. Yet if theſe concomitant obſtructions continue ſtrong, and the Liver be free from a *Schirrus*, it is an unhappy token of the Dropſie; neither will the diſtemper abate unleſs the Obſtructions be happily removed. Yet ſeldome, almoſt never, doth the wiſhed end follow, by reaſon of the wonderful intemperance of the parts, and Patients liberty of diet.

Note, Thoſe that drink pure wines, eſpecially burnt, are not afflicted with this Diſeaſe: But this is rather to be obſerved then imitated, leaſt a greater inconveniency follow. Hereto may be referred all the abovementioned in-removing Obſtructions, and the hereafter mentioned concerning the Dropſie following or accompanying the Jaundies.

The

The black Jaundies.

The black Jaundies attended with Obſtruction of the Spleen, cannot happily be cured by any more certain or evident Auxiliaries, then are already propoſed at large in Obſtructions of the Spleen.

For this diſcolouration as a ſymptomatical accident, is never rightly removed, unleſs the fountain of evill be exhauſted, and the Spleen, and alſo the Liver be reſtored to their priſtine conſtitution.

The matter therefore being ſo effected, that the cauſes of the diſtemper be removed, the Cure doth happily follow.

Hypocondriack Melancholly.

Hypocondriack melancholly beginning, or ſimple, is for the moſt part cured with *Rulands Aqua bened.* for by exterminating the contracted filth out of the ſtomack and neighbouring parts, the cure is made more eaſie, which if not expell'd, to remove the Obſtructions would be more difficult.

Alſo Aperitives may be applyed, as *Cream* of *Tartar*, *Vitriolate Tartar*, wine of *Iron*, *Cachectick* powder, either before or after vomiting: In directing either of theſe the prudence of the Phyſitian is required, on which depends the moſt weighty part of the Cure; oftentimes ſucceſs is loſt, if he proceed not warily, religiouſly, and cordially.

Next to Vomitories, in this Caſe things purging Choler and Melancholly are very commodious, ſuch are theſe, *Laxative* powder of *Sena*, *Extract* of *Rubarb*, *Mechoachanna*, *Panchymagogon* of *Crollius*, *Extract* of *black Hellebore*, and *Mercurius dulcis*, by which (if need be) evacuations are laudably effected: So *Extract* of Pills of *Ammoniack* (of which above) is here alſo very beneficial.

To mitigate ſymptoms, which for the moſt part ariſe from diſtended windineſs in the *Præcordia*, piercing the Animal Spirits of the brain: Care muſt be taken to ſtrengthen thoſe Noble parts, if theſe Obſtructions continue, uſe *Magiſtery* and Salt of *Coral* and *Pearls*, the *Bezoar ſtone*, *tincture* of *Corals*, *Elixir proprietatis*, (*Note*, this is ſingular) and Oyl of *Saffron*; for theſe comfort and ſtrengthen the heart and brain.

In Hypocondriack Melancholly confirmed, if the above preſcribed be not ſufficiently efficacious, yet they are to be uſed, and the Vomitories not neglected.

Experience proves, that thoſe Aperitives do ſometimes profit and take away the malignity of the humour; yet its return by intervalls, and freſh aſſaults cannot be prevented, nor the Diſeaſe eradicated by ſuch means only.

Therefore are appointed yearly the uſe of ſoweriſh medicaments, which remove ſome Obſtructions cauſing the Diſeaſe, but the Malady it ſelf do not wholly take away. Of wonderful value are ſuch things as in Cure of the confirmed Hypocondriack Melancholly, not only yield relief, but alſo pluck up the Diſeaſe by the root, and leave no remaining ſymptomes: Such are theſe.

1. The Phyloſophical water, or *Tartariſate ſpirit* of wine, being daily exhibited inconvenient liquor, at firſt in a very ſmall Doſe, from one, two, three or four drops in a juſt Doſe, to eight or twelve, daily encreaſing one drop, (after the uſe of the above named more gentle and leſs efficacious medicaments) doth perfectly cure.

2. The

2. The ſame performs the *Extract* of Pills of *Ammoniack* above recited, of which if daily be exhibited ℈ j (the Doſe may be encreaſed in certain dayes from *Gr.* j to ʒ j) and this be continued for twelve or fourteen dayes, if need require; (it muſt be taken two hours before Supper, and an hour after the taking, alittle broth muſt be received) the deſired ſucceſs will certainly follow.

Note, From the uſe of theſe is often wont to happen, that in diſſolving the internal obſtructions of the bowells, the belly is ſo diſturbed, as that a Flux almoſt to a dyſentery is ſeen to follow; this then muſt carefully be helped with the corroborating medicaments above mentioned, chiefly with the *Tincture* of *Corals* and *Elixir proprietatis*. In the mean while regard muſt be had, that the ſick keep a temperate orderly courſe in diet, without which almoſt no Cure can be happily effected.

In this Diſeaſe to cut a vein, eſpecially the vein *Salvatella*, is very beneficial.

Atrophia or Conſumption.

The Conſumption with ſharp evacuations, and reſolving Medicines, is not helped but rather exaſperated; if the interiour parts, chiefly the ſtomack, be oppreſt with contracted impurities, only ſome gentle vomitory, as chiefly of *Aqua bened.* muſt be preſcribed, for the peculiar force of this is, that it not only exterminates all the Dropſie matter from the inteſtines, but alſo makes the ſtomack apt for concoction. Whence after the uſe of *Aqua bened.* we ſee the appetite ſtrengthned and encreaſed, although for ſome time it ſeemed to be loſt, yet is afterward perfectly reſtored.

Therefore this Auxiliary moderately uſed in the beginning of the Cure, doth much help.

Then mollifying Medicines are to be preſcribed, yet ſo, as alſo the obſtructions of the bowells may be removed: Therefore *Vitriolate Tartar* with a Decoction of *Raiſons*, and moyſtning *Syrups*, ſuch as Syrup of *Violets*, *Colts-foot*, *Betony*, being inwardly taken, diſſolves the Obſtructions.

Externalls in this caſe are laudable, for Children afflicted with this Diſeaſe.

1. A *Bath* made with a Decoction of heads and feet of ſheep, by long boyling them in running water, untill the fleſh eaſily come from the bones.

2. A *Decoction* of red *Willow barks*, in River water: Theſe *Bathes* chiefly in Children exceeding conſumptive, reſolve the Conſumption laudably; if ſeven, eight, or nine times they be bathed therein, and the bathes freſh prepared once or twice.

After bathing the Reins of the back bones muſt be annointed with Oyl *Olive*, or other reſumptive Unguent.

In Food, moyſtning meats and broths muſt be exhibited, ſeldome meats roſted. An emulſion of Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* with *Colts-foot* and *Betony-water*. The ſame when mixed with ſeeds of white *Poppy* and *Mellons* is exceeding profitable.

In thoſe of ripe Age, a *Bath* of *Aqua dulcis*, in which are boyled aſhes of *Filberds*, *Mallows*, * *Marſh Mallows*, *Pellitory* of the wall, *Beet*, *Lettice*, and bones of ſheep; this often uſed reſiſts the Conſumption: with theſe *Goats* milk is profitable. Alſo diſtill'd water of *Swines* blood, and cooling and moyſtning Plants do wonderfully help. The water is thus prepared; ℞. *Swines* blood ℔ ij take out all ſtrings or veins from it, then

* *Marſh-Mallowes.*

then add leaves of *Betony*, *Colts-foot*, red *Roſes*, *Mallowes*, of each one handfull, leaves of *Lettice* ſ8 a handful, ſeeds of *Mellons* without the huſks ℥ j, water of *Colts-foot* lb ij, diſtill theſe by a Limbeck *in Balneo*, afterward perfume it with Tablets-perlate of *Manus Chriſti* ; of this water let the ſick drink often. Likewiſe breaſt-milk ſucked from the breaſt doth admirably help.

Note, In thoſe which from taking a Love-potion are afflicted with this diſtemper, Mares milk being alwayes drunk with a little Sugar is a moſt excellent Remedy.

Deſperate Conſumption of the body nothing profited by other medicines, I have ſometimes cured in this manner. ℞. *Virgins-honey* what quantity you pleaſe ; with this annoint a new unglazed earthen pot all over within ; then place the pot in a heap of ſtubble gathered by Piſmires quite buried up to the neck, cover the orifice of the Pot with a ſieve that is indifferent wide, and ſo the Ants running upon the ſieve will fall into the Honey, and there ſtick ; hereby no chaff or other impurity will fall into the Pot. Having thus gathered a convenient quantity of Piſmires, pour upon them a ſufficient quantity of ſpirit of Wine, digeſt them *in Balneo* in a veſſel well cloſed for a day or two ; then diſtil them *in Balneo*, at firſt with gentle heat, till all the ſpirit of Wine be come forth, which removed, diſtil the reſerve by boyling *in Balneo*, and keep for uſe. One ſpoonful of this water exhibited with a piece of bread toaſted three or four times a week for ſeveral weeks together, doth mirably reſtore the conſumptive body. In the mean while the whole body, or only the remote parts, as hands, armes and legs, muſt ſometimes be bathed with the ſame liquor.

But if the Cure be detarded, and follow not the uſe of theſe Remedies ; then proceed in the following manner ; (this Magnetick Cure is alſo powerful in Feavers :) See below in *Aridura*. ℞. A new laid Egg, boyle it in a new earthen pipkin, with the Urine of the Conſumptive perſon, ſo as the Urine cover the Egg, let it boyle till it be very hard, then take off the pipkin, and take out the Egg, which with a wooden ſkewer ſtrike full of holes all over, that the yolk may be ſeen through the holes ; afterward boyle this Egg now full of holes, in the ſame Urine, alwayes turning the Egg till all the Urine is conſumed : Laſtly, this thus prepared bury in an Ant-hill : And when the Egg ſhall be eaten up and conſumed by the Ants ; by a wonderful ſympathy the Conſumption of the body declines, and the priſtine nutrication happily follows. But in the mean time, the uſing the former liquor muſt not be neglected.

In the Conſumption ariſing from little worms in the ſkin of Children, about the muſculous and fleſhly parts, generated of bad nutriment. This following without any other addition is an approved Cure. ℞. Of *Briony* root ℥ j or ij, boyle this to the conſiſtency of a Poultis in a *Lixivium* prepared with aſhes of Oak ; with which, in Children labouring with this Diſeaſe, annoint the whole body, in the morning before the Sun be hot, in ſome ſtove or warm place ; then leave it for ſome time, and the worms will come forth through the pores with black heads. This being done, the whole * body muſt preſently be ſhaved with a Barbars Razor ; by this means the heads of the worms will be cut off, and the cauſe of evil nouriſhment removed. But after this, the ſame operation muſt be repeated once or twice, untill it be certainly known, that all the worms be deſtroyed ; afterward bathe the Children ſometimes in the Baths above deſcribed, which are prepared either with heads and feet of ſheep, or red barks of Willows.

* Skin.

Cachexy.

Every Cachexy from what cauſe ſoever procured, is helped with reſolving and corroborating medicines.

Reſolving, are ſuch as open the interior bowells; for ſo the depraved conſtitution of the whole body is corrected.

Opening medicaments are *Vitriolate Tartar*, *Cream* of *Tartar*, *wine* of *Iron*; and ſoweriſh things both Natural and Artificial: All which ſhould be adminiſtred according as need requires, and the Patients can endure.

Purgations, that among others, are in this place needful, are, *Crollius* his *Panchymagogon*, *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*, and *Mercur. dulcis* are here chiefly commended; *Extract* of *Eſula* and black *Hellebore*, in Phlegmatick and Hypocondriack melancholly do much help.

Confortatives are taken from things more common, among which excellent is Spirit of *Vitriol* in Conſerve of *Roſes*, *Sorrel*, flowers of *Borrage*, *Bugloſs* and *violets*; alſo Magiſtry of *Coralls*, and *Pearls*, and all other *Analeptick* waters commonly uſed.

Moreover, the moſt happy Auxiliary of every Cachexy is the Cachectick powder above deſcribed; which ſometimes alone, or at leaſt when joyned in uſe with ſome of the above named Vomitories or Purges doth ſufficiently perform the Cure. The uſe of this powder doth oft-times move the belly, which diſturbed filth it is neceſſary to remove by all other convenient purgations: (*viz.*) ſo as the corrupt matter contracted in the body, and by the uſe of the Cachectick powder ſomewhat ſeparated, be wholly exterminated.

In Virgins, for the moſt part defect of the *Menſes*, is an accidental cauſe of the Cachexy, whereby the Cure is the more ſlow.

In Women of ripe Age, the Cachectick powder is alſo wont to open the veins of the womb, but ſometimes the obſtruction is ſo obſtinate, that by it alone it cannot be removed: therefore the uſual time of the flowing of the *Menſes*, muſt rightly be obſerved, which is according to this vulgar *Verſicle*.

Luna veta vetulas, juvenes nova Luna repurgat.

eſpecially if in time of the Cure, dolours be felt about the loynes, and lower part of the belly.

That therefore the Cure may more happily be effected, in the time of moving the *Menſes*, give the hereafter mentioned in the *Suppreſſion of the Menſes*. Such are the diſtill'd water of *Garlick* and Oyl of *Savine*; alſo water of *Colts-foot*, *Raddiſh* and red *Motherwort*.

Note, If to the Cachectick powder be added an equal quantity of ſteel, and the dung of young Geeſe prepared, and given in the former quantity, chiefly about the time of moving the flowers, it happily removes both the paleneſs of Virgins, and Obſtruction of the *Menſes*.

Moſt contumacious Obſtructions of the *Menſes*, are opened by a *Lixivium* of the Feces or Dropſie part of *Regulus* of *Antimony*, prepared only by boyling in common water, and poured upon hot Iron or Flints, that the vapour aſcend through a * chair to the Natural parts: See below the ſuppreſſion of the *Menſes*. Herb *Mercury* boyled in water, and applyed to the privities provokes the *Menſes*.

* *The Diſeaſed ſitting in a chair.*

To all theſe may rightly be added the cutting of the Ankle-vein, preciſely at the time of the flowing of the *Menſes*. *Diaphoretick Antimony* fixt

fixt is alſo powerful to expel the flowers, if its uſual Doſe be daily exhibited with ſome drops of Eſſence of *Myrrh*, in water of red *Motherwort*. But all theſe things muſt be diſpoſed according to the preſcript of Nature it ſelf, and rules of Art.

Dropſie.

The Dropſie confirmed is difficultly cured, otherwiſe eaſily, notwithſtanding there are more noble medicaments then are in common uſe, and a method of uſing them, found out, by which the moſt inveterate Dropſie may be cured.

In all kinds of the Dropſie, the Cure muſt firſt be endeavoured with Aperitives cleanſing the belly, and not with *Diureticks*, leaſt by the uſe of theſe, before the bowells be evacuated, the filth of the belly be gathered on a heap to the Reins, and thereby the Diſeaſe more difficult to cure.

Purgations in this caſe proper are;

1. *Mercur. vitæ*, or flowers of butter of *Antimony*; the Doſe at firſt *Gr.* iv in extract of *Hellebore* or *Coloquintida*; afterward, if ſtrength permit, they may be encreaſed to *Gr.* x or xij, and continued for certaine dayes, chiefly in the confirmed Dropſie; the well diſpoſedneſs of the ſtomack in this caſe much helps. This Medicine (in this diſtemper) doth not at all procure vomiting, but purges by the inferiour parts.

Note, In the aged this purgation of *Mercur. vitæ*, procures the falling down of the fundament, which afterward is ſeldome helped, or at leaſt difficultly cured.

2. White flowers of *Antimony* in diſtill'd Oyl (as is deſcribed in *Crollius* his Notes) and that Oyl afterward beaten in cold water, and being well dulcified, reduced to powder, and made up in Pills; this often exhibited expells the water from between the ſkin by the inferiour parts.

3. *Crollius* his compound Extract of Specifick in Cure of the Dropſie.

4. Extract of *Elatery* made with ſpirit of Wine. Doſe, from *Gr.* j to iij at moſt.

After the uſe of theſe Univerſal Purgations, we muſt have recourſe to gentle *Aperitives*, and to ſuch things as corroborate the interiour parts; yet ſo as *Diureticks* may alwayes be mixed therewith, partly in meats and drinks, partly alſo with the gentle Aperitive Medicines.

Here the Cachectick powder obtaines the priority, of which ʒ j, or ϑ iv muſt be macerated for a night in a decoction of the leſſer Centaury, and then ſtrained and divided into two equall parts, and exhibited alone the two following mornings; Of like vertue is the *Eſſence* of *Alhandal*.

In the Dropſical humour between the ſkin and the belly, Extract of *Eſula* is commended. Alſo *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb*, and *Gum de Peru*: Theſe without delay evacuate all the ſuperfluous matter contained in the belly. Yet firſt Aperients before named, and ſuch as prepare the crude humour gathered to the Liver muſt be uſed.

Timpany.

In the Timpany, ſimple Purgations are ſeldome ſucceſsful (but rather augment the evil) but compounded purging *Mercurial* Medicines, chiefly when there is a watery humour gathered between the skin and the belly, diſſipate both the wind and water.

But there is a ſimple Specifick in the Timpany, which is the liquor of flowers of *Longwort* (the *Arcanum* of *Longwort* is alſo powerful, but here the liquor is excellent, being prepared after the ſame manner as the liquor of *Succory* is prepared, as is deſcribed in the *Chap.* of *Opthalmy* in affects of the Eyes) of which ℈ j taken daily for ſome time, in a decoction of roots and ſeeds of *Fennel*, expells the windineſs.

That we may more happily proceed to the Cure, it is neceſſary to make a fomentation for the belly after this manner:

℞. Boyes Urine clean ℔ iv, *Lapis Prunella* ʒ iij, boyle them together over a gentle fire till a third part of the Urine be conſumed; with this Urine hot foment the parts affected, moreover chafe it very well with the hand (by this means I reſtored a Widdow of *Marpurge*, given over by all other Phyſitians:) after the Cure is effected, *viz.* the waters expell'd, and the humours as well of other parts as of the belly it ſelf plainly conſumed; drying medicaments muſt be applyed, ſuch are,

1. *Eſſence* of *Crocus* of Iron deſcribed by *Crollius* in the end of his Specifick for the Dropſie, in old Conſerve of *Roſes*, or elſe in juice of *Wallwort* exhibited often.

2. *Diacubeba* of *Paracelſus*, which is thus made;

℞. Of *Cubeba*, that is, *Myrtle berries* dryed, ſeeds of *Baſil*, *Cloves*, of each ʒ ij and ſß, all the kinds of *Sanders*, *Spodium*, the four great cold ſeeds unhusked, of each ʒ j, white *Amber* ℈ ij, ſeeds of *Endive*, *Purſelane*, and *Lettice*, of each ʒ ſß: Reduce all theſe to moſt fine powder, and with ʒ iv of Sugar diſſolved in *Succory* water, make an *Electuary*; to which muſt be added ſyrup of *Pomgranates* ʒ j and ſß; of this mixture from ʒ ij to ʒ an ſß muſt be often exhibited.

3. Spirit of *Guaiacum* with juice of *Wallwort* taken to provoke ſweat, this happily dryes.

In the Timpany the *Arcanum* of *Cumine* and *Carrawayes* Philoſophically prepared is very beneficial; after other more gentle purgations, to prevent exaſperating the evil, ſome drops of this muſt be exhibited with Sudorificks, and other Specifical Medicines.

There are three kinds of the Dropſie.

Aſcitis, that is a watery humour between the Rim of the belly and the bowells.

Timpany, that is a windy Tumour.

Anaſarca, a Dropſie all over the body: Of theſe, moſt dangerous is the *Timpany*, *Aſcites* is leſs perillous then it, *Anaſarca* is eaſier cured then the reſt.

In this Caſe is commended a *Lixivium* of aſhes of *Vine branches*, and aſhes of the extremities of *Juniper branches*, made with white wine; to which may be added *Aromaticks* and Sugar of the beſt (or moſt favoury) taſts, to render it the more grateful. With this *Lixivium* I have known not a few delivered from the *Dropſie*.

Alſo this preparation of Iron is convenient, thus; diſſolve filings of Iron ʒ j, in ʒ viij of *Aqua fortis*, powr on the *Aqua fortis* by little and little very leiſurely, ſet it in digeſtion for one night, then abſtract the *Aqua fortis* by a Limbeck in ſand, and you will have an ʒ & ſß of moſt red *Crocus*, upon which, being firſt dryed with gentle heat, pour common ſpirit of wine into a body with a blind head; ſet it to digeſt in ſand, and the ſpirit of wine will wax red, which

cleanſed

cleanſed from its feces, diſtil *in Balneo* to an Oylineſs: This is very profitable in drying up the *Dropſie*, and ſtrengthning the inward parts. If after the uſe of other mitigating medicaments, nine or ten drops of this be by the *Dropſical* perſon drunk morning and evening in the ſimple decoction of *Juniper berries*, the Diſeaſe thereby is eaſily removed and expell'd.

Aſcites.

In the Aſcites, which is moſt common of all, the ſuperfluous matter contained in the belly muſt be evacuated without any delay. Yet firſt Aperients, and ſuch as prepare the crude * juice gathered to the Liver muſt be uſed: Therefore this decoction muſt preſently be made, which is thus; ℞. Root of black *Hellebore* prepared, of *Mechochanna*, of each ʒ j and ſß, *Galangal* ʒ j, leaves of *Sena*, *Alex.* well cleanſed, of each ℥ j, *Anniſeeds*, *Fennelſeeds*, of each ʒ ſß, *Wild Saffron* ℥ ſß: Infuſe theſe for one night in a ſufficient quantity of aperitive decoction; in the morning boyle this to ℥ viij, adding at the end of the boyling of *Rubarb* ʒ j and ſß, of *Sugar* ℥ ij, ſtrain this. Make an *Apozeme* not clarified for three or four Doſes, adding to the laſt Doſe, Species of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* ℈ ſß, or a ʒ: After three Doſes of the *Apozeme*, one Doſe of *Laxative Mercury* or precipitate with *Sol*, may be exhibited, with *Extract* of *Coloquintida* and *Scammony*, or ℈ j, or ʒ j of *Extract* of *Eſula*, often uſed by *Italianus* in expelling this Diſeaſe; the preparation of which ſee *Crollius*.

* Humours.

Hereunto alſo may be refer'd *Rulands Golden ſpirit of Life*, which is made with ſpirit of Malmſie wine, by which the Tincture is extracted out of *Trochus* of *Alhandal*, which muſt be exhibited according to the quantity of *Trochus* and ſpirit of wine. Then may be exhibited for three dayes together this following *Diuretick*; ℞. Root of *Wallwort* ℥ ß, *Fennel*, *Polipode*, *Wild Alexander*, of each ʒ ij and ſß, roots of *Flower de Luce* one handful, prepared *Hellebore*, *Mechoachanna*, of each ℈ ij, leaves of *Sena* ʒ j; the inward bark of *Elder* ℥ j and ſß, *Flowers* of *Elder*, of *Broom*, of each four parts, *Flowers* of *Lavender* two parts, ſeeds of *Fennel*, of *Daucus*, of each ʒ j and ſß, *Ginger*, *Galangal*, of each ℈ j and ſß; Infuſe theſe in a ſufficient quantity of water of * *Gratiola* and *Elder Flowers* for one night, in the morning boyle them gently to ℥ viij or there about, expreſs them; then add ſyrup of *Agrimony*, of *Byſantine*, of each ℥ ij, water of *Cinnamon* ℥ ß: If the belly be not ſoluble, then add according to diſcretion *Extract* of *Trochus* of *Alhandal*, or the *Golden ſpirit of Life*, or the juice of our *Flower de Luce*, *Creſſes*, and of the green *bark* of *Elder* may be added, *viz.* ʒ ß of the juice to ʒ iv of the ſaid *Apozeme*; yea, if ℥ ij, or ij and ſß of the aforeſaid juice be drunk with common water onely, the watery humour will powerfully be expell'd.

* Hedg Iſop.

Sometimes, leaſt the ſick purge too much, and ſtrength decline, *Cream* of *Tartar* may be exhibited, or *Magiſtery* of *Tartar*, or ſyrup of *Agrimony*, of rinds of *Citron* and *Oximel* of *Squills*, allayed with water of *Meliſſa*, *Fennel*, *Agrimony*, *Parſly*, *Cinnamon*.

Alſo the flowing *Tablets*; ℞. Powder of *Diaiucca*, *Diacurcuma*, of each ℈ ij, *Sugar* diſſolved in water of *Alkakengy*, *Tincture* of *Iron* ℈ ij, diſtill'd Oyl of *Nutmegs*; make *Tablets* according to Art, of which let the ſick take ʒ ij three hours before and after drink.

Alſo this *Electuary* following may be uſed; ℞. Juice of *Elder* ℥ iij, *Mithridate* ℥ ß; Species of *Diarrhodon*, *Abbatis*, *Solution* of *Pearls*, *Crabs eyes* prepared, of each ℈ j, Syrup of *Agrimony* a ſufficient quantity, Spirit of *Vitriol*

℈ ß ʒ

℈ ſs ʒ make an *Electuary*, of which morning and evening let the Patient take the quantity of a Filberd Nutt three hours before meat.

The belly alſo may be fomented with a Decoction made of *Mint*, *Origan*, of each two handfulls, *Flowers* of *Elder*, of *Melilot*, of each three parts, *Carraway ſeeds* ℥ j and ſs, *Bay berries* ℥ iij, *Goats dung* to the weight of them all, boyle theſe in a *Lixivium* with common water ʒ with this Decoction, or the Herbs themſelves hot, foment the ſwollen parts ʒ after the fomentation apply a plaiſter of *Bay berries*.

Then ſuch things as by an occult propriety are powerful in every kind of the Dropſie muſt be applyed.

1. Water of red Earth-wormes, the deſcription whereof ſee my Notes to *Crollius*.

2. This following water, ℞. Of *Vitriol* and *Tartar*, of each ℔ j, root of *Vincetox* ℔ ſs, *Spirit* of *Wine* one Pint ʒ ſet them in infuſion three dayes, then diſtill them by a Limbeck in ſand ʒ to the diſtill'd water add ſome drops of *Spirit* of *Vitriol* to render it gratefully ſharp. Give this three times a day for ſeveral dayes together in one ſpoontul of the decoction of *Vincetox*. It moves Urine ſpeedily, corrects the intemperances, and takes away all Obſtructions.

3. Powder of *Toads*: ſee *Crollius*.

4. *Geeſe* dung, ſee the ſame:

For drink, this following Julep may be uſed:

℞. Water of *Wild Alexander*, *Alkikengy*, of each ℥ v, water of *Elder flowers* ℥ iij, *Spirit* of *Vitriol* ℈ ſs, or *Lapis Cruentus* ʒ ſs, ſyrup of [illegible] ℥ ij and ſs ʒ mix them: or *Wormwood* Wine *chalybiated*, &c.

The Tumour thus removed, we come to ſuch things as may diſſo[illegible] liques, and ſtrengthen the affected part ʒ of this kind are *Treacle water* coction of *Guaiacum Lign. Sarſaparilla*, *China*, and Bathes made with *ſulphur* and *Allum*: Or, ℞. Juice of *Elder* ℥ ij, *Salt* of *Card. bened.* ℈ j, Syrup of *Card. bened.* a convenient quantity, make it up to the conſiſtency of an *Electuary*, which let the ſick take at twice two ſeveral mornings together, and ſweat either in bed or in a Stove: Or elſe, ℞. Root of *Sarſaparilla*, ſhavings of *Guaiacum*, of each ℥ ſs, *Saſſafras* ʒ ij ʒ infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of common water for twenty four hours, afterward boyle them to ℥ vj ʒ to this when ſtrained at ſyrup of * *Card. bened.* of *Scabious*, of each ʒ vj, Salt of *Cardu. bened. Cinnamon water* ʒ ij, mix theſe for two Doſes to be given before the going into the Stove ʒ or a Doſe of Mineral *Fezoar* may be given, or of fixt *Diaphoretick Antimony* with *Gr.* jj of the *Bezoar ſtone*.

* *Cardus.*

The Liver is ſtrengthned with *Electuary* of droſs of *Iron*, Electuary of *Diamber* ʒ to ℥ ij of this add old Conſerve of Red *Roſes* ʒ j and ſs, *Crocus* of *Iron* ʒ j.

If a Tumour of the legs be concomitant, which for the moſt part is, then make a *Lixivium* of Coals of Oak, add to it the aboveſaid *Lixivium* of Herbs made for fomentation, boyle it till half be conſumed. In this *Lixivium* maddeſie linnen clothes, and apply them hot to the legs.

Or, if ſome Tumour of the belly and legs be yet remaining, then take courſe bread, boyle it in wine, or moderate Vinegar, to the conſiſtency of a Poultiſs, and ſpread it upon linnen, and lay it upon the belly all over, leaving it ſo for twenty four hours.

After the Tumour is aſſwaged remove it lower toward the knees, alwayes as the Tumour abates move it lower unto the feet.

But

But if by this means the Tumour abate not, or there be ſo great abundance that it cannot be reſolved, it will be moſt convenient to apply Potential Cauteries to the legs four fingers below the knees; we have ſeen by this only Remedy the Tumours of the legs and belly healed, which by others have been judged uncureable.

Some apply leaves of * *Bardana* to the ſaid affected parts, changing them often, which they ſay contracts the water and conſumes it.

* A kind of Burr.

If great thirſt be, ſo as it cannot poſſibly be endured, then Spirit of *Salt* in *Pomegranate* Wine may be exhibited, or *Salt* of *Wormwood* from *Gr.* iij to viij; if the uſe of this be continued for ſome time, the thirſt will no more be inordinate.

* *Anaſarcha.*

* Anaſarca.

In *Anaſarcha*, becauſe it is alwayes attended with a Phlegmatick, tough and crude Humour, unapt for evacuation; before the uſe of evacuating Medicines (yet Lenitives may be firſt uſed) ſuch as prepare, alter and digeſt the matter, are to be uſed, among which are chiefly theſe; Syrup of *Agrimony*, of *Wormwood* and compounded *Oxymel*, diſſolved in water of *Agrimony* and *Wormwood*.

The Humour thus prepared, the evacuation muſt be made according to the above ſaid Rule, ſtill interpoſing preparatives and digeſtives, and ſuch as may comfort the inward parts, chiefly the Stomack and Liver; therefore it will be beſt to provoke vomiting with prepared *Salt* or *Aqua bened.* that ſo the Ventricle may be freed from crude Humours; then proceed to ſuch things as provoke ſweat and urine, among which is *Jacob Weckers water* ſo famouſly commended in the *Dro ſie*, and is thus. ℞. Diſtill'd liquors of *Tartar*, *Gentian Treacle water*, made with ſimple water *per Veſicam*, of each ℥ j, *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, Oyl of *Sulphur*, of each *Gr.* x. Let the ſick take from ʒ ij to ℥ ſß at his going into a Stove.

Alſo a principal ſecret in this Diſeaſe is *Gratiola*, which ſhould alwayes be plentifully mixt with almoſt all medicaments for diſtempers of this kind. Of it may alſo be made an Extract or Salt, of which may be compounded *Hydropical* Pills; thus, ℞. Extract of *Gratiola*, *Mechoacanna*, of each ℈ j, Salt of *Gratiola Gr.* vj; make Pills, they purge by the belly and urine. If they purge not enough, add Extract of *Trochus* of *Alhandal* made with ſpirit of Malmſie Wine, as often as you ſee cauſe.

Some times alſo in this caſe ſcarrifications may be uſed in the feet, thighs and hips.

In the *Timpany*, which hath alwayes a whey-like Humour concomitant with the windineſs, all thoſe things above preſcribed in *Aſcites* are alſo profitable; only theſe Carminatives may be added, as *Cumin*, *Dill*, *Carraway*, *Fennel*, *Daucus*.

Clyſters in this Affect may be injected at the beginning the Cure, being made of Carminative Decoctions with Oyl of *Dill* and *Rue*.

The *Ventricle* being cold, as in this diſtemper alwayes it is, muſt be altered with hot appropriates, as *Species* of *Diacumin*, *Dialacca*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Diacurcuma* in *Tablets*, with Oyl of *Cloves* and *Aniſe*, or with *Conſerve* of *Mint*, *Penyroyal* and *Treacle*, of each a like quantity; beneficial alſo are ſyrup of *Canella*, diſtill'd Oyl of *Cloves* and *Maſtich*, *Spirit* of *Wormwood*, *Cumino* and

and *Carraways*, ſome drops of theſe being drunk with *Sudorificks*.

But the heat of the Liver muſt be cooled by applying outwardly juice of *Endive*, *Succory*, and Oyntment of *Roſes*; cooling appropriates muſt ſomtimes be taken inwardly.

The *Ventricle* outwardly may be fortified with Oyl of *Nard* and *Maſtick*, applyed plaiſter-wiſe, or in a bag; of exceeding uſe, as well in this, as in other caſes, is *Cream* of *Tartar*, *tincture* of *Tartar*, Oyl of *Sulphur* and *Spirit* of *Vitriol*.

Great Cuppinglaſſes applyed to the Navel, with much flame, as it were by a charm, diſcuſs the winds; witneſs *Galen*.

In other things proceed as in the *Aſcites*.

Gum de Peru is commended as famous in expelling the Dropſie, being from *Gr.* iij to viij or ℈ ß commodiouſly exhibited, as with *Cream* of *Tartar*, which ſerves inſtead of an Excitement to other purging Medicines; adding Correctives, as *Species* of *Diamber*, and Oyl of *Mace*; (this may be exhibited in the *Gout*, *Cachexy*, and other watery diſtempers.) Profitable alſo is juice of *Elatery* inſtead of a ſpur, being exhibited with appropriate Pills. The following Pills are likewiſe profitable; ℞. *Gum de Peru Gr* viij Powder of the root of *Gelapium* ℈ ij and ß, *Species* of *Diamber Gr.* vj, with Oyl of *Cinnamon* make Pills.

The ſick may alſo be purged with *Turbith* alone; or make an *Apozeme*, thus; ℞. Leaves of *Sena* ℥ ij, *Turbith* ℥ ß, *Hermodactills* ; iij, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, of each ℈ j: Infuſe and boyle theſe as is above deſcribed. Make an *Apozeme*.

If vapours ariſing from the reſolved humours, reach the *Diaphragma*, and occaſion ſtoppages of the breaſt, this following Clyſter muſt be injected; ℞. *Flowers* of *Cammomil*, *Soldanella*, the leſſer Centaury, of each one handful, *Seeds* of *Wild Saffron*, *Bay berries*, of each ℥ ß; make a Decoction, of which ℞. ℔ j, of Honey of *Roſes* and *Oyl* of *Cammomil*, of each ℥ iij; mix theſe and make a Clyſter.

Diet in the *Dropſie*. Bread made of very fine flower, which muſt be mixed with the root of *Butchers-broom*, firſt reduced to moſt fine powder; Alſo ſeeds of *Aniſe*, *Fennel* and *Carraway*.

Wine, either of *Cardu. bened.* or *Wormwood*, with *Butchers-Broom* *Chalybeate*, water of *Elder flowers* and *Spirit* of *Elder*.

* For Butchers broots read Ruſk.

Note, the drinking of ſweet waters is prejudicial in the Dropſie. Wines with *Sulphur*, *Nitre* and *Turpentine*, are profitable.

Bathes alſo are very convenient, wherein are boyled *Wormwood*, *flowers* of *Wallwort*, *Elder*, *Agrimony*, *Cammomil*, with a little *Nitre*: See *Obſervat.* 25. of *Bartholomew Caprolius*.

Vices of the Reins.

Inflammation of the Reins.

It behoves the Phyſitian to deal very warily in Inflammation of the Reines; for unleſs all things be prudently done, moſt grievous Diſeaſes unhappily follow: Therefore neither ſharp purgations, nor unſeaſonable digeſtives, can in this caſe be profitable.

Paracelſus calls the Inflammation of the Reins, the Feaver of the Reins, which is alwayes wont to attend them.

The

The Cure consists both in inward and outward Medicaments.

Internalls, are such as by a certain propriety extinguish the inflammations of the innate humidity; this performs *Lapis Prunella*, very quickly, for by it the belly is freed, otherwise this business may be effected with a gentle Extract of *Mechoachanna*, or with infusion of *Rubarb*. In this case sometimes we are wont, and that happily, to exhibit a decoction of sweet Prunes with water of *Tartar*, (*viz.* in which most pure *Tartar* is boyled.) Here also Clysters are not incommodious.

Lapis Prunella dissolved only in Simple water opens the belly, and edulcorated with Sugar removes the Inflammation. *Venus* is hurtful.

Externalls, are Unguents of *Roses*, Liquor of seeds of *Poppy*, *Henbane*, *Nightshade*, or such like. Also Oyl of bitter *Almonds* with *Camphire* dissolved in it, and the affected part annointed therewith, doth powerfully resist inflammation: Likewise outwardly applyed of great use is *Unguent. Rosat. Mesues*, tempered with Oyl of bitter *Almonds* and *Scorpions*. *Venus* must altogether be avoided.

A secret in Inflammations of the Reins, is the crude juice of *Crabs* of the River, bruised and expresst; and one spoonful of this exhibited once or twice in broth or a decoction of *Prunes*; yet the above named Externalls must not be neglected.

Obstruction of the Reins.

There is not any more certain and evident *Deoppilative* of the Reins, then is made of *Vitriol* and *Tartar*: Therefore *Vitriolate Tartar*, also *Specificum Purgans* of *Paracelsus*, dissolve all contracted filth, especially if the Obstruction be green, and the matter be not congeal'd to gravel or stones. The Cure of Obstructions beginning is one, but if of long continuance, it must be otherwise effected. For this requireth another Cure, of which we Treat in the *Chap.* of *Gravel* in the Reins, properly so called.

Chrystals of *Tartar* are of like vertue, for they dissolve and expell Obstructions, and the *Tartar* thereof.

But when indeed all Obstructions of the veins arise from the *Tartar* in the body, whether they be green, or confirmed, it is best to apply a Specifick, by the force and innate propriety of which, all the *Tartar* in mans body may be wonderfully removed, and so all Obstructions throughly expell'd; and this vertue chiefly is manifested in this affect of the Reins.

Which also is powerful in old Obstructions arising from contracted gravel hardned to a stone; which it insensibly, and almost without pain daily breaks away in a slimy thin substance by the Urine, and by little and little wholly removes. This is called by *Paracelsus Ludum humani* prepared, which he exceedingly commends, yet hath not any where left its genuine preparation: That which he left is thus; ℞. *Ludum*, or the stone that is cut, or any other way drawn, out of Mans body (one part; powder of Coals, chiefly of *Beech*, two parts, mix them, when pulverisate) Calcine it in an open fire at first gently, afterward reverberate it with strong fire, till it be plainly reduced to Salt.

Note, Here is another secret way of Calcination, which hitherto I have revealed to none. ℞. Powder of *Ludum humani* one part, powder of Coals of *Beech* two parts, mix them together; put this in an Earthen pot, covered with a Tile or other convenient stopple, burn it in a potters furnace for twenty four hours; and the spirit of the coals by the benefit of the fire will soften the hardness of the stone, yet the coles themselves will not be consumed: Upon this

mixture pour boyling water, or boyle it in hot water, and the powder of *Ludum* will diſſolve into water of an *Orange* colour, which colour ariſes from the fetid *Sulphur* of the ſtone it ſelf. If any part remain undiſſolved by this ſolution; then dry it, and add freſh powder of Coals, and again Calcine it as before. All the ſolutions by evaporating reduce to a Salt; joyn all theſe with powder of coals, and again Calcine them: when Calcined diſſolve it in boyling water, ſo the moſt pure part after evaporation will be found converted into a white Salt, which will eaſily Cryſtallize, if ſet for ſome time in a cold moiſt place. Joyn this moſt excellent Salt with the beſt ſpirit of wine, and in a Retort by diſtillation cohobate it much, till all the Salt with the Spirit be wholly come over: Afterward *in Balneo* with gentle heat draw off the Spirit, and the Oyl of *Ludum humani* will remain in the bottom. Of which from three to ſix, ten, or twelve drops exhibited certain times in convenient liquor, (but) once a day, all the tartarous Obſtructions of the body, (in the brain and tongue) eſpecially of the Reins, doth happily reſolve and expell the *Tartar*; alſo in confirmed *Tartar* it is of excellent uſe.

Annointing externally with more common Unguents help to diſſolve Obſtructions of the Reins: Alſo Plaiſters, Baths, Cataplaſms, and ſuch like are uſeful.

Memorable in this Caſe is Oyl of *Turpentine*, mixt with living —— worms, and the dolorous part annointed therewith.

Of the like vertue is a preparation of *Crabs* eyes; though ſomewhat inferiour, yet is very powerful.

After the above recited manner all ſtones may be reduced into their own Oyls, and ſo converted to Medicinal uſe.

This Specifick of *Ludum humani*, is the only thing powerful to remove old Obſtructions, cauſed by the hard congealing of the contracted gravel, which it inſenſibly, and almoſt without pain daily breaks away in a ſlimy thin ſubſtance, which is carried out by the Urine, and by little and little wholly removed. Hereto may be referr'd the Salt againſt the ſtone, cited by *Crollius*.

Paracelſus prepared an *Arcanum* of the hard prickly bunches growing upon *Eglantine* (ſome call it the *Dog-roſe*) the manner of which preparation is no where extant. I prepare it thus; In the months of *May* and *June*, I gather a great quantity of them, and cut them, taking out all the little worms, or other inſects growing in the Cavities, or hanging about them; by fermentation with water and common ferment, I draw forth a ſpirit and a water *per Veſicam*. Of the *Caput mortuum* converted to aſhes I extract a Salt, which when purified I again joyn with the ſpirit, and macerate it by digeſtion for ſome time, then I mix it with *Argilla*, and in the fire of ſuppreſſion, by diſtillation I draw forth more ſpirit, together with the Salt; that which remains in the veſſel, I expreſs, and the Expreſs by Retort in Sand (with fire toward the end not too ſtrong, leaſt it ſmell of the fire) I diſtil after the manner of an *Arcanum*, as other *Arcanums* of Vegetables are made.

Doſe of this from *Gr.* iij to xij, which often exhibited, and in convenient Liquors, doth inſenſibly expel the Stone. Otherwiſe, if powder of theſe bunches be macerated in wine, and that given to drink (like other infuſion ſtreined) and the uſe continued for ſome time, experience proves it is of like effect, only ſomewhat more ſlow in operation.

In the total Obſtruction of the Reins by the Stone, or elſe, if the paſſages) as in † *Iſchuria* and * *Nephritis*) and bladder, by the falling down of the Stones to the neck of the bladder be wholly obſtructed ſo, as no part of the Urine can come forth; moſt excellent is the freſh Urine of an *He-Goat*, taken out with the bladder while he yet lives, and one ſpoonful given to drink hot; and preſently after the Caule with the Inteſtines of the *Goat*, applyed to the belly, privities, and *Peritoneum*: This doth ſuddenly conſume the Stone without prejudice to the veſſels, and the Patient is free.

† *Difficulty of Urine.*

* *Gravel in the reins*

Exulceration of the Reins.

Exulceration of the Reins is acknowledged Curable, if but of ſmall continuance, as well by *Dogmatical* as *Hermetical* Phyſitians.

But the inveterate exulceration is by the former univerſally proclaimed uncurable; by the latter, from certain experience, it is not judged impoſſible to effect the Cure.

In exulcerations of the Reins and bladder, the Plant *Aloes* well bruiſed and mixt with milk, and given to the Patient to drink, with other things of like effect, yield no ſmall benefit to the ſick, but are attended with very good ſucceſs; nay, *Garzias* affirms they do preſently Cure.

Practitioners are wont in this caſe to exhibit Pills of *Aloes*, not without benefit to the ſick; this muſt be continued certain weeks. The Pills may be prepared of *Aloes* with powder of earth-worms and ſteel.

Some uſe *Venice Turpentine* ʒ j, which they diſſolve with the yolk of an Egg, and afterward exhibit it in broth made of *Hens*, firſt well tempered therewith.

In Obſervation, I have found from ſeveral Examples, that *Mercurius dulcis* is in this caſe very profitable, if exhibited before other Medicines, (in a juſt Doſe, ſometimes in a week, as twice or thrice, reſpecting the ſtrength of the Patient) it doth not only cleanſe the impurities of the whole body, but chiefly of the Reins.

If in this caſe ſpirit of *Mercurius dulcis* be applyed, no exulcerations can continue. Spirit of *Mercu. dulcis* is thus:

℞. *Cryſtaline Mercury* ſublimate (not *Mercu. dulcis*) what quantity you pleaſe, grind it to an impalpable powder, in a conveniently large Cucurbit, pour on the beſt ſpirit of Wine, abſtract it by a Limbeck in aſhes, pour on the diſtill'd Liquor again, and re-diſtil it, go on *per Cohobiam* ſo long as till you perceive the diſtill'd ſpirit of Wine, to paſs the Limbeck like to a white Oyl, which gather in another Receiver. Upon the *Caput Mortuum* in the bottom of the Cucurbit pour other freſh ſpirit of wine; proceed in like manner as before, untill all be come forth like white Oyl or Spirit. This Spirit of *Mercury* in exulcerations of the reins and bladder doth wonderfully operate, if two or three drops of this be daily exhibited once or twice in water of the roots of *Nymphea*, *Horſetayle*, and *Plantane*.

The *Conſolidation* is duly perfected, with Conſerve of *Roſes* two parts, (ſimple, without mixture of Spirit of *Vitriol*, by reaſon of the exulceration) ſeeds of St. *Johns-wort* one part, mixed and exhibited in the quantity of a Filberd Nut, for certaine dayes at the end of the Cure, in the Evenings. By this means alſo the moſt inveterate exulcerations are removed.

Nephritick Dolour.

In reſiſting dolours ariſing from gravel in the Reins, the cauſe muſt firſt be removed; but if this be ſo powerful and ſtrongly radicated, as it wholly refuſe mitigation, by a certain obliquation, means muſt be often tryed, and in the * *Paroxyſm* it ſelf, diligence uſed, that the pain may abate, and the gravel by the proper paſſages deſcend into the bladder.

* Return to the diſtemper.

And then both emollient, reſolving, and dolour aſſwaging remedies externall and internal may profitably be applyed; and ſometimes mediation made by *Anodynes*, leaſt too much pain create daily peril. Theſe things therefore are left to the wiſdom of the Phyſitian.

Whilſt for the moſt part the contracted gravel, is wont to beget ſo great torment, it would be worth while, to adhibit ſuch things as may reſolve the gravel, eſpecially if the dolours abate not, before greater torments be encreaſed, by removing it to its place through the ſtrait paſſages, yet it is not altogether ſafe to uſe ſuch reſolving medicaments, (emollient are alwayes firſt to be applyed) unleſſe you be certaine of the mollifying and enlarging the paſſages: But if the Diſeaſe be extream, an extream remedy muſt alſo be applyed; ſuch as the ſpecificks above mentioned, which are of great uſe in this caſe, eſpecially that laudable one of *Goats* Urine.

Nothing is more convenient in this affect, then to exhibit *Mercurius dulcis* in a juſt Doſe once or twice; for thoſe who uſe theſe *Mercurial Pills* once a a month, are ſeldome infeſted with *Nephritick* dolours: by this means the paſſages are enlarged, and the gravel breaks away of its own accord.

If in the mean time, while theſe things are done, the *Specifick* of *Ludum humani*, or of *Crabs*, be taken in its certain Doſe (which doth not only exterminate the Stone of the Reins and Bladder, but alſo the *Tartar* of the whole body) the *Nephritick* dolours are thence forward leſs to be feared.

Externally, Unguent of *Roſes*, *Meſues*, *&c.*

The Stone of the Reins.

In Cure of the Stone, at firſt a gentle and wind-diſcuſſing Clyſter muſt be injected, leaſt the wind and excrements contained in the Inteſtines compreſs the Reins, and encreaſe the dolours.

I call it wind, becauſe theſe gravelly ſtones for the moſt part generate abundance of winds, through the imbecillity of the Ventricle.

But ſtrong Clyſters *Diuretick*, and alſo ſolutive Clyſters muſt in the beginning of the Cure be carefully avoided, becauſe they ſtir the humours, the humours troubled fall upon the Reins, and augment the pain.

Diureticks direct the watery humours to the Reins, whereby the dolour is alſo encreaſed.

Annoint the Reins with this following Oyl: ℞. Oyl of *Scorpions* one part, of *Turpentine* ſß a part. Then apply this Plaiſter: ℞. Of *Galens* cooling Plaiſter ℥ ij and ſß, Unguent of *Roſes Camphorate* ℥ ij, *Laudanum Opiat* ℥ j and ſß; ſpread it upon leather, and therewith cover the Region of the Reins.

Inwardly

Inwardly let the ſick take ʒ ij of Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, in any broth, with *Gr.* vj of *Eſſence* of *Saffron*, or ϑ ß of *Saffron* it ſelf, that the paſſages may be looſened.

Theſe things thus done, if the Patient be afflicted with pain in the head, a Vein may be cut, leaſt the abundance of blood, by reaſon of the extention of the dolour, flow to the affected part, and augment the pain.

Alſo a Doſe of *Laudanum Opiat* may be given; and if the pain be vehement, of it a Plaiſter made and applyed to the Reins; Likewiſe a ſyrup of *Mucilaginous* compoſitions with emulſion of the four great cold ſeeds may be inwardly taken; then may be exhibited a *Bolus* of *Caſſia* freſh drawn.

And if the dolour be not remitted, make this following Bath, in which the ſick may ſit up to the armes.

℞. Roots of *Mallows*, *Althea*, of each ʒ ij, flowers of *Camomil*, *Melilot*, of each four parts, *Reſt-harrow* ſix parts, *Fennel ſeeds* ʒ viij, *Lin ſeeds* ʒ iv, *Juniper berries* four handfulls: Boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of water for a Bath, in which let the Patient ſit one hour or two. After two hours let him walk a little about the room, and again go into the Bath; while he is there, give him *Gr.* vj of the Oyl of *Crabs-eyes*, which is thus prepared.

℞. Powder of *Crabs* ʒ v, Oyl of *Tartar* made *per deliquium* ʒ vj; theſe mixed together digeſt *in Balneo*, or Horſe-dung, for fifteen dayes, afterwards coagulate the matter in a glaſs placed in ſand, then reduce it to powder, extract the powder with Spirit of Wine, repour on the Spirit of Wine, and by abſtracting reduce the matter into the form of a moſt thick Oyl. Doſe, from *Gr.* iv to vj in water of *Wild Alexander* or *Onions*, with ʒ j and ß of mucilaginous ſyrup: Or if this Oyl be wanting,

℞. Of *Crabs-eyes* prepared, the beſt *Troches* of *Alkakengy*, of each of theſe pulveriſate ϑ ß, give it with the former ſyrup: Alſo inſtead of a *Cataplaſm*, *Creſſes* boyled in milk may be applyed to the Region of the Reins.

Then have recourſe to ſuch things, as by a certain propriety expell the Stone, not omitting the uſe of the Bath, wherein the Patient ſhould ſit as is directed, nor other mittigating remedies; the dolours being ſomewhat aſſwaged, uſe ſome gentle purgation, made of an *Apozeme*, or any other ſyrup. ℞. Leaves of *Sena*, *Alexand. ſ. ſ.* ʒ j, fruit of *Alkakengy* ʒ ß, choice *Rubarb*, *Troches* of *Agarick*, of each ʒ j, *Nutmegs* ʒ ß; boyle this in a ſufficient quantity of common water to ʒ vj; add to this when ſtrained, ſyrup of the five Roots, of *Succory* with *Rubard*, of each ʒ j and ß; make an *Apozeme* for two Doſes.

Medicaments, which by a certain propriety contrary this Diſeaſe, are

1. *Antinephritick* water. ℞. Root of *Reſt harrow* ℔ j, cut it very ſmall, and macerate it in ℔ ij of rich Wine, for three dayes, then expreſs and ſtrein it; in this when ſtreined, macerate Roots of *Wild Alexander*, *Eryngo*, *Pellitory* of the wall, Herb *Herniaria*, *Saxifrage*, the whole Plant, of each ʒ iv, Fruit of *Alkakengy*, *Juniper berries* bruiſed, of each ʒ iij, Seeds of *Fennel*, *Urtica*, *Melons*, *Grummel ſeed*, of each ʒ ij; cut all theſe, and macerate in the above decoction four dayes; then ſtrongly expreſs them, to the expreſs add juice of *Purcelane* ℔ ij, diſtil them by a Limbeck. Doſe, two ſpoonfulls. This is uſed as well for preſervation, as for Cure of this Diſeaſe.

2. This following is commended, which ſome call *Aqua Fuckerorum*. ℞. Root of *Liquoriſh* ʒ ij, *Wild Alexander*, *Reſt-harrow*, *Pimpernel*, of each ʒ j and ß, ſhavings of the wood *Saſſafras* ʒ ij, Root of *Ennla* ʒ j, leaves of *Ground-*

Ground-Ivy four handfulls, *Seeds* of *Fennel*, *Urtica*, of each ℥ vj, juice of *Ground-Ivy* ℥ v, after three dayes infuſion diſtil it, and keep the water, with which may be added ſyrup of *Cloves* or *Canella* for condiment; Doſe, two ſpoonfulls; here is uſefull the Oyl of *Crabs-eyes* above deſcribed.

But that the Reliques, and filth abiding in the reins and bladder may be purged out, and thoſe parts corroborated; let the ſick take the Expreſſion of this following *Nodellum* macerated in Wine, drinking it ſeveral mornings: The *Nodellum* is thus made. ℞. Wood of *Saſſafras*, *Nephritick*, of each ℈ j and ſß, Root of *Polypode*, *Wild Alexander*, of each ℥ ij, *Ground-furrs*, *Pimpernel*, *Burnet*, of each ℥ ij and ſß, *Sperage*, our *Flower de Luce*, of each ℈ ij, *Florentine flower de Luce* ℥ ſß, moſt white *Turbith* ℈ ij, Herb *Roſemary*, *Strawberry leaves*, *Saxafrage*, *Pimpernel*, of each ſß a handful, *Flowers* of *Roſes*, *Borage* one part, *Anniſeeds*, *ſeeds* of *Fennel*, of *Mountain Siler*, of each ℥ ſß, fruit of *Alkakengy* n° vj, choyce *Cinnamon*, ℥ ſß, *Mace* ℈ ij; bruiſe theſe, and tye them up in fine red linnen: Make a *Nodellum* by macerating it in ℔ j and ſß of Wine for three dayes.

Alſo every other day the Sick may take ℥ j and ſß of *Turpentine*, waſht in water of *Alkakengy*, and ſometimes with the following ſyrup, or elſe in hot Wine with ℈ ſß of Spirit of *Turpentine*. Alſo he ſhould have Tablets of *Maſterwort*, to eat in a morning at pleaſure, on which may be inſtill'd one, two or three drops of diſtill'd Oyl of *Nutmegs*. A Syrup may be made of the two Roots ℥ iij, *Julep* ℥ ij, water of *Wild Alexander*, of *Alkakengy*, of each ℥ j and ſß; let the Sick take one or two ſpoonfulls of this, with ℈ ſß of Spirit of *Turpentine*.

If after the Potion of the aboveſaid *Nodellum* the belly be not free, or after the uſe of either the aforeſaid Syrups, or with the purging Tablets to be taken at pleaſure, it be not gently purged.

The *Nephritick wood*, if the true could be got, being macerated, the quantity of ℥ ſß of it, in wine for ſeven dayes, and the wine drunk in a morning, the Patient exerciſing himſelf by walking, or otherwiſe often after it; This doth marvellouſly, if continued, correct the diſpoſedneſs of the Reins to breed gravel, and comforts them very much, expelling the ſubſtance of the Stone without moleſtation.

A famous *Nephritick* is prepared with thoſe hard knobs which are wont to grow in *Eglantine*, or the *Dog-Roſe*, by the *Germanes* it is called *Schlaffopffel*. Theſe little knobs cut in the middle, in which, in their centre for the moſt part are found little living worms, which being taken out, the preparation is made of the knobs being cut and reduced to powder, after the manner of an Extract, with Spirit of Wine: See more at large in my Notes to *Crollius*.

Affects of the Bladder.

Stone of the Bladder.

The Famous *Lithontripticon* of *mille pedes*, deſcribed in *Crollius* his Notes; with which I have reſolved a ſtone bigger then an Egg.

The method of healing the ſtone, is treated of by *Mercatus*, *Tom.* 3. *l.* 4. *c.* 10. beſides all which this is exceeding profitable; *viz.* To purge out the crude humours every year with *Caſſia* and *Turpentine*.

After

After purgation to cut a vein, and after procuring of Urine, Evacuation may be appointed for ſeveral months.

The adminiſtration of the aforementioned ſpecifick, is thus;

1. The Patient muſt be purged with ſome proper medicament that contraries the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. In this caſe excellent is *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus* : other ſharp purgations are in this caſe of little uſe.

2. ℞. Powder of *Lopes* from ʒ ß to ℈ iv, *Spirit* of *Wine* from ʒ j to ʒ ß, (*Choller* is abated by the *Spirit* of *Wine*) of red *Vetches* ʒ j, mix theſe : This mixture give whole ſeveral mornings together upon an empty ſtomack; let not the Patient eat in five hours after. Alwayes ſo appoint that the ſick before the receiving this Specifick, may take ſome emollient gentle Clyſter, purging without *Acrimony*, (unleſs the belly be ſoluble before.) The uſe of this *Specifick* reſiſts the Feaver; and thence forward throughout the whole courſe of the Cure, a convenient diet with moyſtning meats muſt be uſed, leaſt at any time the belly be obſtructed : From the beginning of the Cure, no wine muſt be given till the ſixteenth day.

Note, After the taking the *Specifick* a preternatural *Heat* all over the body follows. Alſo great thirſt, and dolours are felt about the privities.

This medicament doth forcibly invade the ſtone of the bladder, therefore all hot things muſt carefully be avoided : Sometimes a little *Lapis prunella* in water of *Strawberries* or *Bean-flowers* may be given. Alſo a *Julep* of thoſe waters with Syrup of *Violets*, and three or four drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, may be exhibited. The firſt dayes after taking theſe, the Urine will come forth very thick, and but little; but after five dayes, and ſo forward to ten, eleven and twelve dayes, *&c.* It will come forth more abundantly, the heat be remitted, the dolours abated, and the whole ſubſtance of the Stone will, reſolving into exceeding ſmall parts, be evacuated.

The Urine in the whole courſe of the Cure being ſaved, and after boyling dryed, thereby will be diſcovered the quantity of the Stone, if it be wrought together, with ſolution of *Tragacant* or *Water-glue*.

Note, It is ſometimes convenient in this Cure, to let the Patient reſt a day or two from taking the Medicines, for encreaſe of ſtrength, and ſo it may be numbred with others more gentle.

This I have obſerved, that ſometimes the medicament is injected by a Syrenge to the bladder, and the ſick preſently placed in a Bath, and after bathing, the breaſt and *Perineum* annointed with Oyl of *Scorpions*, of bitter *Almonds*, *Coneys-greaſe* and * *Capons-greaſe*, of each ʒ j and ß, juice * Hens of *Pelletory* of the wall ʒ ij.

The Stone of the bladder, if before the beginning of the Cure, it be confirmed, and already come to ſome magnitude, is ſcarcely cured any other way then by cutting.

Yet the Cure may be endeavoured by the abovefaid Remedies, chiefly in women, in which the way is more large and ſtrait.

Inflammation of the Bladder.

In inflammation of the Bladder the ſame things are powerful, as are uſed in inflammation of the Reins : Salt of *Gems* mixed with a little Salt *Nitre*, are uſefull in a Clyſter, for inflammation of Bladder and Fundament.

Impoſthume

Impoſthume of the Bladder.

From Impoſthumation of the Bladder few eſcape.

Exulceration of the Bladder.

Of Exulceration of the Bladder, as alſo of the Reins; See *Platerus* p. 86. part 3. *Curat.*

Here alſo may commodiouſly be uſed, the above mentioned in exulceration of the Reins; as Spirit of *Mercur. dulcis*, then which nothing more readily cleanſes and conſolidates.

Exulcerations of the paſſage of the Yard is cured with *Mercur. dulcis* injected by a Syringe: See *Pareus* and *Fabritius*.

For mundification Wine may be uſed; mundifying Medicines muſt alwayes precede conſolidating.

For conſolidation; ℞. The yellowiſh dung of a Hen what quantity you pleaſe, mix it with freſh butter or pure Oyl Olives, put this into cold water, the filthy part will ſink to the bottome, and an Oylie liquor will ſwim on the top, which by a ſmall tunnel muſt be injected into the paſſage of the Yard.

Priapiſmus.

In *Priapiſmus* moſt excellent is the diſtill'd Oyl of *Rue* outwardly by inunction, and inwardly ſome drops taken.

Extinct or weak virility.

The Extinct, or at leaſt weak Virility is reſtored,

1. By the *Eſſence* of * *Satyrion*, (ſee *Crollius*) whoſe two wonderful vertues are declared, which may be of great uſe ſomtimes inſtead of Confortatives in defects of this kind.

* Ragwort.

2. This following is attributed to *Paracelſus*.

℞. *Caſtor*, *Galangal*, *Mace*, *Cloves*, *Aniſe*, *Long-pepper*, *Venetian Borax*, of each ʒ ij, leaves of *Savory*, root of *Satyrion*, *Valerian*, of each ʒ j, *Boletus* of *Harts-horn* ʒ j and ß, fleſh of the Sea-*Crocodile*, root of *Aron*, *Cardamum*, of each ʒ ß; mix theſe, and reduce them to powder, which mix with Sugar diſſolved in *Roſemary* water, and make *Tablets*. Doſe, from ʒ iij to vj: This more ſtrongly operates, if ſometimes in a Stove the Navel and adjacent parts be annointed with the diſtill'd Oyl of *Mace*; for Oyl of *Mace* is admirable Confortative.

3. Excellent is *Eſſence* of *Amber*, extracted with Spirit of *Roſes*, exhibited in form of *Pills*: This is chiefly operative in the Aged. Doſe, *Gr.* iij, iv or v.

4. Confection of *Alkermes* ℥ ß, *Civet* not ſophiſticated ʒ j, *Amber-greaſe* ʒ ij, *Aqua magnanimitatis* ♃ ij; mix theſe, and cover it diligently to prevent evaporation; of this mixture from ♃ ß, to a ♃, give every other night in *Cinnamon-water*.

5. The ſecret parts of either Sex muſt be diligently waſhed with the ſimple decoction of *Aqualegia*, and perfumed with the fume of the powder of a dead mans tooth ſprinkled upon burning coals. This helps in Sterility cauſed by Inchantment: See more below of Sterility and Impotency.

Gonorrhœa.

Gonorrhœa.

In *Gonorrhœa* the following powder is commended:

℞. Leaves of *Mint*, *Mummy*, red *Coralls*, *Agnus Caſtus*, *Carabes*, of each ʒ j; mix theſe, and make a powder, of which let the ſick take a little with a rere Egg in a morning faſting.

The flux of Seed is more powerfully reſiſted with powder of the bone of the Fiſh *Sepia*; Doſe ℈ ſß with two ʒ of *Conſerve* of *Roſes* taken once, or twice, or three times. Moſt excellent is *Magiſtery* of the ſame taken from *Gr.* vj to ℈ ſß, with old *Conſerve* of *Roſes*.

The *Gonorrhœa*, as well the inveterate as that of ſmall continuance, and alſo the malignant, is cured with white *Antimony* fixt, taken ſeveral times with *Plantane water*.

Tincture of *Coralls* is admirable uſeful.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

Of *Virulent Gonorrhœa* we treat hereafter in the *Chap.* of *Lues Venerea*, where we primarily mention the red *Spirit* of *Mercury*.

It often happens, that the virulent *Gonorrhœa* diſcovers it ſelf without any teſtimony of infection; that is, when none other of the outward parts of the body ſeem to be affected, only the diſpoſition of the whole body bewrayes it, and without any other notable ſymptome this evil may be hid.

Lying with Common Harlots encreaſeth this infection by ſuſpition of Contagion: Although by this means Phyſitians themſelves may be oft-times deceived, yet the ſpontaneous or extorted confeſſion of the Patient himſelf reſolves the doubt.

In this caſe therefore, where there are no external ſigns of infection (*viz.* of *Lues venerea*) and the uſual medicaments are not powerful enough; uſe muſt be made of this * *Alexipharmacum*, of *Gum* of *Guaicum*, the Extract of which made with *Tartariſate Spirit* of *Wine*, and three or four drops often exhibited with water of *Plantane*, *Nymphea*, and *Horſe-tayle*, helps much: See the *Practicks*. * *Antidote.*

Sometimes in virulent *Gonorrhœa* the Teſticles are inflamed with great tumour; in that caſe moſt excellent is a Cataplaſm of leaves of *Rue* and *Wallwort* boyled and applyed.

Ulcers of the yard.

In Ulcers of the Yard the ſame method of Cure is uſed as in Ulceration of the Bladder.

* *Caruncle of the Yard.*

* *A ſwelling within the Yard.*

Of the Caruncle of the Yard ſee *Pareus*. Laudable is this caſe is the following powder. ℞. *Mercur. dulcis* ʒ ſß, crude *Antimony* ℥ j, *Tutia* prepared ʒ ij; mix theſe, and make a moſt fine powder. The uſe of this powder is with wax candles made of *Virgins-wax*, with four or ſix linnen threads in them covered with the wax. The candles thus made muſt be wrapt about with thin ſlips of linnen cloth, leaſt when the candles break the wax fall off, and that alſo thereby they may more commodiouſly receive the the Unguent. Then with the powder, being firſt tempered with Oyl of *Almonds*, annoint one of the candles round about, and put it up the paſſage of

the Yard, as far as where the *Caruncle* is : When the ſick would make water pull it out, afterward put it up again, this continue for four whole dayes.

This being done, inject this following by a tunnel :

℞. Whey of *Goats* milk ℥ vj, water of *Plantane* and *Roſes*, of each ℥ iij, *Ceruſe* ʒ vj, moſt *white Marble*, *Spodium* pulveriſate, *Chryſtal*, *roch Allum*, of each ʒ ß, *Camphire* ∋ ß ; reduce theſe to powder, and boyle them with whey of milk, and preſerve for uſe.

* *Involuntary piſſing.*

* *Diabetes.*

The Specifick of *Diabetes* is placed in Iron. The *Eſſence* of *Crocus* of *Iron* deſcribed by *Crollius* is here very profitable. More happily operates Tincture of *Emralds*, of which above in the *Chap.* of *Dyſentery* ; nevertheleſs, Iron is not only profitable inwardly but alſo outwardly. Purges, or Diaphoreticks in this caſe are unprofitable. Of great uſe is a Bath prepared of water of *water Bettony*, and a fomentation of *Plantane water* boyled with *Chalybeate water* ; the Region of the Reins and Bladder bathed, with each of theſe twice or thrice a day, prevents the involuntary flux of Urine.

Moreover, Diet of drying meats boyled in *Chalybeate water* is here highly commended.

Care muſt be taken that the ſick drink not too much : *Chalybeate water*, or a decoction of burnt *Harts-horn* (the laſt of theſe is more vehement hot, and aſtringent, ſeldom provoking ſweat, at moſt very little) do ſufficiently quench thirſt ; Alſo *Plantane water*, yet it muſt not be taken alone, nor alwayes, but mixt with other things.

Tincture of *Coralls*, and Salt of *Coralls*, are wonderfully efficacious in this Diſeaſe.

Incontinency of Urine.

Incontinency of Urine from the *Paralyſie* is cured by the ſame means, as other particular *Paralyſies* are cured ; namely, by reſtoring the ſinews to their priſtine ſtate, which deſcend from the Loyns to the Muſcles at the neck of the Bladder, of which we treat above.

Children, and alſo others of riper age, inſenſibly let go their water in ſleep, when there is laxity and ſoftneſs of the * *Sphincter*, which is remedied by aſtringent Diet.

* *Sphincter, a round muſcle that compaſſeth the ſtroit gut.*

Specificks are : The throat of a Cock burnt and exhibited in aſtringent wine ; repeat the Doſe. Alſo the bladder of a *Goat* dryed in an Oven, and reduced to powder ; ʒ j of the powder taken in aſtringent wine, and the Doſe repeated often ; with this I have cured many, but more excellent is the Cocks throat. Likewiſe a fiſh found in the belly of a Pike, dryed in an Oven and exhibited in the ſame Doſe often, by a *Specifick* propriety removes the incontinency of Urine in Children.

To help theſe, external baths and inunctions may be prepared of aſtringents. A Bath may be thus made.

℞. *Pomegranate flowers*, rinds of *Pomgranates*, *Galls*, *Myrtle-berries*, *Hypociſtis*, *Acacia*, of each one handful, *Spodium*, red *Roſes*, prepared *Coriander*, of each ß a handful, *Caput Mortuum* of *Vitriol* ℔ ß ; boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of water of *water Betony*, till a third part be conſumed. Let the Patient Bathe twice a day morning and evening. An unguent may be thus, or the like. ℞. Oyl of *Myrtles*, *Quinces*, *Roſes*, of each ℥ j, powder of the red

red and white *Sanders*, of each ʒ j, juice of the greater *Semper-vive*, *Plantane*, of each ʒ ß, with a ſmall quantity of wax ; mix them and make an Oyntment, with which after bathing, the region of the Liver and Reins muſt be annointed.

Diuretick in the beginning muſt not be uſed.

Difficulty in making water.

In difficulty of Urine, to perform the Cure exactly, *Diuretick* muſt not be given in the beginning, nor things too haſty or too ſlow in provoking Urine be appointed : Therefore Externalls, as Bathes and Fomentations muſt precede.

Bathes (the belly being ſpontaneouſly free, or provoked by emollient Clyſters) are made of mollifying Herbs, as *Mallows*, *Pellitory* of the *Wall*, and *Melilot*.

Fomentations are made with decoction of *Pellitory* of the *Wall*, or *Cheeſe-runnet* in wine ; excellent is a decoction of *Onions* in wine, outwardly to the *Peritonium* and region of the Bladder, applyed often hot ; by this means the ſuppreſt Urine is diſſolved.

But if theſe means be not ſufficiently powerful, internalls muſt alſo be exhibited ; as *Peach* kernels, four or five of them reduced to powder, and given to drink in water of *Urtica*, or *Radiſh root*, provoke Urine. Salt of the root of *Lupines*, from ℈ ß, to ℈ j, exhibited in white wine provokes Urine ; the juice of one River *Crab* beaten, preſt and ſtreined, and afterward drunk with white wine preſently cauſes Urine ; alſo juice of *Lemmons* ʒ ij, and *Sugar Candy*, ʒ iv, with water of *Pellitory* of the *Wall*, and *Fennel*, of each a convenient quantity, give this for drink often, and it excites Urine.

If all theſe be unſucceſsful, let the ſick drink the Urine of a *Goat* warm (as is above deſcribed) and preſently apply the Caul and Inteſtines to his belly, ſpeedily after which, the retained Urine will come forth, and the Stone alſo (if that cauſe the Obſtruction) be expell'd.

Stangury.

The greaſe of a *Goat* applyed to the Navel eaſily removes the *Strangury* ; alſo ſome drops of Oyl of *Maſtick* chafed hot into the Navel, preſently remove it. (*Laudanum* muſt not be uſed here.) Salt of *Acorns* ; likewiſe ſtalks of *Beans* and *Melons* wonderfully reſolve the *Strangury* ; Doſe ℈ ß : Three or four drops of oyl of wax exhibited in a decoction of red *Vetches* cures this diſtemper.

Heat of Urine.

Heat of Urine in the beginning ariſes from its own heat with a commixtion of Choller ; wherefore to prevent its encreaſe, all acid, acrimonious and Diuretick Medicines muſt in the beginning be forborn, and the body be forthwith purged with Extract of *Rubarb*, *Panchymagogon*, or other Choller-reſiſting Medicine ; the body being purged give this following *Mucilage* for two dayes ; ℞ Seeds of *Althea*, *Mallowes*, *Quinces*, of each ʒ j, *Gum Tragacant* ʒ j, macerate theſe in a decoction of root of *Althea*, ſeeds of white *Poppy*, and *Alkakengy* ; make a *Mucilage*, of which give one half with ʒ iij of the decoction ; then exhibit ʒ j or ʒ vj of *Caſſia* extracted with *Sugar*, make it up in form of a Bolus ; according to pleaſure may be added ʒ ij of *Diaprunes*, with white *Thorne-berries*, after noon let him drink an *Emulſion* of the four cold ſeeds, made with

water of *Sorrel* or *Nymphea*; the next morning let him ſwallow, in ſome convenient vehicle, ʒ ſß of *Turpentine*, in the Afternoon again drink the Emulſion. Then purge with this following *Bolus*. ℞. *Caſſia* freſh drawn ʒ vj, *Turpentine* waſht in water of *Pellitory* of the wall ʒ ij, with *Sugar* make a *Bolus*, to which may be added *Species* of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb*, or only of the powder of *Rubarb*.

Then make this *Julep*. ℞. Water of *Purcelane*, *Sorrel*, *Nymphea*, of each ℥ iv, *Succory* ℥ v, Syrup of *Violets* ℥ ij and ſß, Spirit of *Vitriol* ℈ ſß; let the ſick take this twelve dayes together, in the morning faſting, and three hours after dinner, or at leaſt let him take five drops of Spirit of *Vitriol* in fountain water ſeveral times.

Again, purge with *Caſſia* and *Turpentine*. If the evil be obſtinate, it is convenient ſometimes to purge with *Rubarb* in the ſubſtance, adding *Citrin Mirabalanes*; thus, ℞. *Mirabal. Citrin.* ʒ ij, macerate them in a decoction of *Raiſons* made with diſtill'd water of *Succory*, *Sage* and *Sorrel*; let them ſtand twelve hours, then expreſs them, add powder of *Rubarb* ʒ j and ſß, Syrup of *Roſes* diſſolved ℥ j: Make a *Potion*.

Leaſt the belly be aſtringent, diligence muſt be uſed, therefore emollient and cooling Clyſters muſt be injected, ſuch as this, *Electuary Catholicon* ℥ j, Oyl of *Violets* ℥ iij.

If heat of the Liver be, outwardly may be applyed an *Epithema* and *Bagg*, alſo Unguents, and the following *Decoction*. ℞. Shavings of *Guaiacum* ℥ ij, boyle them after infuſion in a ſufficient quantity of * common water to ℥ vj; to this when ſtreined, add of *Troches* of *Alkakengy* ſubtilly powdered ʒ ſß, let him take this three mornings; After noon give the Spirit of *Vitriol* as before. If dolour of the bladder urge, inject warm milk with a Syringe, or a *Mucilage* made of *Fleabane ſeeds* with water of *Purcelane* and *Plantane*, of each ℥ ij. Alſo if the privy part be put into a veſſel fill'd with warm milk, the heat and great dolour will be mittigated, eſpecially if preſently after a Cataplaſm made with *Pellitory* of the wall, and Oyl of *Scorpions*, be applyed, and the *Perineum* and lower part of the belly annointed with Oyl of *Nymphea* and *Roſes*: if the dolour ſtill continue make a Cataplaſm with a decoction of *Mallowes*, *Althea* and *Melilot*.

* *Simple.*

Alſo, ſometimes Spirit of *Turpentine* may be given, but rarely, leaſt its calidity be obnoxious; or elſe, which is better, make Pills of powder of *Rubarb*, with a convenient quantity of Spirit of *Turpentine*. Doſe ʒ ſß.

Piſſing Blood.

Piſſing Blood, ariſing from broken and corroded Veins, either in the Reins or Orifice of the bladder, is cured by the ſame means, as in other internal Fluxes of blood are appointed, of which we have already ſpoken.

The Specifick in this caſe, chiefly if the cruent piſſing proceed from the Stone, is the *Arcanum* of *Agrimony* and *Cinque-foyle*, from *Gr.* iv to viij, *&c.* With this may be joyned, (if ulceration of the parts be concomitant) thoſe remedies above deſcribed in Cure of *Exulceration*; among which, are the *Tablets* commended by *Platerus* in caſes of this kind, ſuitable Auxiliaries.

Sometimes in this caſe Chyrurgery may be helpful, yet it muſt be ſo moderated, as that it may not hurt more then heal.

Moreover in ſanguinary Urine, riſing from the cauſe before named, (chiefly in women, in whom this Affect is familiar) *Tincture* of *Coralls* is only prevalent; by which in time the inveterate are alſo cured.

Tincture of *Emralds* is alſo profitable.

Voiding

Voiding of ſtrings in Urine.

In ſtrings coming forth with Urine, that the evil may be removed, and the Reins purged; ℞. Spirit of *Turpentine* freſh made from *Gr.* iv to viij, in water or Syrup of *Althea*; this exhibited for ſome time perfectly cures.

Diſeaſes of the Teſticles.

*Inflammation of the * Skin and Teſticles.*

* *Skin of the Cods.*

Inflammation of the Cods and Teſticles, is taken away as other Inflammations.

1. The firſt peculiar remedy is a decoction of *Agrimony*, with wine and vinegar, and applyed often to the part affected in form of a Cataplaſm; Alſo root of *Cucumer aſinin.* boyled in vinegar and wine.

2. The Herb *Paris* green, bruiſed and applyed, preſently repells inflammation.

3. ℞. *Nymphea*, *Watercreſſes*, of each two handfulls, boyle them in vinegar of *Roſes* with wine, in the end of the boyling add a little Oyl of *Roſes*, and apply it warm.

Alſo the Cataplaſm mentioned in the *Chap.* of virulent *Gonorrhœa.*

Tumour of the Cods.

Tumours of the Cods, in like manner as all other Tumours, are happily diſcuſt and cured; all things pertaining to the Cure being duly obſerved.

The belly muſt be open and alwayes free; if a Feaver be, care muſt be taken to allay it; the Diet muſt be thin, cooling and moyſtning; wine muſt not be drunk.

Inveterate Tumour, hardned by evil cure of the inflammation, I have often cured with a Cataplaſm of Lettice root boyled with honey, to which ſometimes I add flower of *Barley*, *Fenugreek*, *Linum*, *&c.* I have alſo often added to the decoction, *Onions* cut very ſmall; by this means I cured *Timplerus Philoſophus.* After the often repeating this decoction, I annoint the affected part with Balſome of *Sulphur*, and afterward apply a Plaiſter of *Diaſulphur*, which I continue for certain dayes.

If after this any part of the Tumour ſhall happen to remain, reiterate the Cure, and continue it; and at length every tumour will away.

Bubonocele, *Enterocele*, and *Epiplocele.*

Or,

Burſtings of the Belly.

In every kind of Rupture, a principal powerful *Arcanum* is *Balſome* of *Salt Gem*, which is thus made; ℞. *Salt Gem* ℔ ij, put it in a crucible, and make it flow in the fire, afterward diſſolve it in diſtill'd rain water, filter it, and coagulate often.

Theſe Operations of *Liquefaction*, *Solution*, *Filtration* and *Coagulation*, muſt be repeated ſo long, as till the *Salt Gem* be brought to the higheſt perfection; which is known, when a ſmall part of it held near a candle will begin to melt; this keep in a glaſs well cloſed: Proceed in the Cure thus.

1. If

1. If need be, replace the propending parts, waſh the place affected with moſt ſharp diſtill'd vinegar, or with Spirit of wine, every day twice. After the fomentations ſpeedily annoint the place with the *Arcanum* of *Salt Gem*.

2. Inwardly exhibit for ſeveral dayes together in the mornings faſting, one ſpoonfull of *Eſſence* of the greater *Comfrey*, with two drops of *Balſom* of *Salt* of *Gems*. From the beginning apply ſome convenient Ligature, or require the Patient to reſt in bed for eight dayes, lying upon his back altogether; this being done in fourteen dayes or three weeks at fartheſt the ſick will be very well.

Note. If in Ruptures the Inteſtines and other propending parts, be difficultly replaced, notwithſtanding the uſe of emollient ſupplings and fomentations, that thou mayeſt more happily perfect the Cure, not neglecting the former, proceed thus:

After daily fomentations, give the Patient for three or four dayes together, the heart of a *Mole* dryed and reduced to powder, in water of *Cinnamon*. Every day one heart muſt be given; the *Moles* taken in the month of *May*. This performed you will ſee an happy effect.

Another. ℞. The tender ſubſtance of *Muſhrums*, of *Nut trees* gathered in the month *September*, (theſe *Muſhrums* if gathered in the right time will dure many years) reduce it to very fine powder; mix the powder with a like quantity of *May*-butter unſalted, and half ſo much flower of *Lupines*, and make an Unguent. *Muſhrums* of *Nuts* have the ſignature of the Rupture. Theſe are found for the moſt part in old *Nut trees*.

* *Urchen.* *Note.* The greaſe of a * *Hedghog*, if it can be had, is moſt excellent, (in defect of either of theſe, *Balſome* of *Sulphur* may conveniently be uſed.) If need be, Firſt replace the Inteſtines, then make a proper

* *A Truſſe.* * Ligature, to the ſwelling ſide of which apply the thin skin of the Caule of a Swine, (*Viz.*) ſo as the skin may only cover the riſing part of the Ligature which muſt preciſely be placed to the part affected.

The hard place covered with the aforeſaid skin muſt be annointed all over daily with the quantity of three peaſe of the aboveſaid Oyntment, and the Ligature again exactly placed.

Inwardly to perfect the Cure, give daily, or every other day in the morning ʒß a ſpoonfull of flower of *Vetches* with *Fumitory water*, and the Cure will quickly be effected. In the mean while the Patient may walk a little, and exerciſe his body moderately, only avoiding violent exerciſe.

Navel-burſt.

The ſtanding out of the Navel is common in Children, ſeldome in others of ripe age; This is eaſily cured if the place be firſt fomented with a decoction of of *Uſnea* and *Prunella* in red aſtringent wine; afterward a Cataplaſm applyed made of *Plantane* and *Lentils*, or rather of the flower (or powder of them;) repeat this often.

If the Rupture be of continuance, and in thoſe of ripe age; after fomentations of this kind, Unguent made of *Muſhrums* growing upon *Nut trees* (as is above deſcribed) outwardly applyed with a convenient Ligature, and *Eſſence* of the greater *Comfrey* inwardly taken with the *Arcanum* of *Salt Gems*, perfectly performs the Cure.

Affects of the Womb.

Inflammation of the Womb.

A decoction of *Wild Fettony* prepared with *Chalybeate water*, and outwardly applyed with Spunges or by fomenting, doth by a certain innate propriety reſiſt inflammation of the womb. The ſame is performed alſo by other medicines uſed in external Inflammations, provided all things be in method and ſeaſon duly obſerved therein, otherwiſe an Impoſthumation and Ulcer may unhappily follow.

Impoſthumation of the Womb.

In Impoſthumation of the womb, repeat thoſe things which hitherto have been often ſpoken of in other Impoſthumations.

Impoſthume and Ulcer of the Womb.

In impoſthume and ſordid Ulcer of the Womb, the Cure muſt be readily endeavoured, (delay is in this caſe dangerous :) See *Rulands* laſt Cure, *Century* 4. The like of which I once performed on a certain woman of *Kirchamen*, in whom the bladder was affected.

Note. Exulceration of the womb is never Cured as Ulceration of the Reins and Bladder, with *Mercurius dulcis*, or Spirit of *Mercur. dulcis*; for the effects of theſe are not ſo proper in curing the Ulcers of the womb, as of the Reins and Bladder.

Therefore in this Cure, warily proceed to the uſe of ſuch medicaments, as may externally penetrate the Orifice of the womb; firſt cleanſe the Ulcer with water, and then if a *Peſſary* ſuppoſitory annointed with Balſome of *Tartar*, be put up, and other things alſo be rightly performed, the conſolidation eaſily follows.

Sores of the Womb.

In ſores of the Womb nothing is more excellent then a decoction of tops of *Madder* with *Plantane water* : See *Platerus* his *Obſervations*; with Balſome of *Sulphur* the Cure will more happily be effected.

Schirrus of the Womb.

The *Schirrus* of the Womb rarely happens, which if at any time it do, is ſeldom or never cured.

For reſolving Medicines in this caſe cannot ſafely be applyed, or if they be, they cannot touch the whole region of the womb. Some things may indeed be done, but with what felicity or ſucceſs, time will declare.

Extermination of * *the falſe Conception and Expulſion of the Young.* * Mola.

In exterminating the falſe Conception, and expulſing the young, there is not a ſecret more happily given, then the powder of a *Secundine*, of which above in the *Chap.* of *Love-potions* : The Doſes are the ſame, (*Note*, here the powder is given by it ſelf without *Treacle*) yet muſt be often repeated; if at firſt there be no operation ſeen, then exhibit it in water of *Gentian*, *Mugwort*,

Mugwort, *Tinctures* of *Madder*, root of *Ortica*, *Penyroyal*, &c. Sometimes in wine, chiefly *Malmſie*. Alwayes remember to add a little *Cinnamon water*.

I have perfectly effected this cure in many Gentlewomen, where unskilful Phyſitians have judged them uncurable.

Wind of the Womb.

In windineſs of the womb, the ſigns of which are perfectly declared by *Fernelius*, wonderful profitable is the Experiment made of a Nutmeg; thus, R. a whole ſound Nutmeg, cut it in four parts; the woman being placed upon a convenient Seat or Midwives ſtool, with her thighs ſpread, apply to the Orifice of the womb ſome tunnel, or other proper inſtrument; more commodious is the neck of a Glaſs Retort (by reaſon of its ſmoothneſs) which directly applyed, and as far as may be, put up into the womb, throw one part of the Nutmeg upon burning coals, ſo as the fume may rightly aſcend through the pipe into the womb; this do once or twice, and if the wind break not away, repeat it the third time, at length the contracted wind, with noiſe and motion of the whole body, with a kind of violence will break away, and the woman be cured. By this means I cured a young Woman of *Benna*. All other things tryed, proved in vain.

Dropſie of the Matrix.

The Dropſie of the Matrix is difficultly cured with purging medicaments, unleſs where the evil proceeds from the Liver and Spleen. *Antimonial Pills* are primarily uſeful in this caſe, and alſo in *Aſcites*. Theſe Pills work not by the ſuperiour parts.

Therefore theſe may be exhibited in the beginning of the Cure, chiefly when ſigns of the vitiated bowells are obvious to the ſight. But where this grief proceeds from a continued diſtillation of a whey-like humour from the *Vena cava*, theſe auxilliaries are not ſufficient.

In the former cauſe of vitiated bowells, the *Cachectick* powder after the uſe of the aforeſaid *Antimonial Pills*, evacuates all obnoxious humours. Yet diligent conſideration muſt be uſed in applying other neceſſaries alſo.

If from a hidden diſtillation of the whey-like humour from the *Vena cava*, this malady take its beginning: Primarily, that thou mayſt be inſtructed in the appropriate Specifick (which no Phyſitian may or ought to want) exhibit *Vitriol* of Iron (it is called *Hermaphrodite-Vitriol* by *Baſilius-Valentinus*) which is alſo a principal *Arcanum* in all *Affects* of the *Womb*, chiefly in the inordinate Flux of the *Menſes*; of this *Gr.* j may be given, with *Gr.* ij of moſt white Sugar, which muſt be continued daily for a month together. It may thus be exhibited, (*viz.*) R. *Vitriol* one part, Sugar two parts, with *Gr.* v of appropriate *Meliſſa water*, juſt at going to bed, or elſe *Rotula's* may be made with Magiſtry of *Coralls*. By this means I happily cured the Illuſtrious Counteſs.

* *Miſſa.*

* *Piles of the Womb.*

Piles, and other ſuch like diſtempers of the womb, are cured as is above deſcribed in Affects of this kind in the fundament.

Suppreſſion of the Menſes.

The *Menſtrues* ſtopped are cauſes of very great Evil; on the contrary, their ordinary

ordinary natural flowing preſerves from many Diſeaſes; therefore this vice muſt quickly be removed, leaſt Nature accuſtomed to retain, refuſe, to conſent to uſual purgations.

The cauſes of ſuppreſſing the *Menſes* are diligently to be ſought out; which being known, the evil by Common Auxiliaries is more eaſily removed.

The body for the moſt part abounds with evil humours, which therefore, before all other means be uſed, muſt be delivered from impurities of this kind.

To this purpoſe profitable are *Mercur. dulcis*, *Panchymagogon vegitable*, *Extract of Sena*, *Mechoacanna*, *Rubarb*; but more excellent is *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*; and *Extract* of *Black Hellebore* alſo much helps, chiefly in the ſtronger ſort.

But if the Obſtructions be evident, *Vitriolate Tartar*, and cream of *Tartar*, are firſt to be uſed; then proceed to purgations, among which theſe following are chief.

1. *Eſſence* of *Crocus* of *Iron*: See *Crollius*.
2. Wine of *Iron*, of which above in imbecillity of the Liver.
3. *Cachectick* powder prepared with ſteel, of which above in obſtruction of the Liver.
4. Extract of *Oxe liver*, of which below in Extract of *Oxe-ſpleen*: See in *Quercetanus* his *Pharmacopœa reſtituata*, of Decoctions *Chap. 6.*
5. Diſtill'd water of *Garlick*, and *Savine*; which otherwiſe may be uſed as vehicles, in which other Specificks may be taken.
6. Oyl of *Savine* four or five drops given in the foregoing vehicle, moves the *Menſes*. Hereto may be added other uſual decoctions. Alſo *Fomentations*, *infuſions*, *Lotions* for the feet, *Phlebotomy*, *&c.*

Note, All theſe things are little efficacious, unleſs the preciſe time of flowing of the *Menſes* be diligently obſerved, according to this precited *Verſicle.*

Luna vetus veteres; Juvenes nova Luna repurgat.

Although very often at the uſual time, Nature it ſelf diſcovers ſigns of Natural purgation, which are pains in the Loyns, Belly and Breaſt, yet without the help of ſeaſonable Remedies, the expelling of the *Menſtrues* doth not follow. Alſo there is wont to attend this diſtemper, pains and wearineſs in the legs and feet, difficulty of breathing, extenſion of the *Hipochondries*, pain and grief of the head; all which muſt rightly be obſerved, otherwiſe the wiſhed end will ſeldome or never follow.

If after the uſe of Medicines duly exhibited, the Obſtruction of the *Menſes* be not removed; it is moſt certainly evident, that the Vice impending is in the womb it ſelf, eſpecially if all things properly applyed ſtill prove unſucceſsful; this to prevent and accelerate the Cure, uſe the following or ſuch like perfume.

℞. *Scoriæ* of *Regulus* of *Antimony* pulveriſate, boyle this in a *Lixivium* of aſhes of *Beech*, that a redneſs may be extracted, with four parts of which mix one part *Malmſie* wine. Of this mixture, one, two or more ſpoonfulls, throw upon burning flints, or red hot iron, and let the Patient receive the fume into her ſecret parts. This alſo, as all other things, muſt be done at the preciſe time aforeſaid, and then with proſperous ſucceſs the *Menſes* will certainly flow.

Other things moving the Flowers ſee above in the *Chap. of Cachexy.*

But if it happen alſo after the reiterating this perfume the *Menſes* do not at all come down, and Nature again and again ſeem to contrary, yet in its own time, it will be bettered.

The Cure of ſuppreſt *Menſtrues* muſt not be endeavoured in Women that are either barren, or find no detriment thereby, or in ſuch as are with Child, neither in ſuch as in whom they did never flow, nor in thoſe who are afflicted with the *Cachexy*, or which evacuate much blood by the Noſe or Hemrodes, in which either the *Cachexy* muſt be amended, or ſtrength reſtored, or the ſaid Flux ſuppreſt, unleſs theſe be occaſioned by obſtruction of the *Menſes*; if it be ſo, the evil muſt be removed by Medicines that will expell the blood: But if occaſioned by the obſtruction of the Veſſels, by ſuppreſſion of the blood in them from whence they are wont to flow, the Cure muſt be endeavoured at the preciſe time, or a little before the *Menſes* are wont to come down. This Cure muſt be performed, firſt with Medicines reſolving the matter in the paſſages, afterward ſuch as remove the obſtruction it ſelf are to be applyed; As thus, ℞. Root of *Fennel*, *Wild Alexander*, *Sperage*, of each ℥ ß, *Sarſaparilla* ℥ iij, Herb *Agrimony*, *Harts-tongue*, *Ceterach*, *Bindeweed*, of each ß a handful, *Aniſeeds* ʒ ij, prepared *Coriander* ʒ j, flowers of *Bugloſs*, *Borrage*, *Betony*, of each one part, of the ſmaller Raiſons ℥ j; boyle theſe in a ſufficient quantity of water to ℥ xij: To this when ſtrained add Syrup of the five roots ℥ ij, of *Succory* with *Rubarb* ℥ ij. Mix theſe, and make an Apozeme for four Doſes.

In the ſecond Doſe, if the firſt do not ſufficiently move the belly, give Species of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* from ℈ ß, to ℈ j; Or, ℞. Pills *Aureat.* ℈ j, with *Gr.* iv of *Diagridium*. Make three ſmall Pills to be ſwallowed with the *Apozeme*.

In the laſt Doſe diſſolve of *Oximel* eſſencified with the greater *Hellebore* ℥ j, or uſe the ſaid *Apozeme* inſtead of a digeſtive only: And purge with *Diacarthamus*, Extract of *Panchymagogon*, *Eſſencified Mercury*, or ſuch like. Or make a *Magiſtrale Syrup*.

℞. Root of *Polypode* ℥ ß, black *Hellebore* prepared ʒ ij and ß, *Mecoachanna* ʒ ij, leaves of *Sena* ℥ j and ß, *Aniſeeds* ℥ j, Flowers of *Bugloſs* ʒ iij, *Calamus-aromat.* ʒ ß, *Ginger* ℈ j; Infuſe theſe in a ſufficient quantity of aperitive decoction for one night, in the morning boyle it to ℥ vj, expreſs it, to which when ſtreined, add ſyrup of the five roots, *Oxymel Helleborate*, of each ℥ j and ß, ſyrup of *Juice* of *Bugloſs* ℥ ij, with a ſufficient quantity of *Sugar* make a liquid ſyrup for four Doſes.

Then it will be convenient for three dayes to exhibit ʒ ß of *Vitriolate Tartar* diſſolved in ſyrup of *Mugwort* with water of *Peneroyal*. Alſo to apply often in a day a Cataplaſm of ground *Ivy* made with wine, to the Region of the Spleen, and to waſh the feet with a decoction of *Mugwort*, *Origan*, *Wild Betony*, and *Colts-foot*.

Afterward let the Patient uſe *Crocus* of *Iron* in *Tablets*.

℞. Aperitive *Crocus* of *Iron*, or filings of ſteel, what quantity you pleaſe, prepared after this manner. ℞. Filings of Steel, moyſten it in pure water, in which a little Salt of *Wormwood* hath been diſſolved; leave it in a cold dry place; when it is dry, grind it and imbibe it again; this do ſo oft, till at length it will reſolve with gentle rubbing, as it were of its own accord, to a dark yellowiſh powder; Of this, ℞. ℥ j, of *Sugar* diſſolved in *Bugloſs-water* ℔ ß, Oyl of *Cinnamon*, *Cloves* or *Amber* ℈ ß; make *Tablets*, and let the weight of every *Tablet* be ʒ vj. The Patient muſt take one in a morning, beginning the uſe

of

of this eight dayes before the uſual time of the flowing of the *Menſes*. Or make an Electuary of *Scoriæ* of *Iron*, thus : ℞. Filings of ſteel prepared, or *Crocus* of *Iron* pulveriſate ʒ ß, *Cinnamon*, *Savine*, of each ʒ ß, rinds of *Tamariſk* ʒ j, *Species Aromat. roſat.* ʒ j and ß, *Nuts* condited ʒ iij, *Honey* of *Roſes* or *Anthoſat.* ℥ j and ß, *Sugar* ℥ ij ; mix theſe over a gentle fire, and make an *Electuary*, of which let the Patient take the quantity of a *Wallnut* three hours before dinner.

Make this following Bath to be uſed at the exact time the Flowers are wont to come down: ℞. Herb *Meliſſa*, *Origan*, *Roſemary*, of each ß a handful, *Mugwort* three handfulls, *Savine* ß a handful, *Mallowes*, *Althea*, *Wild-bittony*, of each two handfulls, *Flowers* of *Camomil*, St. *Johns wort*, *Centaury minor*, of each four parts. Boyle this in a ſufficient quantity of water for a Bath, in which the Patient muſt go early in the morning, and abide there one hour. The Herbs muſt be ſewed in two bags, on one of which let the Patient ſit, with the other foment the lower part of the belly.

The Vein *Saphena* of either foot muſt be opened, one on the ſecond day at going out of the Bath ; the other the following day after the uſe of the Bath, as aforeſaid.

Moſt efficaciouſly alſo draw the Peſſaries, deſcribed by Practicks at the exact time of uſual purgations, eſpecially if at the ſame time a fume or vapour of the ſaid Herbs, be received by a tunnel into the privy part.

Profitable alſo are Cuppinglaſſes applyed to the *Perineum* ; let the drink be Wine in which *Cinnamon* and filings of *Steel* are macerated, or in which flowers of *Borrage*, *Violets*, *Bugloſs*, and Herb *Savine* have been ſteeped.

Oftentimes this infuſion hath been found ſucceſsful ; thus made, ℞. Filings of *Steel*, *Vinegar* not diſtill'd, of each ℈ j, boyle them in an Iron pan till the *Vinegar* be conſumed, afterward grind it upon a Marble, and add powder of *Cloves* ℥ j, then put it in a Glaſs, and upon it pour ℔ iv of *Malmſie* or *Falerne-wine* : Set it in the Sun, or other warm place for eighteen dayes, ſtirring it every night twice or thrice, (*Hippocras* may be made with like infuſion.) Of this Wine give in the Defect, or in the inordinate Flux of the *Menſes*, from ʒ ß to ℥ ij according to pleaſure ; alwayes obſerving the exact time ſo often already mentioned ; alſo an exact order in Diet muſt be preſcribed.

In this caſe alſo exceeding profitable is the Extract of *Ox-ſpleen*, of which, and the manner of exhibiting ſee above.

Extract of Ox-ſpleen.

℞. The Spleen of an *Oxe* (not of a Bull) cut it in thin ſlices, macerate it for certain dayes in Spirit of Wine *Eſſencified* with *Myrrh*, afterward dry it in the Air, then with Spirit of Wine Extract an *Eſſence*, and by the reaſon of its forcible ſharpneſs, add ſome drops of Oyl of *Angelica*. Doſe ℈ ß in appropriate water, at the ſame time the *Menſes* are wont to flow, which is perceived by pains in the Reins and Loines.

When the Flowers begin to come down, *Venetian Borax* may be given with four or five drops of *Eſſence* of *Crocus* in water of *Feneroyal* or *Cinnamon*, or elſe with *Hippocras* wine, or with ʒ ß of juice of *Savine*, or *Savine* alone boyled in Wine.

If from the accuſtomed Vice of the Womb a ſtoppage of the *Menſes* again happen, various medicines are uſed, but in this caſe, both to prevent and reſolve ſuch Obſtructions, it is expedient for ſeveral years after the Cure, to open

a Vein of the Arm four times, or twice a year, with reſpect to the conſtitution of the Body, and alſo to apply Cuppinglaſſes with Scarification more often.

Spirit of *Peneroyal* with its own Salt is alſo in this caſe excellent.

Inordinate Flux of the Menſes.

The inordinate Flux of the *Menſes*, from what cauſe ſoever (excepting the Head-ach) it take its beginning, is removed and corrected by ſuch things as are neceſſary and profitable in ſtopping the intemperate flowings of blood from the Noſtrills, (but that which proceeds from pain in the head is not corrected without convenient *Phlebotomies*, as by cutting the ſuperiour veins of the Arm; ſo by revulſion of the blood its paſſage by the inferiour part is prevented.)

Excellent in this caſe are *Laudanum Opiat*, *Eſſence* of *Crocus* of *Iron*, *Magiſtery* of *Coralls* and *Pearls*, alſo Salt of *Coralls*, *Crollius* his compounded *Frog-ſpawn*, the bones of a man ſtrongly calcined, and other internal Medicines.

Externally ſtalks of *Melanthum*, and a dryed *Toad*, do much help.

Although this Flux ariſe from various cauſes, yet none is more frequent then that which proceeds from the Flux of pallid blood to that part, or from the opening of the mouthes of the Veins, *per* * *Diapedeſin*, which ſeldom happens: But that which is cauſed by eroſion from corroding Medicines injected into the womb, or from Ulcers therein exiſtant, is Cured by Practitioners, with the Medicaments uſually preſcribed for ſuch like Affects: But if the former Fluxes be, by reaſon they much deject the Natural ſtrength, it will be very convenient, that the Phyſitian, as ſoon as he is called, for revulſion of the blood, do open a Vein in the Arm, and take away the blood by intervals, or, if by contrary ſymptomes he ſee it not expedient to cut a Vein, apply ſmall Cuppinglaſſes to the Region of the Liver and Spleen.

* *A fretting of the skin of the Veins.*

Inwardly may be given ſyrup of *Roſes* or *Poppy* allayed with *Plantane water*, or a Syrup made of juice of *Shepheards purſe*, or ſyrup of *Coralls* with juice of *Berber*. Alſo *Bole armenack* prepared, from ʒ ſß may be often exhibited with water of *Plantane* or *Shepheards-purſe*; or make an *Opiat*; Take of Conſerve of *Roſes* ʒ ſß, root of *Biſtort*, or the greater *Wallwort* ʒ j, *Teacher* of *Carabes* ʒ ij, *Bole armenack* prepared ʒ iij, Salt of *Coralls* ʒ ſß; with ſyrup of dry *Roſes* make an *Opiat*.

To ſtop the blood, Decoctions may alſo be made of root of *Tormentil*, of *Coriander*, Flowers of *Pomegranate*, *Galls*, and ſuch like.

But if theſe be not ſufficiently efficacious, a *Peſſary* may be made with Aſſes or Swines dung, with juice of *Plantane*, and the mucilaginous pulp of *Quince-ſeeds*, or of *Tragacant*, or with *Laudanum Opiat* with a linnen rag.

Inwardly ſuch things muſt be exhibited as have power to thicken and cool the blood.

Outwardly the *Peritoneum* muſt be annointed with the *Counteſs's Oyntment*, or with this following; ℞. Oyl of *Myrtles*, of *Quinces*, of each ʒ j and ß, juice of *Shepheards purſe* or *Plantane*, of the greater *Houſeleeke*, of each ʒ j; boyle theſe to the Conſumption of the juices, then add powder of *Bole-armenack*, of *Berber ſeeds*, of *Myrtles*, of each ʒ ij, of *Roſes* ʒ ſß, *Wax* a convenient quantity; make an Unguent: Or, make a Cataplaſm of Aſtringents boyled with common water and a little Vinegar, as is above deſcribed in the

Dyſentery;

Dyſentery; or make it of aſtringent cooling juices, with addition of *Bolus*, or Flower of *Orobus* or *Lupines*.

To the Reins and Liver cooling Medicaments are to be applyed, as a cooling Searcloth of *Santalum*; Unguent of *Roſes Camphorate*.

If Cholerick bloods abound in the body, and by its forcible retention augment the Diſeaſe, the body muſt be gently purged with infuſion of *Rubarb*, or *Myrabolanis*, or ſolutive ſyrup of *Roſes*, Electuary of juice of *Roſes*, Extract of *Panchymagogon*, or Extract of *Rubarb* alone.

Theſe things are alſo efficacious, where there is abundance of whey-like humour mixt with the blood; but if a white Flux be, diligence muſt preſently be uſed to amend and meliorate the habit thereof, by ſuch things as correct the vices of the parts, generating the abundance of whey-like phlegmatick humours, not omitting the univerſal purgations above mentioned. Then ſuch things as reſpect the womb, both comfortable and aſtringent, muſt be applyed; as firſt, a Plaiſter externally to the Matrix.

Specificks there are in this caſe, which every inordinate Flux of the *Menſes* profitably help; As the crude yolk of an Egg diſſolved in red wine, and for certain dayes together drunk twice a day, ſtops the inordinate Flux: Tincture of *Coralls* is in this caſe ſingularly excellent. Powder of a *Turtle* prepared after the ſame manner, as *Foreſtus* teacheth in *Lib.* 28. *Obſervation* 10. is wonderful in reſtraining the *Menſes*: But more excellent is the Salt that is prepared of *Coles* of the *Turtle*, exhibited from *Gr.* iv to vj, in *Plantane water* one ſpoonful, or with other compound; this is powerful in the *Dyſentery*, and all other Fluxes of the belly. So the ſkin of the feet of *Geeſe* dryed and exhibited preſently ſtop the Flux. Doſe from ℈ ij, to ʒ ß.

Externally in this caſe wonderful and ſingularly profitable is a Girdle made of the true *Hellebore* ſewed together, (*Viz.*) the green leaves of *Hellebore* ſomewhat bruiſed and ſewed up in a ſwadling band, and about the loyns applyed to the naked body.

The too great Flux of blood after hard labour in Child-birth is ſtopt by the ſame blood; ſome of it being preſently dryed in a ſmall iron ladle over a fire, and the weight of *Gr.* v or vj being mixt with the yolk of an Egg, and exhibited preſently removes the inordinacy. In the ſame caſe a compoſition of *Frogs-ſpawn* wonderfully helps.

Diſtillation of the Womb.

The daily dripping of the Womb is happily Cured with the *Cachectick* powder. Of like vertue is the Specifick of Iron, (of which above in the *Dropſie* of the womb) which in the diuturnal Flux, chiefly in the aged (who are ſometimes liable to enormous fluxes of this kind) is the only remedy, if *Gr.* j be daily exhibited in *Plantane water* or red wine, juſt before the Patient go to bed.

If any thing of Ulceration be, it muſt be remedied as is above deſcribed in Ulcers of the womb.

Every kind of Flux of the Womb is in time cured, and the womb reſtored to its priſtine ſtate, by Specifick of Iron, (*Vitriol* of Iron) alwayes exhibited as is preſcribed above in the *Dropſie* of the womb.

Otherwiſe, in every Flux of the womb, the body muſt firſt be throughly purged, chiefly with theſe, *Specificum purgans*, *Vegetable Panchymagogon*, Extract of *Mechoacanna*, *Rubarb* and *Sena*. I have alwayes with good ſucceſs uſed this Powder and Decoction following.

R. *Ma.*

℞. *Magiſtery* of white *Coralls*, mother of *Pearls*, of each ʒ ij, burnt *Harts-horn* ʒ j and ſß, burnt *Ivory*, *Terra Sigillata*, Seeds of *White Poppy*, of each ʒ j, *Gum arabick*, *Maſtick*, of each ʒ ſß, *Amber Citrin.* ℈ ſß, *Laudanum Opiat Gr.* viij ; mix theſe, and make a moſt fine powder, of which give morning and evening as much as will lye upon the point of a knife in the following Decoction.

℞. Of the greater *Plantane*, *Knot-graſs*, *Tormentil*, of each ʒ iij, root of *Nymphea* ʒ ij ; make a decoction in a ſufficient quantity of wine.

Gonorrhæa in Women.

The ſimple Gonorrhæa in Women, is cured after the ſame manner as the like diſtemper in men is cured.

In *Lues Venerea*, of which we hereafter treat, all theſe things are more amply explained ; by which means I cured ſix young Women in fourteen dayes.

Suffocation of the Matrix.

Suffocation of the womb, according to its degrees and evidency of Cauſes, is well deſcribed by *Fernelius*, which alſo requires diligent conſideration and knowledge of the Diſeaſe. Diſtempers of this kind are difficultly known, and their ſymptoms not eaſily diſcerned, by reaſon they are often intermixed with *Hypochondriack Melancholly*, and the *Iliack* and *Cardiac* paſſions.

The Cure of all theſe ſymptomes conſiſts either in removing the cauſes of every kind, or elſe in preventing the returns of the Fits.

Therefore, becauſe the venomous and pernicious vapours of the womb, generated as it were of antecedent Cauſes, do moſt powerfully augment the obſtruction, the womb muſt be corrected, its impurities expell'd, and diligence uſed thence forward that it be not alike offended.

* *Expelling Suffocation.*

Exceeding profitable in this caſe are * *Hiſterical* Purgations ; ſuch as are of *Fecula* of *Briony*, or its *Extract*, (ſee *Quercetanus* in *Pharmacopea reſtituta*) ℈ j or ij at moſt, in water of *Cinnamon*, *Mugwort* and *Motherwort* ; alſo *Extract* of *Mechoacanna*, *Specificum purgans*, *Panchymagogon vegitabile*.

Infuſions are of great uſe with mundifying Medicaments of this kind ; ſuch as this : ℞. Leaves of *Sena* ʒ j, root of *Mechoacanna* not putrified ; ſß, root of *Briony* ʒ ij, leaves of *Mugwort*, *Motherwort*, *Germander*, of each ℥ß a handfull, of the *Cordial* flowers one part. Theſe all cut and mixt tye together in a linnen cloth, infuſe them in ℔ ij of wine ; firſt heat the wine, then pour it upon the Ingredients, and leave it in a cold place for a whole day. Of this infuſion give the quantity of ʒ vj, for certain dayes together twice a day, (*viz.*) in the morning faſting, and about three a clock in the after noon, this continue till all be drunk up : Then leaſt ſymptoms of this kind ſhould again return, it is plainly proved, and by experience known, that the Specifick of *Vitriol* of *Iron* doth excellently mitigate theſe, if after the foregoing purgation, this be daily taken in the Evening before Supper in wine, or with water of *Mugwort*, *Motherwort*, *&c.* or exhibited without them for two, three, or four weeks, or till the Evil ceaſe : See above in the *Dropſie* and *Diſtillation* of the womb.

There are many things which reſiſt the *Paroxiſme*, of which ſee the *Practicks*.

Likewiſe

Likewise stinking fumigations applyed to the Nostrills help much in this case, such as these; a Fume of *Partridge feathers*, *Mans hairs*, *Elkes* and *Asses hoofs*, *Sea-coals*, *Assa fœtida*, Oyl of *Amber*, of *Tartar*, of *Guaiacum*: Also Salt of *Tin* described by *Crollius*, with which the Navel must be annointed hot, doth forcibly resist Suffocation; ℈ ß of *Civet* tempered with ℈ j of Oyl of *Nutmegs* by Expression, and in a linnen cloth put up the secret part, doth wonderfully help.

A Fume of *Callis Equorum* received into the womb through the neck of a Retort, or by a tunnel, presently resists Suffocation. It is strange the womb should bear this stinking fume, which otherwise is not to be endured.

Internally with good success may be exhibited these following:

1. *Salt* of *Tin* in some proper *Hysterical water*.

2. *Essence* of *Wallwort*, or *Dwarf elder berries*, of which from ß a spoonfull to one spoonful inwardly taken, doth by little and little provoke sweating, quiets the body, and resists the *Paroxisme*, and repells the resolved vapours throughout the body; this *Essence* is thus prepared: ℞. Good store of the *Dwarf Elder-berries*, dry them in the shade, fill with them when dry a large vessel with a long neck half full, pour upon them *Aqua vitæ* till they be covered four fingers; add some drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, and the vessel well closed set *in Balneo* to digest five or six dayes, until the *Aqua vitæ* be tinged in colour like a *Rubie*, which separate by inclination: Of this give ß a spoonful in the return of the Fit, and it will suddenly help.

More excellent then all these is *Specifick-suffocative-Laudanum*, of which Pessaries being made and put up, do, as soon as they begin to resolve, powerfully draw forth the corrupted Seed, and dissipate all noxious vapours from the womb.

To a woman afflicted with Suffocation, it is best speedily to apply a Fume of *Galbanum*, *Assa-fœtida*, or *Partridge feathers*; or else annoint the Nostrills with Oyl of the *Agath stone*, which is distill'd after the manner of Oyl of *Amber*, but with somewhat more vehement fire: For Example, thus; ℞. Of *Salt* of *Agath*, and of the *Agath-stone* alike quantity, and in ashes at first with gentle fire, afterward more strong, distill an Oyl into the Receiver aptly placed, which if you please may be rectified by a Limbeck, with addition of simple water: Or, instead of Oyl of *Agath* ℞. Oyl of *Rue* and *Amber*; with the said Oyl and Oyl of *Amber*, the Navel and whole Belly must be annointed.

The Navel also may be annointed with *Apoplectick Balsome*, or a round plaister (of the plaister for the Matrix) applyed, in the middle of which some Grains of *Civet* may be put. To the Groines near the privy part, apply dolorous Cupping-glasses with much flame, and Ligatures to the Navel.

Also a *Pessary* made of linnen, which annointed with *Apoplectick Balsome*, must be put up the Genitals, and at the same time stinking Fumes applyed to the Nostrills.

Inwardly by the mouth may be exhibited a Dose of *Laudanum* for Suffocation of the *Matrix*, made after this manner; ℞. Of our *Laudanum* without *Opium* ℥ ij; add *Extract* of *Lichenes*, or *Callorum Equorum* ℥ ij; mix these diligently: ℈ ß of this exhibited presently abates the Suffocation of the *Matrix*. *Extract* of *Lichenes* is thus made.

℞ Of water of *Melissa*, with the above distill'd waters in rectifying the Oyls of *Amber* and *Agath*, of each ℥ ij, with wine ℔ vj, distill this by Retort in sand, at first with gentle heat, afterward more strong: the distill'd water separate from the Oyl that comes forth with it. With this water and the *Li-*

chenes

chines before dryed make digeſtion *in Balneo*, then *extract* it in form of an *Extract*. This *Extract* may be given alone from *Gr.* v to viij; or *Treacle-water* with ℈ ß, or ℈ j of pulveriſate *Extract* or powder of *Caſtor*; or old *Treacle* may be given alone; or ℈ ß of pulveriſate *Caſtor* in water of *Mugwort*.

Or, ℞. *Extract* of *Caſtor* made with Spirit of wine, *Eſſence* of *Saffron*, of each ℈ ß, Salt of *Pearls Gr.* vj Oyl of *Amber Gr.* ij; mix theſe, and exhibit it in water of *Mugwort* and *Meliſſa*.

Alſo Oyl of *Tin* is highly commended in this caſe, the preparation of which ſee *Crollius* his Note.

This *Hyſterical* liquor put into the Navel preſently reſiſts Suffocation. Internally one or two, or at moſt three drops exhibited, and the Doſe repeated often, in thoſe of ripe Age largely opens the belly.

Aſcent of the Womb.

Aſcent of the Womb little differs from a gentle ſtrangulation of the firſt Degree; For the *precordium* is ſuppreſt, dolours and difficulty of breathing, and ſometimes ſwounings follow.

Profitable and equally neceſſary to remove theſe ſymptoms are the Medicaments above deſcribed in *Suffocations*.

Chiefly the *Eſſence* of *Dwarf-elder berries* in this caſe yield relief. If you would remove the cauſe of this grief, uſe thoſe things which properly remove *Suffocations*.

The falling down of the Womb.

In falling down of the womb repeat the above deſcribed in Cure of the fallen Fundament: But this Cure by the *Chyrurgical Operation* is moſt powerfully effected. The Patient muſt be placed on her back with her thighs ſpread and lifted up, and her legs gathered up cloſe to reſt upon; then the fallen womb muſt be fomented with Oyl blood-warm, or unſalted butter, or elſe with a decoction of *Mallows Camomil*, and other emollients; afterward ſprinkle it with ſome aſtringent powder, as of *Acacia*, *Hypociſtis*, powder of burnt *Dactilus*, or *Mumy*, or *Galls* moſt ſubtilly pouder'd; this being done, take a linnen cloth firſt madefied in aſtringent wine, wrap it up together, let the cloth when wrapt up anſwer the thickneſs of the part, ſo as it may conveniently be put into it, with this accurately replace the fallen womb, and ſo without dolour or violence it will fall into its proper place: But if the fallen womb, or part thereof be putrified or corrupted, cut off what is corrupted, and this may be done without fear of danger, ſince ſeveral Women have had the whole womb taken out, yet lived many years after.

Convulſion of the Womb.

In Convulſion of the Womb, ſometimes other Convulſive Medicaments may be ſufficient: Yet in Cure of this proceed in the ſame manner, as in Cure of *Suffocations*.

A Specifick in this Caſe is *Eſſence* of *Dwarf-elder-berries*: The Tincture of the ſame may be given with four or eight drops of *Antepileptick* Spirit of *Vitriol*: Alſo Tincture of *Corals*: with *Bathes* and *Fomentations*.

Sterility.

Barrenneſs in men from ſome hidden cauſe, placed in the parts appointed for

for Generation, chiefly if Nature be conformable thereto, is difficultly cured by Medicine : See above of extinct Virility.

Other Vices of this kind, partly by obſervation of legitimate Diet, and partly by Medicaments may be removed; of which Phyſitians treat and find by practice : See *Bayrus l.* 25.

But if Sterility be procured by inchantment, it can hardly be removed, unleſs the inſtruments of *Sorcery* be removed alſo; for in inchantment ſuch inſtruments are prepared.

We ſpeak of ſome things hereafter in removing *Impotency*, but it often happens, that Diabolical impreſſions of this kind are ſo very ſtrong, as they cannot be removed either by good or evil Art, (that is, by returning like for like,) yet this I have ſeen more then once, that the water that falls beſide the mouth of the man while he is drinking a draught of cold water, being ſaved in a little veſſel, is of great uſe and benefit in this caſe, being drunk by the woman.

The ſame potion of water avails much in particular dryneſſes of the Members, being often repeated, (*viz.*) for certain weeks upon an empty ſtomack; Barrenneſs in women is alſo otherwiſe helped with Bathes made of *Ants*, and of the heap they uſually gather, prepared with river-water, uſed for ſometime freſh or new made.

There are many things helping conception uſed by Practitioners; but chiefly in women Salt of *Satyrion* (in Men the *Eſſence* of the ſame) helps Conception, if ℈ ß thereof be often exhibited juſt after the flowing of the *Menſtrues*, either in *Malmſie* wine, or in *Aqua-vitæ mulierum*.

With this ſecret I have Cured many women very ſpeedily, and with the *Eſſence* of *Ants* removed the defect in men.

Abortion.

Magiſtery of *Coralls* and *Pearls*, if often exhibited with *Aqua-vitæ mulierum*, or water of *Lillies* of the Valley, hinder the untimely caſting the young. Tincture of *Coralls* dury and rightly prepared prevents *Abortion*, if taken twice in a month for certain months by women with Child.

The juice of * *Crab* bruiſed and expreſt and given in good wine once or twice in a month for ſeveral months, by a certain propriety preſerves infallibly from Abortive birth, unleſs by external violence it be otherwiſe cauſed : So the Salt of *River Crabs* rightly prepared, and macerated in a Decoction of Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* in *Malmſie* wine, being inwardly taken doth wonderfully preſerve the young. Doſe *Gr.* iij, iv, v, *&c.* Wine muſt not be drunk, leaſt Abortion be occaſioned thereby.

* *Crab of the River, or Crabfiſh.*

Difficulty of Birth.

In difficulty of Birth, as alſo of bringing away the after-burthen, among other things excellent is the Specifick of *Secundines*, of which above.

Alſo the Eyes of a *Hare* taken in *March*, (this is alſo good in the falſe Conception) which muſt be diligently taken out, that they be not bruiſed, and dryed with Pepper in the hollowneſs from whence they were taken : One of which with the Pepper muſt be tyed to the Crown of the head, ſo as the Ball of the Eye may touch the Crown of the head exactly, and it will haſten the birth as well of the dead as living Child; this being done it muſt ſpeedily be removed, leaſt it expell the womb alſo.

So Oyl of *Amber* and *Carrawayes*, of each iij, iv, v, vj or vij drops exhibited in wine accelerate the Birth.

Among the poorer sort I have often seen a draught of the Husbands Urine help the difficult Birth.

Also Horse-dung in wine expresst and very well strained doth presently help the birth, and brings away the *Secundine*.

Impotency.

In Impotency, noble is the *Essence* of *Satyrion*, made by *Crollius* chiefly, if to it be added essencified *Amber*, and *English Aurum potabile* : For Example, Thus: ℞. Liquor of *Satyrion* ʒ j, essencified *Amber* ʒ ij, *Aurum potabile* ʒ j; Give from ℈ ß to ℈ j for one Dose. These and such like, if not sparingly administred, do render the matter so strong, as the Spirit and Life also are sometimes expell'd; for too much of any thing is an Enemy to Nature.

Also *Diatrion-pipereon tabulat.* is in this case helpful, if mixed with some grains of *Amber*, and Oyl of *Cinnamon* : See above of *Extinct virility*.

The Gout.

The Gout or dolour of the Joynts, is like a Mother of it self generating more Daughters, which in *Specie* are *Foot-gout*, *Hand gout*, and *Hip gout* or *Sciatica*.

In the Gout there is sometimes universal dolour of all the joynts, with exceeding restlesness; in some, only particular dolours of external parts, as of the hands, called *Chirarga*, of the feet, *Podagra*, of the *Hips*, *Sciatica*.

The universal Cure of all these consists in consuming or expelling the setled *Tartar* throughout the whole body; of which Cure we mention above, in the preparation of *Ludum humani*, whose faculties in expelling or consuming the *Tartar* are admirable.

This only Cure is not to be instituted at any time, or promiscuously in various subjects, unless all things first be well considered : This universal Cure will not take away or expell the present Fit; nor easily cure these Affects without other Medicaments : it behoves therefore before or after the assaults (not in the Fit) (*viz.*) when the Disease is at rest, or as it were asleep, to institute the Cure, and resolve the *Tartar*, with the principal Medicaments before prescribed; for so all things will more happily succeed.

Preventionary Medicines of this kind must therefore be appointed; Stones of *Crabs* prepared in form of a Medicament are in this case useful. Nature is exceedingly corroborated by Magistery of *Pearls*, formerly prepared and exhibited with admirable success by *Riverius* *Medicus Regius* : the preparation is thus; Reduce *Pearls* into an impalpable powder, as they are otherwise wont to be reduced, (vulgarly prepared *Pearls*) upon this in a glass, pour juice of *Citron*, or of green *Oranges*, a sufficient quantity, that the composition may be like a Paste : Leave it for some time, afterward with vinegar dissolve it; remove the vinegar by inclination from the Feces, pour on other vinegar, and this do till the *Pearls* be wholly dissolved : Mix the collected vinegar with a third part of river waver, distill it by Retort in sand, at first with gentle fire, afterward more strong. This when distill'd, again pour upon the *Caput mortuum* that remained after distillation, and dissolve it by course; then filtre it, and evaporate it exceeding gently; so the *Magistery* of *Pearls* will remain : Of this ℈ j at most given in wine upon an empty stomack powerfully refreshes Nature; and so excites the natural vigour, as the foregoing Medicaments (*viz.*)

Arcanum

Arcanum of *Ludum humani*, and of *Crabs*) do happily operate.

It helps much to prevent and expell the *Crudities*, if any be, by vomitings after the taking of it, in the morning they are easily removed, but if taken after dinner it vomits more sickly.

If after the use of these, a return of the Fits of any of the kinds of *Gout* be, which often is, where an ordinary course of life and diet is not observed; such assaults must by requisite means be opposed or expelled. This is absolutely necessary, that yearly at the time of *Æquinoctials* and *Solstices*, (about these times the defluxions attending the *Gout* do encrease) the body be throughly cleansed, and especially an accurate orderly observation of Diet must by no means be neglected; the head-ach, if any be, and evil digestion must be removed with sutable Medicaments. This evacuation ought also to be appointed in the beginning of the Disease, and as soon as the Patient perceive any signs of its approach. The drink may be wine with *Melissa* and root of *Caryophyllata* infused in it, for the first draught at meat; or *Antipodagrick* wine of *Paracelsus*. ℞. Root of *Caryophyllata*, * *Acorum*, of each ℔ ß, leaves of *Majoran* four handfulls, *Flowers* of *Elder* four parts; infuse these in ℔ iij of wine, let them stand in Infusion eight dayes; of this let the Sick take a draught morning and evening. With mans-Salt may be mixed mans bones calcined, made into a * powder fit to eat with food, after the manner of a *Galreda* prepared of *Cranium*.

* *Sweet Cane, or Galangal.*

* *Gelatina.*

After mundifying the body, corroborating and diaphoretick Medicines must be used. As the peculiar diaphoretick extraction of transparent *Sol*, of which see *Crollius*; and my *Antipodagrick Pills*, (described by *Rhænanus in Tractatu Solis è puteo emergentis*) taken for certain dayes with the *Arcanum* of *Colts-foot*. By these every kind of *Gout*, if not knotted, may be cured; for by this means the Fits seldome or never return; or if assaults do happen, occasioned by some light external errour, yet they are not grievous, nor do the dolours long remain, nor are they insolent, but may easily be asswaged with external Ballsomes.

Amongst mundifying or purging medicaments may be reckoned *Paracelsus* his * *Arthritick powder* described by *Crollius*; in which this must chiefly be noted, in that description; for shavings of Mans-skull, must be appointed Mans-bones burnt, (*viz.*) the bones of a young man lately buried; to the *Chiragra* bones of the hands, but to *Podagra* bones of the feet. From this powder is risen that which is called *Caryocostine powder*, in use by vulgar Physitians: But the true powder abovesaid, securely and gently purges all defluxions of the Gout. More happily excells the *Essence* of our vulgar *black Hellebore*, extracted only with spirit of wine not perfectly rectified, of which one spoonful must be taken morning and evening, five or six times, untill the belly be spontaneously soluble daily: For so by easie and gentle purgation, the impurities and podagrical fluxions are commodiously enough expell'd; this *Essence* of *Hellebore* may be fortified with the *Arcanum* of a *Flint*, (*Note* these noble *Arcanums*) or with *Arcanum* of *Colts-foot*, in due proportion mixed together with the *Essence* of *Hellebore*. This * *Arcanum* is best when taken before the usual time of the return of Fits of the *Gout*, as also the *Arthritick powder*, for so, before the body be invaded, and while it is not at all afflicted, it will easily be delivered from subsequent defluxions: And this will be so much the more powerful, if a temperate order of diet be observed, and *wine majoranate* infused with root of *Caryophyllata* and flowers of *Elder*, be drunk at meat for the first draught.

* *Purging or resisting the Gout.*

* *Essence.*

Some moſt conveniently uſe a decoction of *Lign-Saſſafras*, after theſe purgations; and the more groſs impurities which are wont to remain, they finally exterminate with *Laxative Mercury*, or with *Sol*, or this following *Arthritick powder*.

℞. Of *Hermodactyles*, *Turbith*, *Diagridium*, leaves of *Sena*, the bones of a young man periſhed by violent death, calcined, if in *Chiragra* of the hands, if in *Podagra* of the feet, *Sugar candid*, of each ʒ j; make a powder, Doſe from ϑ j to ʒ ij. Give this in the morning for three or four dayes with water of *Arthritick Ivy*.

Then proceed to Confortatives, ſuch as *Magiſtery* of *Pearls* of *Riverius*, and to *Diaphoreticks*, as the tranſparent *Extract* of *Sol*, the preparation of which ſee in the *Notes* of *Mineral Bezoar*.

Cauteries alſo in theſe affects are very profitable.

Note. If ſuch as can bear vomiting, do in the times of Spring and Autumn, before the eminent time of the Fits returning is wont to be, uſe *Aqua benedict.* in its legitimate Doſe; they (if other things alſo correſpond) are ſeldom or never infeſted with podagrical aſſaults.

It is therefore beſt for every one by this or ſuch like means to endeavour to preſerve himſelf from theſe dolourous aſſaults.

In *Paroxyſmes* growing and grievouſly afflicting the joynts, there is very often need of mittigating medicaments both inwardly and outwardly.

Among internals *Laudanum Opiat* obtains the priority, which hath exceeding powerful properties (ſee *Quercetanus* in his anſwer to *Aubertus*) for it reſiſts the dolours, induces ſweet ſleep, obſtructs the defluxions, conſumes the heats, and ſtrengthens the decayed ſpirits.

In other vulgar Medicines whatſoever, no ſuch ſingular vertues can be expected.

Externalls are, 1. The firſt and ſecond *Podagrick Balſome* made by *Crollius*, inſtead of which may be uſed an *Anodine Unguent*, made alſo by him.

2. Spirit of *Salt Ammoniack*, which is thus made:

℞. *Ammoniack ſublimed*, mix this when pulveriſate with four parts of *Coles*, diſtill it by a Limbeck in ſand, and the ſpirit of *Ammoniack* will come forth, which mixed in equal parts with ſpirit of wine, and with it the part affected annointed (twice or thrice) with a ſmall feather, preſently reſtrains the dolours. Some add a little *Camphire* to it, that it may be firſt diſſolved in the Spirits, then they uſe it for Oyntment. The admirable benefit in the uſe of this I have often found.

3. *Antipodagrick* water of *Ruland*, thus made:

℞. *Flowers* of *Cammomil*, *Melilot*, of each one handful, *Mercury ſublimate* ϑ ij, boyle theſe in *Simple water*; of this water when ſtrained mix an equall portion with ℔ iv of *Aqua mortua*, (which is an *Aqua fortis* uſed by Goldſmiths in ſeparations) of freſh *Aqua fortis* ʒ ij, juice or decoction of *Myrtles* ʒ ij, or enough to colour it: uſe this as is deſcribed in *Curations*. This *Aqua-mortua* will dure ſome years.

4. An *Antipodagrick water*, thus: ℞. *Sperm* of *Frogs* gathered in *March* about the new of the Moon ℔ iij, add the like weight of freſh *Ox dung*, mix theſe diligently, and leave it for one day, afterward diſtil it, and keep for uſe. Apply this ſomewhat hot to the affected members, and preſently the dolours will abate; this more happily operates, if a little ſpirit of *Vitriol* or *Common* with ʒ ij of *Honey* be added thereto; this may be uſed inſtead of a Cataplaſm, eſpecially in the cold *Podagra*.

5. Oyl

5. Oyl of *Peter*, in which roots of *Hellebore* have been macerated, moſt excellently and ſpeedily reſiſts podagrical dolours, that are without red and vehement tumours; (ſome call this the Gout in the feet from a cold cauſe.) When the Diſeaſe is ſomewhat mitigated, if neceſſity alſo require, the purging medicaments above deſcribed (*Vomitories* in this caſe are not neceſſary) are very commodious, eſpecially if the *Arthritick powder* be alſo uſed for certain dayes in broth, or elſe taken in a juſt Doſe ʒ ſs in water of *Ivy*; this repells impurities, and drives out all the Tartars from the body, and thereby prevents returns of the Fits. I have often ſeen in this caſe *Antimonial Pills*, which only purge downward, but once taken do much good. Of like vertue is the *Arcanum* of *Coralls* deſcribed by *Croll*ius. More excellent then all theſe is *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*, being often exhibited in urgent neceſſity. When all theſe things are thus done, if any groſs impurities ſhall as yet remain, theſe muſt thenceforward, as the ſtrength of the Patient will permit, by mundifying Medicines be expelled: Alſo *Diaphoreticks* may commodiouſly be uſed: The *Diaphoreticks* above named may properly be called Specificks, for they are ſo in *Genere*, as well as *Tincture* of *Antimony*, and *Antimonial-podagrical-pills*, the deſcription whereof ſee *Rhenanus* in his Book *Solis à puteo, &c.* the laſt Treatiſe, *pag.* 18, and 19.

The preparation of Tinctu[illegible] of *Antimony*, is thus:

℞. *Minera* of *Antimony* ℔ iij, iv or v, (*Minera* of *Ungarick* is better) In defect of *Minera*, crude *Antimony* may be uſed, grind it exceeding ſmall, pour upon it water of *Calx-vive*, by ſimple infuſion (*viz.* ℔ xv of water, *Calx* ℔vj) the water muſt be poured upon the *Calx* till it ſink) by filtring ſeparate it from the *Calx-viv*. Set it for ſome time in the Sun in a veſſel with a broad bottom, often ſtirring of it daily till the ſides and ſuperficies begin to be red, although no redneſs appear, yet enough *Tincture* may be extracted if the infuſion be made for ſix or ſeven dayes.

You will eaſily have a ſign of Extraction (Extraction is to be made as long as any tincture is remaining) if into a ſmall part of this *Infuſion* put into a peculiar glaſs, ſome drops of vinegar be injected, it will immediately be chang'd; (this is nothing elſe but *Sulphur* of *Antimony*) the *water* and *tincture* of *Antimony* will be precipitated into an *Orange-colour*, (if infuſed in *mixtura ſimplex* it will be precipitated to a *whitiſh-colour*, by reaſon of the ſpirit of *Vitriol.*) This Extraction filtre, and by gentle boyling in a diſh reduce it to a red powder, which Extract with ſpirit of wine not very ſtrong (not an *Alchol*) to a *yellowneſs* like Extract of *Sol*; this by filtring cleanſe from its Feces.

Stir it before it be uſed, for a ſetling like to fine powder will alwayes be precipitated. Doſe *Gr.* v, vj, viij or x at moſt.

This *Tincture* of *Antimony* impregnated ſeven times with ſpirit of wine, diſtill in a Limbeck *per Cohobiam*, afterward in a glaſs Retort in ſand increaſe the fire gradually, or with fire of ſuppreſſion force it, and the ſweet Oyl of *Antimony* will come forth in form of a deep red, with moſt ſplendid, beautiful ſtreaks. Afterward draw off the ſpirit of wine with gentle heat *in Balneo*, and in the bottom will remain a moſt red *Tincture* of *Antimony*, exceeding *Confortative*. Doſe from *Gr.* j to iij at moſt: See *Rogerius Baccbonius* of ſweet Oyl of *Antimony*.

Moreover the *Tincture* of *Antimony* (this put to a Candle in the night will ſhine like a Carbuncle) either after the aforeſaid manner gently Extracted, or afterward by often Cohobating with ſpirit of wine, exalted to a moſt noble *Eſſence*, external contractures in the joynts cauſed by the *Podagrical* [illegible]

nity,

nity, doth happily cure, especially where legitimate diet, and proper mundifying Medicines be duly observed and used.

Note. In this case *Antimonial Pills* which only purge downward are exceeding commendable.

If daily or every other day five or eight drops of the simple *Tincture*, or one drop of the exalted *Tincture*, be exhibited in the morning in *Diaphoretick in peracutis*, or *mixtura simplex*, and sweating provoked either in a Stove or Bed, no *Arthritick-contracture* can long abide.

To the external Cure of the Gout contracted, yet not too inveterate, after the use of the foregoing Medicaments, and the observation of orderly, temperate diet, of which we have hitherto treated, external Auxiliaries are necessary, such (I mean) as by penetration may resolve those hard knottinesses in the joynts, like so many compounded Diseases, not resolvable (or very difficultly) by internal Medicines, and draw out from the joynts whatsoever is heterogeneal. Therefore where the knottinesses are not too inveterate, this plaister is singularly commended, which doth not only asswage the dolour, but by resolving gently opens the skin, and extracts the hardned matter, or coagulated *Sulphur*. The Plaister is thus made.

℞. *Roman Vitriol*, or *Ungarick*, *Roch-allum*, of each lb ß, *Salt* ʒ iv, calcine all these together in an earthen dish, evaporate the *Salt*, untill the Spirits also begin to exhale, which perceived by the smell, presently remove it from the fire, cool it, and reduce it to powder. ℞. Of this and of *Barley flower* a like quantity, mix it with Lees of Wine till it be like a Poultis, which, after the usual manner spread upon a linnen cloth indifferent thick, apply to the place affected, and leave it on. When it is dry temper more with the Lees of Wine, and continue applying it till first all the dolour be removed, and afterward the hard knottiness also taken away: In the mean time by this means the skin is oftentimes opened, without much dolour, especially if any Scurffs or Warts be in the joynts. And the skin broken is either of its own accorded closed, or by the application of wax sometimes instead of the plaister, consolidated, and the joynts themselves rendred agile and moveable.

But if the distemper be too inveterate, and the contracted knottiness still remain, by this external Cure mittigation of the pains may be hoped, but the knotts themselves hardly removed, without addition of more powerful *Chyrurgery*: Then therefore proceed after this manner.

℞. *Mercury sublimate*, *white Arsenick*, of each what quantity you please; mix them with *Aqua fortis*, and make it like a Poultis; then apply to the affected place a Plaister of *Basilicon* the greater, (or other defensive) let this Plaister have a hole in it, upon which put the prescribed poultis, as Lint is wont to be laid on, and presently upon it put another piece of the aforesaid Plaister, and leave it on for sometime untill the skin be well opened, and no tumour at all be, and till an *Escara* be made; then by emollients remove the *Escara*, as with fresh butter, or Oyl of *Roses*; and apply some Specifick attractive, which may resolve all the coagulated *Tartars*, and extract them; sometimes also they of themselves break away after the use of the abovesaid, and crumble away as mortar falls from a wall. After the cessation of the Flux of humour, the place must be consolidated with consolidating Medicaments, and vulgar *Epuloticks*.

An *Attractive Plaister* is thus made; ℞. *Litharg*, *Lapis Calaminaris*, *Amber*, *Magnet*, of each ʒ ij; pulverisate all these very well, and boyle them in lb ß of *Linseed* Oyl, then add of wax lb j, *Turpentine* lb ß, *Vernix* ʒ iv; boyle

these

these till they be thick, then add the following *Gums* dissolved after the common manner in vinegar, and the strained juice of *Panax*, *Serapinum*, *Galbanum*, *Edellium*, *Ammoniack*, of each ℥ j and ʃß, boyle them gently, and in the end add of powder of *Mastick*, of *Frankincense*, of *Hepatick aloes*, of each ℥j; diligently move these with a spattle, then separate the dregs if any be, and make it up in rolls of plaister, and keep them for the use aforesaid.

By this means, happily and speedily this unhappy distemper may be cured, if all things hereto pertaining be legitimately and prudently performed.

In external Cure of the knottiness, mundefying and dolour asswaging Remedies must be used, also sweats procured with the use of the above mentioned *Diaphoreticks*.

And this is that genuine Cure, with which I may certainly affirm, that I have perfectly cured twenty four noble and ignoble persons, inflicted with the Gout, without the help of any other Remedy.

Species of the dolours of the Joynts.

The dolours of the Joynts includes within it self various *Species*, as *Podagra*, * *Gonogra*, *Chiragra*; and pains in the parts of the *Præcordia* and the *Sciatica*, *Arthritis*, which is universal all over the body, therefore properly so called; the Cure of all which consists in mitigating the symptoms, and removing the causes.

* Knee-Gout.

Podagra and *Chiragra*.

Podagra and *Chiragra* are most frequent, in the Cure of which this must principally be minded, (*viz.*) That the body be clean, and exact order in diet observed, also yearly at the times of the *Æquinoctials* and *Solstices*, when the *Arthritick* fluxions are for the most part ready to assault, that the body be well cleansed, by removing the Head-ach, if any be, and evil digestion of what kind soever with sutable Medicines. Yea, this evacuation may, and also ought to be appointed in the beginning of the *Malady*, as soon as any signs of its beginning to approach shall be perceived by the sick.

As chiefly these; *Extract* of *Colts-foot*, and *Essence* of *black Hellebore* made according to Art, and reduced to the consistency of *Honey*, or made up into Pills. Also *Caryocostine* Electuary made by *Banderonius*, which ought alwayes to be taken before, or just at the time of the *Podagrical* Fits, four or five times, still observing order of diet.

For drink, wine of *Melissa* infused with root of *Caryophyllata*, and drunk for the first draught at meat, yet this must not too largely be drunk of: or *Antipodagrick-wine* of *Paracelsus*, of which above in *Arthritis*.

With Table Salt mans bones calcined may be mixed to eat with meat.

Then *Confortatives* and *Diureticks* must be used. Among *Confortatives*, the chief is *Magistery* of *Pearls*, of *Riverius* Physitian to the King of *France*, of which above. Very profitable in this case also are *Cauteries* and *Issues*.

Its profitable for prevention, and correcting the crudities, if any be, to use vomitories in the morning, or long after dinner.

The Gout of the Feet or Hands not knotted is only cureable by these Medicaments. But that which is knotted, besides these, requires an external Cure, of which afterward.

If pain or return of the Fit be, the Sick is not to be diſquieted with the former Medicines, but rather give himſelf to reſt for mitigating the dolour; only care muſt be taken to remit the dolour, and to prevent affluxion of matter to the part affected.

The dolour is aſſwaged by a Doſe of *Laudanum* inwardly taken, yet it is beſt firſt to inject a Clyſter. If dolour in the head be, cut a vine.

Aſtringents outwardly may be applyed a little above the affected part, as aſtringent powder made with vinegar and whites of Eggs, or with aſtringent water, as of *Myrtles*, *Knotgraſs* and *Acorns* : Or, Cataplaſms made of ſower fruits, as *Quince-pears*, ſower Herbs, other *Pears*, *Sloes*, chiefly *wild Sloes*, *Services*, to which may be added flower of *Lentills*, with powder of *Pomegranate flowers*, of *Galls*, *Roſes*, *Biſtort*, or *Bole-armenack* alone may be applyed with milk and powder of *Biſtort-root* in form of a Cataplaſm.

Unto the affected part apply dolour reſtraining and aſſwaging medicaments. Commonly and not without fruit is applyed a Cataplaſm made of white bread, thus, ℔ j of white bread tempered with milk over a gentle fire, that it boyle not, bruiſe it, and reduce it to the conſiſtency of a Cataplaſm, adding ℔ ij of whites of *Eggs*, and a little *Saffron* ʒ apply it hot : Some only macerate bread in warm milk and apply it, renewing the bread and application five times an hour.

We have hitherto uſed raw Beef, of which we take a lean piece without any fat, and tye it upon the affected part, changing it morning and evening ; hereby the dolour hath happily been abated.

Podagrical Balſom.

℞. *Vitriol* calcined to a yellowneſs ℔ ij, *Honey* ℔ j, calcined *Flints* ℔ ß, diſtill a Spirit by a Limbeck in ſand, at firſt with gentle fire, afterward more ſtrong ; this muſt be carefully done, for the matter will quickly boyle. Remove the Phlegm by diſtillation to the third time, what remains in the bottom mix with *Maſtick*, *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, *Mans greaſe*, *Gum-ammoniack*, juice of *Panacea*, *Bdellium*, of each ℥ ij, diſtill this mixture once by Retort, with which when diſtill'd mix alike quantity of Spirit of wine, and keep it for uſe.

It will not be unprofitable alſo in this affect, to apply Spirit of *Salt* only with fountain water, by double clothes moyſtned therein and uſed warm : Alſo Oyl of *Tartar per deliquium* made of Salt.

The knotted Gout is not alwayes remedied by the ordinary external Cure, requires other externalls, of which ſee more in my Annotations to *Crollius*, which point thereto.

Leproſie.

Whether the Leproſie may be cured, is more then doubted by many ; indeed the *Elephantiaſie*, that is, the Leproſie beginning, or but little ſpread, and without ſcales, which for the moſt part are extant in the Superficies of the body, or with them, is ſometimes judged curable by Dogmatick Phyſitians, and Examples or Obſervations teſtifie the ſame.

But that the Leproſie, properly ſo called, and confirmed in all parts of the body, may perfectly be cured, this they deny.

It is not lawful to accuſe Nature of any kind of deficiency, which by divine power ordained, hath in her ſelf, and mixt bodies, occult *arcanums*, theſe rightly known, and by preparation fitted for uſe ; by the ingenious and proper application of which, all Diſeaſes incident to humane bodies, as far as they

are ſuch, without ſome extream be therein contained, we believe and ingeniouſly profeſs to be cureable: See *Foreſtus de Examine Leproſ. Obſerv. lib.* 4. *de Curat. Chyrurgiæ*; ſee *Jul. Pulmarius* in the laſt *Chap.* of the *Philoſophick-ſtone*: Alſo *Baſilius*, *Valentinus* of *Tincture*, *Chap.* 6. Hereby it is manifeſt the Leproſie may be cured, but how, vulgar preſcriptions ſcarcely teach; nor are the common Auxiliaries ſufficient, although to the wiſe there is known, to be hopeful and powerful vertues contained in them, and that in this caſe they may do much good.

Aurum Potabile of *Phyloſophers*, That, either from ſome peculiar property in that univerſal Medicine lying hid, or from the diſſolved *Sol* it ſelf, made by the *Menſtruum* of the world, doth perfectly remove theſe and other ſimple Diſeaſes.

Tincture of *Antimony* above deſcribed in the *Chap.* of the Gout, chiefly that which is exalted, and brought to a perfect ſpirituality, is very little inferiour to *Aurum-potabile.*

The true and genuine *Tincture* of *Corall* is of like vertue; all and every of theſe are profitable in Cure of the Leproſie.

All ſigns being obſerved, and from them the Diſeaſe it ſelf perfectly known, we ſhould proceed with the aboveſaid Medicaments, but if the chief of theſe, (*viz.*) *Phyloſophick Gold* be wanting, we thus, for method-ſake, proceed:

1. Reſolving and mundefying Medicines are neceſſary; Reſolving, are all thoſe which otherwiſe reſolve the interiour obſtructions of the Bowells (*viz.* the *Vitriolate Tartar*) of which we have often ſpoken.

Mundefying, are *Specificum purgans*, *Arcanum* of *Corals*; *Mercurius dulcis*; *Antimonial Pills* that only purge downward.

2. *Specificks*, among which excellent is the vulgar *Viridellus*, (*Vitriol*) the preparation of which is indeed none, but the whole Artifice conſiſts in the right exhibiting thereof. It is powerful in all Scabs. The body being cleanſed after this manner, proceed thus; ℞. Of the ſaid *Viridellus* ʒ ij, diſſolve this in ℔ x of wine, then ſtrain it. Of this wine give half a * ſmall cupful often in a day with ordinary drink, either wine or beer, but wine is beſt, becauſe the Diſeaſe is cold, or a decoction of *Ligni Saſſafras*, *China*, or a decoction of *Strawberries*, or with common water; it alwayes muſt be given in drink; ℔ j. of *Viridellus* is ſufficient to effect the Cure, being continually taken for three or four weeks.

* *Cyathum, a cenſibus noſtris.*

Sometimes it may be convenient to provoke ſweating (if at firſt ſweating difficultly come forth, then being cauſed by a Bathe of Spirit of wine, the Scabs will freely fall away) with *Diaphoretick in peracutis*, or rather with *Tincture* of *Antimony*, whereby you will ſee a perfect Cure. Sometimes alſo purgations muſt be repeated with reſpect to the Diſeaſe and Patient.

Moreover there is a Specifick of crude *Viridellus* not ſeparated, nor compounded of any other Medicinal *Eſſence*, which in this caſe is excellent. It is not yet manifeſt, from what principle (*Ungarick green Vitriol* hath in it very much *Sulphur*) or from what cauſe its excellent propriety proceeds.

It is moſt like from *Sulphur*, for *Sulphur* in *Vitriol* is of ſingular uſe, it is very near the Nature of *Sulphur* of *Antimony*, of which the *Tincture* before mentioned is prepared. If *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* be prepared *Volatile* or *Embrionate* (ſee *Quæſt.* 8. *Thorem.* in my Treatiſe of *Opium*) and as in the preparation of *Narcotick Sulphur* of *Vitriol*, be by it

ſelf without any additament ſublimed (put in the *Sulphur* very leiſurely) that it may be freed from the Feces, afterward mixed with half ſo much pure Salt of *Vitriol*, and by Retort in fire of ſuppreſſion be at length diſtill'd, it will come forth in a bright red Oyl, which if mixed with a little diſtill'd vinegar, the powder will deſcend of a Scarlet colour, and the Spirit of Salt of *Tartar* mix it ſelf with the vinegar; this powder with cold water edulcorate, afterward extract it with ſpirit of wine in a hot place, with the veſſel very well cloſed; let it ſtand for eight days, and at length the moſt ſweet *Eſſence* of *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* will ſwim a top like unto Oyl, which alſo ſeparate from the ſpirit of wine and keep. This moſt pleaſant *Eſſence* of *Sulphur* of *Vitriol*, is equivalent in vertue with *Tincture* of *Antimony*, and is accompanied with wonderful Effects. Doſe from *Gr.* j to iv in water of *Meliſſa*; It expells the noxious humours of the body, provokes Venery, rectifies the Womb, and repells its inordinate motion, and in either Sex ſtrengthens the Generative Seed. In water of *Wild Alexander* it is as good; moreover the Dropſie it perfectly cures. The uſe of this *Eſſence* muſt be continued for ſome time.

After the abſolute Cure, roughneſs of the skin is often wont to remain; yet after the noxious humours ſhall be totally expell'd from the Centre to the circumference through inſenſible tranſpirations by the uſe of thoſe noble medicaments, at length all the ſcales and ſcabs will ſpontaneouſly fall off. Alluminous aſtringent Salt will help.

Nevertheleſs, the more exterior hard ſcabs will ſtill remain; theſe afterward are mitigated and mollified by Bathes made of Emollient Herbs; but the moſt perfect and abſolute levigation of the ſkin is perfected by annointing after bathing with Oyl of *Vipers* or *Land-ſnakes*: The caſt ſkin of a *Viper* or *Land-ſnake* hath the ſignature of this Diſeaſe.

This Cure is confirmed in three principal perſons.

* *Another kind of Leproſie.*

* *Elephantiaſie.*

If Elephantiaſie be become habitual, becauſe the ſubſtances of the parts are hurt, and be as it were infected with a univerſal Cancer, it can by no means be cured; but if it be but beginning, and not derived by propagation from Parents to the Children, is it altogether curable.

Wherefore an order muſt be obſerved in diet, that moyſtning meats be eaten, and the body preſently purged with Gholler reſiſting Medicaments, as *Caſſia*, *Carthamus*, *Diaſebeſten*, and others; and if* thought fit a vein may be cut.

* *The ſigns of the diſtemper alſo.*

Then the humour muſt be digeſted with ſuch Medicaments as hinder melancholly, and are preſcribed to remove obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*. Afterward ſuch things as have power to expel theſe humours muſt be adminiſtred, continuing alwayes for three dayes the purging medicaments, for other three dayes uſe ſome aperient preparing *Apozeme*, and again purge; this do ſo often untill the body be exceedingly well purged, and wholly freed from all manner of evil digeſtion; often taking alſo *Laxative Mercury*, and *Mercury* with *Sol*. This being done, we come to ſuch things as correct the intemperance of the *Liver*, *viz.* to cooling *Hepaticks* and appropriates. Then we proceed to thoſe that remove the cauſe of the evil, and expel the abundance of evil humours exiſtant in the Superficies of the body.

Among

Among all which this following preparation of *Vipers* obtains the priority, of which alſo above in the *Chapter* of *Ethiſick*. ℞. three or four *Vipers*, pull off their ſkins, throw away the inteſtines, reſerve the heart, liver and head, put them in a glazed earthen pot, which cloſe on the top with its proper Cover, only let there be a ſmall hole in the middle of the Cover, that all the humidity may be exhaled from them, and they dryed fit to reduce to powder; or the ſame may more commodiouſly be done in an Oven or in Sand. To ℈ ij or ʒ j of this powder add root of *Angelica* ʒ ß, *Valerian* ʒ ß, adding two drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*. After taking this let the ſick ſweat in bed.

To this may be added Trochus of *Vipers* from ℈ ß to ʒ j; alſo *Quercetanus* his *Saccharine* preparation of *Vipers*, or elſe *Animal Bezoar*.

Alſo often in a day let the Sick take *Alcohol* of *Serpents*, mixt with a like quantity of *Sugar*. *Opiates* of it, with conſerve of *Roſes*, rinds of *Citron*, and flowers of *Nymphæa*, to which may be added ſome drops of *Engliſh Antimon potabile*, or *Quercetanus* his *Celeſtial*; *Mithredate* may be often exhibited.

Drink may be emulſion of *Melon-ſeeds*, and *ſeeds* of *Citrull*, with a decoction of *Sarſaparilla*, ſo as in ℔ ij of water ℔ ß of *Sarſaparilla* be boyled.

Alſo *Vipers* may be ſtifled in wine, and that wine drunk, as thus, put ſome *Vipers* in a large glaſs, pour upon them ſpirit of wine, or burnt wine, and leave them in it for eight dayes, then take them out. Of this wine, either by it ſelf, or mixt with others, the ſick may take often in a day, chiefly morning and evening; during the whole time of the Cure the ſick muſt abſtain from Salt.

Some perform the Cure after this manner; after univerſal and particular evacuation, the whole body muſt be annointed with this following Oyntment, ℞. Clarified *Turpentine* ℥ j and ß, yolks of ſix *Eggs*, mix them; afterward add of *Ceruſe* moſt ſubtilly pulveriſate ℥ j and ß, pour on of vinegar ℥ ij and ß; make an Unguent, with which annoint the whole body; if any thing remain cleaving to the ſkin, waſh the ſkin with milk; with this Oyntment annoint the whole body twice or thrice after the going into a dry Bath: After the former annointing *in Balneo*, Cuppinglaſſes muſt be applyed to the Armes, Shoulders, and above the Knees: And with the following Oyntment annoint the whole body one day, and the next day with the foregoing Unguent, and ſo proceed till all the ſcabs and ſcurff be removed, and the skin remain ſmooth and dry, and then more Oyl of *Bayes* may be added to the following Oyntment, and the body as before again annointed: The Unguent is thus, ℞. Root of *Elecampane* ℥ ij, *Althea* ℥ ij and ß, *Porke-fat* ℔ j and ß, *Litharge* of *Gold*, *Maſtick*, *Olibanum*, *Sarcocolla*, *Myrrh*, *Hepatick-aloes*, of each ʒ ij, Oyl of *Cammomil*, *Dill*, *Bayes*, of each ℥ ij, *Turpentine* ℥ j, liquid *Storax*, *Freſh-butter*, of each ℥ iij, *Mercury ſublimate* ℥ iij, *Wax* a convenient quantity, and according to Art make an Oyntment; afterward ℞. of this Unguent and Oyl of *Bayes*, of each ℥ iv, of *Storax Calamita* ℥ j; mix them, and with this annoint the whole body; if it be not ſtrong enough, more Oyl of *Bayes* may be added at pleaſure. If the Diſeaſe *Tinea* be alſo concomitant, pull the hairs.

If the Diſeaſe have continued long, it is beſt for the two following years, every Spring and Autumn to purge the body exceeding well, and if any thing ariſe in any part of the body, to annoint that part with the latter Unguent aboveſaid.

Lues Venerea.

Lues Venerea (Brother *Baſilius Valentinus* who lived in the time of *Maximilian* the Emperour, calls it *Die neune Krieger Kranckheit*) unleſs it moſt apparently diſcover it ſelf by little ſwellings and whelks in moſt parts of the body, chiefly in the forehead, and obſcene parts, eſpecially by breakings out in the thighs toward the knees, doth very often lye hid, and although of no continuance is ſcarcely rightly Cured, or if inveterate difficultly aſſwaged.

Therefore accurate judgment is in this caſe required, for the knowledge of the diſtemper principally depends upon the confeſſion of the Patient himſelf, (the Phyſitian in enquiring muſt be circumſpectly wiſe, leaſt the Patient evade a real anſwer;) for beſide thoſe four manifeſt degrees diſtinguiſhed by *Fernelius*, there are more, which by reaſon of the community of ſymptoms with thoſe Diſeaſes are ſcarcely perceivable: All and every of which contagious copulation will declare, or the ſame committed with an infectious woman: If therefore the Patient be guilty of this, and alſo the ſymptoms be common, though this be unknown to the Phyſitian, it will be beſt, that all things may be rightly done, to proceed in the Cure, as if the Patient were infected with *Lues Venerea.*

Conſtantly therefore obſerve this Rule.

1. If any one have pains in the thighs, ſhoulders and middle Ligaments, though no other external ſignes be apparent, yet he may be judged infected.

2. If any be infected with Meaſels, Tetter, or Piles of the Fundament, and have Whelks or Scabs in the skin of the body, about the neck or head, though no dolour of the ligaments be, he by the general Rule may be cenſured with the ſame cenſure.

3. If Tumours, Piles, and hidden Hemrodes poſſeſs the fundament, or obſcene parts, whether dolours of the joynts be or be not, by the general Canon, from the number of the infected with this Diſeaſe he cannot be excluded.

4. In a body otherwiſe moſt lively, if great miſhapen Warts be, eſpecially in the hands; alſo if they appear in the lips and feet; if the Canon be obſerved, he ſhall ſcarcely be judged free from infection.

5. If one be afflicted with *Cambuca*, or after Copulation the paſſage of the Yard be obſtructed with Tumours, with heat and inflammation, or if there be ulceration of the Yard, or if he be afflicted with dolours of the joynts and head, or if not, yet he cannot but be numbred with the infected.

6. If one be troubled with *Bubo*'s, and ſcabbineſs about the privities, if he be, or be not, afflicted with dolour of the joynts, he can ſcarcely according to the Rule be pronounced free from infection.

7. Although none of all theſe be, and the body appear wholly clear; yet if in changes of the Moon, Air and Weather, the body be afflicted with dolours in the extremities, as hands and feet; yea, alſo in the head, although the Patient acknowledge his being but once guilty, he hath the beginnings of this Diſeaſe growing upon him.

From theſe ſignes and certain tokens of any infection much benefit may accrue; of great benefit alſo would it be rightly to know the time of the Cure; therefore the Diſeaſe new or lately contracted, from the inveterate of long continuance ſhould be diſtinguiſhed rightly; for the former requires more

ſhort

ſhort and eaſie, the latter more long and Artificial Cure. The foundation and baſis of the Cure is placed in *Mercury* or *Quick ſilver* duly and rightly prepared, in the uſe of which there is need of proper Vehicles, which may be ſupplyed with a decoction of *Guaiacum-wood*, root of *Sarſaparilla* (the ſtrings in the root *Sarſaparilla* muſt not be thrown away, for they are of excellent vertue) root of *China*, *Lign-Saſſafras*, and ſhavings of *Oak-wood*, in theſe caſes is of excellent uſe among the poor ſort, ſometimes better then *Lignum-Sanctum*.

Note. Water of *Arſeſmart*, gathered the latter end of *September*, and the beginning of *October*, and diſtill'd, by a certain propriety much helps in this caſe: See *Platerus* of *foulneſs of the skin*; alſo ſee the *Marrow of diſtillations* of Syrups and Spirits.

The late taken Infection but of one years growth, muſt be cured after this manner:

1. Exhibit *Mercurius dulcis* from *Gr.* xvj to xx or xxx, this continue for two or three dayes, not encreaſing, but rather diminiſhing the Doſes; afterward *Hydroticks* may be uſed in the uſual decoctions, if need be.

2. With *Mercurius dulcis* expel the impurities of the body, and then again have recourſe to *Hydroticks*.

Hydroticks are Spirit of *Guaiacum*, *Mixtura ſimplex*, *Crollius* his *Treacle-water*, alſo *Arcanum* of *Arſeſmart*. In Diet *Salt*, which is the Conſerver of our *Balſome*; evilly therefore do Phyſitians prohibit the uſe of common Salt, in thoſe that are afflicted with the *French Sickneſs*. In the heat of the day the ſick may walk in the Air.

But if the Diſeaſe be plainly inveterate, theſe light gentle Medicaments are of little uſe, chiefly if the ſymptomes be urgent and very troubleſome, and the whole body aſſaulted on every ſide with the Diſeaſe it ſelf.

Here *Mercurial* purgations are of principal uſe.

Sweatings may be provoked with *Mercurials*, but not unleſs fixed or prepared into Spirits.

Among purging Medicaments, *Crollius* his ſublimate *Mercury* obtains the priority: Alſo the *Arcanum* of *Coralls*.

A Vomit is very neceſſary to looſen the ſpittle.

Note. In the inveterate *Lues*, although purgations are appointed only with *Mercury*, yet they are not to be repeated once or twice and ſo left, but are to be often reiterated for three or four dayes, continually encreaſing the Doſe daily from a leſſer to a greater, ſo as from the exhibition thereof * *Salivation* (in *Salivations* it ſometimes happens the Sick are worſt of all, but the cauſe is occult; therefore the Phyſitian ought to be honeſt) may either ſpontaneouſly follow, or elſe further be provoked; this procured is as it were a moſt certain ſign of the future recovery, therefore not to be prevented, for in it the Cure conſiſts. This vidently obſerved and provoked, make a *Maſticatory* of powder of *Maſtick* ℈ j, and ſome *Gr.* from iij to viij of *Mercur. dulcis* ſublimate, with Honey made up into Paſtills and chewed. The uſe of this muſt not be above eight hours.

* *Spitting out the watery noxious humour.*

Having this ſign, thence forward omit purgations (but not before four dayes, that in the firſt dayes *Salivation* may be moved,) and look to the excoriation of the mouth, jawes and tongue, (Food eaſie to ſwallow ſhould be eaten, as nutritive bothes, ſharp things muſt carefully be avoided) a Gargariſme made only with Salt and common-water will be ſufficient, with which the mouth muſt be often waſht hot for ſeveral hours; and ſo proceed.

Not-

Notwithſtanding care muſt be taken leaſt the flux of *Salivation* be too ſoon reſtrained, (*Note*, aſtringent *Gargariſmes* mediate in *Salivation*) which is hardly to be feared as long as the aforeſaid *Gargariſme* is in continual uſe, which rather helps then hinders that Flux. Leaſt the ſpittle be ſwallowed in ſleep, put the knot of a handkerchif firſt moyſtned in brine between the teeth, ſo as by the opening of the mouth, the filthy matter may have more liberal paſſage. By the ſpontaneous ceſſation of which, if the more evident ſymptoms alſo ceaſe, the Cure indeed is thus far well performed; if otherwiſe, recourſe muſt either be had to the aforeſaid mundefying *Mercurial*, and *Salivation* again procured, or *Diaphoreticks* only (alwayes *Mercurial*) may be uſed.

Mercurial Diaphoreticks are two, (red ſpirit of *Mercury*, and ſpirit of *Mercurius ſimplex*) the white and the red; either is made of ſublimate *Mercury*, but with diverſe operations: Oone is of this kind, ℞. Sublimate or Cryſtaline *Mercury* moſt pure, one part, red *Argilla* three parts, pulveriſate the *Mercury* very fine, then mix it with the aforeſaid earth, work them ſtrongly together with common water, ſo as they may incorporate and become one maſs. Of this make little balls not unlike ſuch as are wont to be play'd with dry theſe diligently in the ſhade, not in the Sun. Then in a glaſs Retort, (the Receiver need not be very large, for the Spirit will be little, and not very ſtrong) diſtill it in ſand, and with fire of ſuppreſſion for two hours, with more ſtrong fire force it, (yet leiſurely) and the excellent ſpirit of *Mercury* will come forth. In the end ſome of the remaining *Mercury* will be ſublimed, which at the end of the operation gather, and mix it with freſh red earth; make it up into balls, and dry it as before, and then by the uſual diſtillation urge the ſpirit, repeat the operation till all the ſublimed *Mercury* be reduced to a liquor ſomewhat ſharp in taſte, which preſerve in a veſſel well cloſed, and it will never looſe its ſtrength.

The red ſpirit, or red Oyl of *Mercury*, is thus prepared; ℞. Of moſt pure ſublimed *Quick-ſilver*, what quantity you pleaſe, grind it upon a marble to an impalpable powder, which with a like quantity of filings of Iron, put upon a glaſs plate, ſet it in ſome cold moiſt place for certain weeks (in the months of *May*, *June* and *July*) and it will be reſolved into a yellow Oyl, which diligently gather. From the remaining *Caput mortuum* (from the Feces not calcined) without fire (otherwiſe it will evaporate) extract a Salt. By the benefit of common water extract a Salt both from the *Iron* and the *Mercury*, which again coagulated joyn with the Oyl, and the colour will be converted into Gold or Saffron, this coagulate. This Oyl with its own Salt diſtill in a low Cucurbit (the lower the better) in ſand untill the water aſcend clear, which being diſtill'd off, augment the fire and a redneſs, will aſcend into the Limbeck like to Saffron, which may partly be gathered by a Receiver through the neck of the Limbeck (this muſt not be too long) part thereof will ſtick in the Limbeck like butter. Therefore urge the diſtillation with more ſtrong fire, untill no more will aſcend into the Limbeck. Cool the veſſel, and take off the Limbeck, and pour into the Cucurbit the Phlegm before diſtill'd, ſo as if any redneſs be lifted up to the ſides of the Cucurbit, it may with that water be waſhed off, and joyned with what remains in the bottom; which being done put on the Limbeck again, and repeat or renew the former diſtillation. As ſoon as the Limbeck begins to wax hot by the ſubtle vapours aſcending, that which was contained in the Limbeck will by little and little diſſolve and paſs through the neck into the Receiver exceeding red in colour, which with

accurate

acurate diligence gather and joyn with the former red diſtill'd Oyl; when no more redneſs can be diſtill'd off, remove the Receiver, and in another gather the Phlegm, as in the firſt diſtillation; this being done again encreaſe the fire, that the remaining redneſs may be gathered, which will partly again be diſtill'd, and partly remain in the Limbeck: This muſt be provoked as often as need is.

Either of theſe *Diaphoreticks* is of great uſe, chiefly the red, of which *Gr.* j or ij in *Treacle-water*, *Mixtura ſimplex*, in ſpirit of *Guaiacum*, or with other due vehicles exhibited, as Decoction of *China*, but eſpecially in water of *Arſe-ſmart*, (if you pleaſe *Tobacco* water may be added) expells by ſweating whatſoever is noxious in the body, ſcarcely moveable by other Medicines: Whelks readily fall off, the little Tumours are diminiſhed, Dolours abated, and fetid remaining Ulcers dryed and conſolidated.

But if they be more contumacious, with a gentle annointing outwardly with this Oyl, only by touching them with a feather, they are happily cured. This Oyl is alſo uſeful in high putrid and fiſtulous Ulcers, alſo in the head when very much infected: For the affected parts being but once or twice touched with the ſaid Oyl, and by ſome of it inwardly taken ſweating provoked, a little after they are moſt happily cured.

There is no *Lues* ſo obſtinate, but it gives place to theſe, where ſtrength is, to admit of ſufficient ſweating, which is alwayes required.

The white ſpirit is of like vertue, only ſomewhat more remiſs, yet by certain continuation it overcomes the evil it ſelf, and at length all ſymptomes are mitigated.

By theſe therefore hitherto named, the moſt inveterate *Lues Venerea* may eaſily be cured, if all other things rightly correſpond, that thence forward the Phyſitian need not be much diſturbed by the perillous appearance of ſymptoms, ſince with diligent care the moſt dangerous may be removed.

Sometimes from the *French* Sickneſs evilly cured, there are certain Reliques remaining, which as the off-ſpring of ſymptoms are very ſtrongly fixed: Alſo ſometimes the Sick ſeek help of women Phyſitians, not of ſuch as be ſlow and ignorant, but of ſuch as indeed be curious and diligent, wherein may ſome neceſſaries be omitted, or errour committed: Where it is ſo, there is need either to * revoke the former method, or have recourſe to another to ſupply the defect. * Retract.

For oftentimes by the multitude, and frequency of Symptoms the Phyſitian had need be better inſtructed, partly that he may rightly, and partly that he may honeſtly deceive the Patient, not after vulgar medicaments are found ſcarcely enough efficacious, raſhly to decline them, but in the uſing or refuſing them, circumſpectly proceed: Since that for the moſt part the introducing a ſtrange Gueſt occaſions diſturbance, and that which ſhould be mitigated is rather augmented; Nature deſires preſent Auxiliaries, chiefly where malignant fluxions obſtruct the method of mediating, or ſend forth new ſymptoms; as piercing dolours, alſo Ulcers, chiefly of the jawes and neck; likewiſe tumours, and hard contracted knottineſſes, ſo ſtrongly radicated, as if by Divine appointment they were not to be removed. It ſometimes happens after the Cure is inſtituted again and again, yea, ſometimes in the courſe of the Cure it ſelf, that other Auxiliaries are abſolutely needful, of which we treat in order.

Dolour

Dolour of the head in the inveterate *Lues*, is seldom or never perfectly removed by Medicines. Likewise dolours of the joynts after effecting the Cure do very often return.

Yet there is also another Oyl of *Mercury* in cases of this kind exceeding profitable, it removes venereal fluxions from the head, and other inferiour parts: nevertheless externalls must also be applyed.

Diaphoretick Oyl of Mercury.

This said Oyl of *Mercury* is thus made; ℞. Most pure sublimate *Mercury*, what quantity you please, reduce it to powder; and upon tin plates, (*viz.*) iron plates tinn'd over, dissolve it *per deliquium*; distill the Solution with spirit of wine so long, (*viz.* by often cohobating) as untill the spirit wax tart, which keep for use. Dose from *Gr.* ij to vj, in decoctions or appropriate vehicles.

Externalls are Plaisters, such is that noble Magistral *Vigonis* of *Frogs*; of which *Platerus* makes mention in his *Lib.* 3. of *Observations*, of *Defædation pag.* 679. This plaister must be applyed to the head (the head being first shaved) and worn till the dolours be removed; yet the plaister must be often renewed, for by reason of the moysture it draws from the head it will quickly be vitiated. The like plaisters are in use by Practioners. These plaisters in dolours of the joynts are also exceeding convenient.

Indeed the Bathes described by *Ruland Cent.* 10. *Curat.* 2. do in this case yield some relief.

Moreover cavities of the jaws, with excoriation and loss of the *Uvula*, when malignant Ulcers invade and reach close to the Nose it self, these cannot be remedied but by perpetual and malignant fluxings with heat and great torture.

It is judged the Cure of these may be perfected sometimes by internal medicaments, yet often after many internal remedies have been tryed, they have proved unsuccessful.

Here Gargarisms and other Oyntments are highly commended. Most excellent is the Gargarism described for affects of the mouth, which mundefies and dryes.

But if this neither effect any thing, the green water treated of in the same place, being applyed with a pencil or cotton to the jaws by touching and moistning their Cavities, doth wholly cleanse the exulceration, and egregiously effects the Cure.

Sometimes they are so malignant, as by these they are not abated, chiefly if they penetrate far, and come to the bones of the palate.

Most excellent is the Solution of Gold, after this manner:

℞. Of Salt-fuse, purified Salt, and roch-Salt, of each ℥ j, add half a book of Leaf-gold, grinde them together prudently, imbibing them with some drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, and long grind them upon a Marble. Upon this mixture in a small Cucurbit pour spirit of wine to cover it two fingers, leave it for some time in ashes, the vessel being very well closed, afterward boyle it a little that the Salts may be dissolved, but the spirit will wax yellow. Then draw off the Spirit of wine by a Limbeck, till it be dry. Pour on fresh spirit of wine, and again digest it in ashes, and so the leaf-gold will be resolved by the spirit of wine, and the Salts be left in the bottom. Repeat this extraction the second and third time, untill all the gold be plainly resolved and extracted.

Lastly,

Laſtly, by diſtillation draw off the ſpirit of wine till the gold be dry, upon which pour moſt pure ſpirit of *Turpentine* to cover one or two fingers; leave it for eight dayes in a hot place, untill all the gold be diſſolved. With this diſſolved gold touch the affected place with cotten twice a day for ſome time, (at firſt it ſeems to corrode, but by little and little it abates) and moreover uſe Gargariſms, and you will ſee the deſired cure quickly follow. The ſame ſolution and extraction of gold is powerful in external Ulcers, not remedied by other Medicines: (*Mercury* hath a famous incarnative force:) Of like vertue is common Oyl, in which red ſublimate *Mercury* is tranſmuted by boyling, and the Oyl it ſelf will at length become very black.

In Venereal Tumours, contracted hardneſs, and huge knottineſſes of the bones, and grievous dolours, for the moſt part more vehemently afflicting by night, the plaiſters above mentioned are very powerful. Alſo that of *Platerus* Part 3. *Praxi.* pag. 505 is of no ſmall vertue. Yet moſt excellent is this following: ℞. *Unguent. Aureum Officin.* ℥ iij, *Mercury* ſublimate ℥ j; mix theſe, and with a linnen cloth apply it to the part for a day or two; but the knotted place muſt firſt be waſhed with red wine, and ſo the knots will happily abate. Yet in very old Tumours, and of long continuance, it muſt be longer continued, but not by application in form of a plaiſter, but by annointing only twice or thrice a day as long as need ſhall be.

The Dolours and Tumours being removed, ſupple the affected place with a cloth annointed with unſalted butter, and waſh it with wine; ſo the Tumour will not only be removed, but all vitious humours extracted totally from the tumorous member, and afterward tumours of this kind will ſeldom or never grow again, (if the tumour abate not, it may be opened, exprelt and cleanſed.) I had an Example of this in the arm of a moſt Noble Woman.

Foulneſs of the ſkin is manifold, (*viz.*) Welkes, little Bladders, Warts, Sores, Scabs, Meaſels, Tetters, and other various and innumerable Species, which receive their variety from the difference of Subjects.

For without controverſie there is in the external habit of the body almoſt as many Species of *Lues Venerea* to be found, as there are indivisibles; the Genome is ſo tempered with the humours of the body themſelves, or rather with the blood, that whatever variety of Salts domineer in the blood, or lye hid therein, as many diverſities alſo outwardly appear, flouriſhing like fruit, directing themſelves to Nature, and undermining her roots.

All theſe external vices of the skin, by internal Cures chiefly *Mercurial*, are for the moſt part abated and healed; yet very often the contumacy of the Diſeaſe is ſuch, and ſo highly radicated, that by internal Medicaments, which indeed may reach to the external parts, they cannot be removed, where the whole evil is as it were tranſplanted and radicated in the habit of the body. That therefore in theſe caſes the diligence of the Phyſician may be manifeſt, He muſt thus proceed:

1. Whelks, and other vices of the Face, are thus Cured.

℞. *Quick-ſilver* ℥ iv, *Silver* ℥ ij, diſſolve theſe apart in *Aqua fortis*, afterward joyne the ſolutions, and from the ſolutions diſtill a water by Retort or Cucurbit in ſand with ſtrong fire. The Liquor drawn off, diſtill *in Balneo*, untill no more is ſeen to come forth, the remaining liquor keep for uſe. With this liquor touch the Whelks, Warts, Bladders, &c. apart daily, or only once, and at length they will wax black, and the Salts dye; leave them ſo (without any other annointing) for four dayes, and the cruſted skins will freely fall off:

if they fall not, annoint them with fresh butter, and this will presently be effected: After this, ℞. Sugar of *Saturn* dissolved in *Rose-water*, and with it annoint the places, (with a small feather, before it be nine times used they will be healed) where the Whelkes, *&c.* were, and they will quickly be Cured, the blemishes and red spots also vanish.

2. Of like vertue is Oyl of *Verdegrease* made *per diliquium*:

℞. *Verdegrease* one part, *Salt Nitre* two parts; mix them, and in a dish set fire of it with a cole or paper, afterward what remains dissolve in a cold moist place, or put it in a Hogs bladder; tye the bladder very close, and plunge it in water, and so it will quickly be dissolved, (use this with Cotton.) The use is the same with the former.

Scabs, Measels, Tetters, also clefts in the palmes of the hands, and soles of the feet, hardly exterminable by the preceding universal medicaments, may thus be very well cured: ℞. *Hogs-grease* what quantity you please, mix it with Oyl of *Tartar* made *per diliquium*, untill the *Unguent* be pretty sharp, which by the taste may be judg'd of: With this *Unguent* annoint the said parts morning and evening.

But if by the use of this Oyntment, little good be done, instead of the Oyl of *Tartar*, mix Oyl of *Vitriol* with the *Hogs-grease*, and make it more sharp. If this also be not sufficient, ℞. Sublimate *Mercury* ℥ ß, in an earthen glased vessel, boyle it in ℔ j and ß of water of *Arsesmart* (*Plantane water* is also good) untill the sublimate *Mercury* be plainly dissolved, then strain, it and keep for use. With this solution daily annoint or touch the affected places, and they will be Cured: See also of this water below.

A Caution. *Note*, *Mercury* with spirit of wine (which by some Chymists is wont to be used) must not be used to annoint with; for this *Mercury* inflames the blood, and carries it from the most remote parts of the heart, whence spitting of blood, and other most grievous symptoms, and at length the destruction of the Patient is also procured.

External Ulcers from *Lues Venerea* are most exquisitely cleansed with Oyl-*Olive* impregnated, as aforesaid, with the red spirit of sublimate *Mercury*; instead of the Oyl-*Olive* may be used Oyl of *Poppy* exprest, which is as good or better; or they may be mundefied with this Oyntment. ℞. The yolk of an Egg boyled till it be hard, then take ℥ j of the best honey, moisten it gently in a pan over the fire, and with a pestle mix the yolk diligently with the honey, beat it well together till it come to the consistency of an *Unguent* of a dusk or dark red colour, which use: But if you would render the same more sharp, mix with it carefully ʒ j, or ℈ ij of sublimate *Mercury*. This Oyntment in putrified Ulcers, as also in Fistula's arising from this Disease, is exceeding profitable and powerfully cleansing; which notwithstanding must be continually used till all the putrified parts be healed.

But if there be need of further cleansing, recourse must be had to the former Medicaments. *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* is vulgarly used, but with small success, (by reason of the *Verdegrease*;) for it operates in these Ulcers rather by corroding then separating: Moreover the *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* infects the bones with blackness, which by all means should diligently be avoided: But the foregoing Unguents do not such things. *Note*, Where the bone is corrupted the Cure is in vain, unless the filth be also expell'd, either by the help of Chyrurgery, or the use of *Mercurial water*.

After

After the Ulcers are well cleanſed, conſolidate them with the following plaiſter, which is famous, and in other putrified Ulcers cleanſed very profitable. The ſame plaiſter cures Ulcers, that are not too deep. Moreover it is a moſt excellent *Epulotick* and *Incarnative*. It is thus made; ℞. The beſt *Lythargy* pulveriſate ℥ iv, Oyl-*Olive* ℥ viij, boyle them gently over the fire to a brown colour; which being done melt ℥ ij of wax in another ſmall veſſel, and pour it when melted upon the *Lythargy*, ſtir it with a ſpoon, mix it diligently, and make it up.

But if the Ulcers be very contumacious, as they are wont to be, this following playſter may be uſed:

℞. *Lithargy* ℥ ij, Oyl of *Olives*, of *Linum*, of each, ℥ iij, boyle them to a brownneſs, mix it with melted honey, and then add powder of *Myrrh* ℥ j, *Lapis Calaminaris*, *Tutia* pulveriſate, of each ℥ ij, (not prepared by Extinction) mix theſe without fire, and keep for uſe. Theſe indeed are profitable in drying and healing Ulcers; yet it happens often that the French Ulcers are not perfectly cured by Medicaments of this kind: In this Caſe moſt excellent is this following Oyntment. ℞. *Aloes-hepatick* ℥ ij, *Crocus* of *Iron* ℥ ß, *Frankincenſe* ℥ ij, *Mummy* ℥ j and ß, *Honey* ℥ j, *Turpentine* ℥ ß, the yolk of one *Egg*; mix theſe, and beat them up to an Oyntment, which apply to parts affected; after the uſe of either of the aforeſaid cleanſing *Unguents*, this may be put with lint or otherwiſe into the holes of Ulcers, or other noxious cavities.

Moreover in *Lues Venerea Buboes* are wont to appear about the Groines, chiefly when bodies thus affected are alſo afflicted with malignant Feavers.

Although *Buboes* of this kind are ſymptoms of the Peſtilential Feavers, for the venome diſcharges it ſelf by the inferiour emunctuories to the ignoble place; yet ſuch as theſe, without the time and manner of infection, among Peſtilential ſigns and ſymptoms are not to be numbred; for they appear often in colour of blood, and indeed otherwiſe they ſeldome or never appear in the moſt grievous *venereal-ſickneſs*, as if by an occult property in the habit of the body, the noxious, venomous humours were thruſt out to the Groines, as ſtrange Gueſts.

By this means therefore theſe kind of Tumours of *Lues-venerea*, are diſtinguiſhed from Tumours attending the Peſt.

The way of Curing *Buboes* of this kind is moſt plain:

1. Ripen the *Bubo* with a plaiſter of *Diaculon*, (for there is alwayes need of ripening) or an * *Owle* moyſtned in vinegar, and applyed to the *Bubo*, when it begins to ſwell remove it, and apply another; continue applying the *Owle* or the plaiſter till the *Bubo* be ſoftned; then with a penknife open it, and expreſs the corrupt filth and blood. After this an *Opodeldoh* muſt be applyed, which will not ſuffer the Ulcer at all to cloſe, till it be perfectly healed from the bottom.

* Part of an Owle.

Moreover in this very Cure, as in all other ſymptoms of *Lues-venerea*, no part of the internal Cure muſt be at all omitted: For it is known that often in this kind of Tumours of the Groine, the only repeating of the inward uſe of *Mercury* (ſublimed *Merc.* or Oyl of *Merc.*) hath in time removed them, ſo as by the *Mercurial* operation internally the courſe of the evil is wholly exterminated.

The lately contracted *Lues-venerea* hath a Chrystaline symptom, so called, (*viz.*) a little transparent bladder growing upon the gland of the privy part, whence it is so denominated.

If this be not exquisitely Cured with proper Remedies, it is mortal. It will not abide a stroke, nor will it admit of consolidation, though Remedies properly helpful in other *venereal ulcerations* be applyed.

The Spirit of *Tobacco* is here only commended, nevertheless the internal Cure must be also administred; so at length all things will most happily be accomplished; where this bladder is first mortified (the bladder already mortified, being but only touched with the spirit three or four times doth presently vanish) there touch it five times at most with the spirit of *Tobacco*, and it will spontaneously fall off, and this must be done while the Patient lies down; otherwise a very gentle touch of the spirit of *Tobacco* will cause him to fall, (that is, it benums, and so causes the party to fall) See above of the spirit of *Tobacco*.

By this method of Curing a Friend of mine confessed he gained 1000 Duckets of Gold; I may say, and truly affirm, that in all my whole practise, no Cure had more happy and prosperous success then this, which I now perfectly and candidly deliver and communicate to you.

In the Cure of *Lues-venerea* various wayes of curing are devised by sundry men.

Among vulgar wayes this following is most approved:

1. Purge the body with some *Apozeme* or *Opiat*; vulgarly is only used Confection of *Hamech*, with Electuary of *Diacarthamus*, or with ʒ iij and *Gr.* v of juice of *Roses* in a common purging decoction.

2. After purgation, if great pain in the head be, a vein may be opened, otherwise by no means.

3. Then make an Unguent of fresh *Hogs* grease, if it may be had, or of that which hath been long kept, if not rank or salted, the quantity of ℔ j or more, and ʒ ij of *Quick-silver* or more in juice of *Lemmons*, or which is better, mortified in *Turpentine*.

With this *Unguent* annoint the shanks and knees before a furnace, or other good fire, and if the Disease be vehement, the back also.

4. Which being done provoke sweat leisurely, by enclosing the sick in some encloſure proper for this Disease, to which about the feet must be put burning coles, that he may sweat the better; it is convenient to do this in some hot or well closed chamber, where no air may come in, that the evacuation may be perfect. Annoint the Patient once a day for the first three dayes (*viz.*) in the morning betimes; this may be continued four or five mornings; afterward use it twice a day, that is to say, in the morning, and three hours after dinner: Afterward again continue the annointing in the mornings only, untill a * *Ptyalisme*, or spitting much, begin to appear, as soon as this appears forbear annointing, yet not untill you see the spittle flow out of the mouth in abundance; then be sure to forbear annointing, and keep the Patient alwayes in Bed, or in a Stove, untill the *Ptyalisme* cease; which if it continue above eight or nine dayes, make a Gargarisme of astringents, as *Mouse-ear*, *Myrtleberries*, *Knotgrass*, *Pomegranate flowers*, to which add a little *Aqua-mortua*, with some honey of *Roses*, or *Aqua-mortua* alone allayed with a decoction of *Guaiacum*, and the mouth washt therewith.

* *Salivation.*

Also

Alſo at that time the gums and whole mouth may be ſo inflamed, that the ſick can eat nothing, but a little bread firſt moyſtned in broth. As ſoon as the *Ptyaliſme* ceaſes, the teeth and gums muſt be waſhed, as aforeſaid.

While theſe things are doing, drink may be wanted, which will be beſt to be made of a decoction of *Guaiacum*, or the like.

Alſo during the whole time of the Cure, let the ſick abſtain from all ſalts, and if poſſibly he can from common Salt.

As ſoon as the Flux ceaſes, let liquids be forborn, and boyled meats uſed; for ſeveral dayes let him drink twice of a decoction of *Guaiacum*, or ſuch like as this.

℞. Shavings of *Lignum Sanctum* ℔ j, bark of the ſame ʒ iv, make an infuſion in ℔ xij of common water for twelve or twenty four hours; boyle it till half or three parts be conſumed; of which when ſtreined the ſick may commodiouſly take for each Doſe ʒ iij or v. The remainder of the decoction in other ℔ xij of common water boyle a little. To this may be added a little *Cinnamon*, *Liquoriſh* and *Raiſons*. Let this ſecond decoction be uſed inſtead of drink. The twice taking the firſt decoction for provoking ſweat, muſt be done in the morning, and three hours after dinner alwayes in a Bed or Stove after the taking it.

It is beſt, that every fifth or ſixth day the body be purged, during the whole time of the Cure, with Confection of *Hamech*, or *Citron*, *Diacarthamum*, or with juice of *Roſes*, if he be poor, but if rich, a *Magiſtral Syrup* or *Apozeme* may be made.

Alſo from the beginning, for meat it may ſometimes be convenient to eat laxative fruits, as *Prunes*, *Figs*, boyled *Apples*, &c.

If dolour be in any part, apply to the dolourous part a plaiſter of *Vigonis*, with *Mercury*, which with reſpect to the vehemency of the ſymptoms may be doubled, trebled, or four-fold.

If Ulcers be, gently annoint them with *Aqua fortis*; or, which is more commodious, with Oyl of *Sulphur* or *Vitriol*: But if the uſe of this be not agreeable to the Cure; or the Patient, by reaſon of buſineſs, cannot conveniently abide at home, uſe this following: ℞. Root of common *Galangal*, *Succory*, *ſower Sorrel*, *Scabious*, *Betony*, *Sarſaparilla*, of each ʒ j, of the greater *Raiſons* ʒ x, Herb *Succory*, *Scabious*, *Bittony*, *Ground-pine*, *Pimpernel*, of each one handfull, *Maiden-hair* ß a handful, *Aniſeeds*, Seeds of *Melons*, of each ʒ j and ß, *Cordial flowers* three parts; make a decoction with a convenient quantity of water; of this when ſtrained ℞. ℔ ij, in which boyle leaves of *Oriental Sena*, Seeds of *Carthamus* bruiſed, of each ʒ ij, *Hermodactyls* ʒ j and ß, *Agaric*, *Trocheſate*, *Epithymon*, of each ʒ ß 3 in this when ſtrained diſſolve, ſolutive ſyrup of *Roſes* ʒ iv, ſyrup of *Violets* ʒ iij, Honey of *Roſes* ſtrained ʒ ij; make an *Apozeme* for eight Doſes, in the mornings, or as ſhall be judged moſt proper for operation: Or a decoction may be made with *Sena* leaves only, and a like quantity of *Hermodactylls*, with half a part of the root of *Sarſaparilla*, and a little *Roſemary*: Alſo the third day, before and after the taking of the *Apozeme*, a ſmall Pill of *Turpentine* may be ſwallowed of *Gr.* vj, or more, according to the Conſtitution of the Patient. *Mercury* precipitated with *Aqua fortis* and ſalt water; or *Mercury* precipitate with *Sol*, from *Gr.* iij to v; or only the common red precipitate *Mercury*, by iterated ablution edulcorated from all its *Acrimony*.

The

The Sick may take the *Apozeme* at four a clock in the morning, and abſtaine from eating or drinking till nine or ten, or if poſſibly he can till noon; Eight dayes after taking the *Mercury*, make the following decoction: ℞. Root of *Sarſaparilla* freſh ℔ ß, ſhavings of *Lignum Sanctum* ℥ iv, *China* not corrupted ℥ ij; infuſe theſe in ℔ x of water for twenty four hours, afterwards boyle it till two parts be conſumed: Of this when ſtrained give the ſick ℥ iv, with ſix drops of the Oyl of *Sulphur*, and let him ſweat either in a Stove, or elſe in Bed, in the morning betimes, or three hours after dinner; continue the uſe of this ten dayes, if the Diſeaſe be not very inveterate, but if it ſo be, for fifteen dayes.

Sometimes Mineral *Bezoar* may be given to provoke ſweating more freely; this ſweating is beſt in a Stove, in which a hole muſt be left for his eyes and noſe, that he may the better breath; as ſoon as he comes into the Stove make a ſuffumigation with *Cinaber* of *Antimony*, or in defect thereof, with common *Cinaber*, in quantity ʒ j, and with red *Storax Calamita* ʒ vj (*Sulphur* ℥ ß, Oyl of *Lignum Sanctum* ʒ j,) or with a little *Turpentine* make *Trochus*'s: After he hath well ſweated for one hour, let him go into a bed exceedingly well warmed, and there for half an hour, or as long as ſtrength will permit, continue ſweating. Then wipe off the ſweat very well with hot clothes, and the Patient may go to his uſual buſineſs.

Alſo it will be expedient, that the ſick wear a large plaiſter like a Stomacher, chiefly if the Diſeaſe be inveterate, made of the Plaiſter of *Vigonis* with *Mercury*, ſo as it may cover the parts of the *precordia*, and below the ſtomack, almoſt to the bottom of the belly.

Drink muſt be a decoction made of the remaining Sudorifick decoction aforeſaid with *Liquoriſh*, *Cinamon*, *Raiſons*, *&c.* prepared as may be rendred ſavoury to the Palate of the ſick.

It is beſt that he ſweat three hours afternoon, and early in the morning take a draught of the ſaid decoction, with ʒ j of *Alcohol* of *Serpents*, of which above in the Chapters of *Aſthma*, and of the *Elephantiaſy*; every fifth day let him purge with our *Panchymagogon*, to which may be added *Gr.* iv of ſublimate *Mercury*, or elſe he may purge only with *Mercurius dulcis* ſublimate.

If he have Ulcers, knottineſſes or eroſions, boyle *Guaiacum* untill the decoction be like thick milk; expreſs it, and with the expreſſion waſh them morning and evening, applying a plaiſter of *Vigonis* with *Mercury* double or treble; or the Plaiſters aforeſaid.

But if by theſe they be not removed, perfume them all with the above preſcribed *Trochus*'s, and they will be cured; or mix the common red precipitate *Mercury* with the *Ægyptian Unguent* to purge the Ulcers: Or elſe waſh them with this ſubſequent *Mercurial water*, of which alſo above.

Mercurial water.

℞. Sublimate *Mercury* ℥ ß, beat it very ſmall in a mortar, pour upon this of *Plantane water* ℔ j and ß, diſſolve it gently *in Balneo*, at length boyle it a little, and then by filtring ſeparate it from the Feces; afterward pour it into a tin pan that is very clean, and leave it for a very ſmall time, and the pan will become black therewith; this being done, pour the ſame water into another clean tin pan, ſo as the former may be cleanſed from its blackneſs; then when as the other pan ſhall alſo be made black, pour the ſame water again into the former

former pan. Repeat this often untill the pans be no more blackned with the water, but keep their usual brightness, which will be after the tenth or twelfth time; Keep this water for use, which will be white of colour, use it to heal Ulcers arising from *Lues Venerea*, as well in the Mouth, as Yard; it is usefull also in curing other Ulcers; likewise in cleansing Cancers. But if you desire it more strong, six times infusion in the pans will be sufficient, this must be used by gently touching the Ulcers with a pencil.

Having proceeded thus far in the Cure, it is needful to appoint that the sick keep himself warm, and go not into the cold air, during the time of the Cure.

If the Disease be but beginning, use the aboveſaid *Apozeme* with sublimate *Mercury*, as we prescribe; then use the aboveſaid Sudorifick for several mornings, yet without provocation of sweat, rather after taking it let the Patient exercise himself, and use the second decoction before mentioned with his meat instead of drink.

Also let him purge every fifth day, as above:

If the *Gonorrhea* be, it will be profitable to exhibit the green precipitate, of *Gum Guaiacum*, after which may be given to drink *Turpentine* washt with water of *Violets*, and beaten with the yolk of an Egg, and rendred potable with a decoction of *Sarsaparilla*.

If decay of strength be, *Pearls* dissolved in the sharp Liquor of *Guaiacum*, and the solution afterward from ℈ ß to ℈ j, often exhibited, is very profitable. The distillation of the sharp Liquor of *Guaiacum* is after the manner of spirit of Salt with a luted Retort in an open fire, (*viz.*) first a large capacious Receiver must be applyed, and with gentle fire a clear Liquor distill'd; the fire must be continued in the same consistency of heat six or eight hours, then the spirits will begin to appear like clouds in the Receiver, which when perceived, the fire must be encreased, and so gradually continued till all the spirits are come forth, which is, when no more cloudiness remains in the Receiver, but it wax clear as at first. This distill'd liquor pour upon fresh shavings of the wood *Guaiacum*, make it up as it were a paste, and distill it by a Cucurbit *in Balneo* till it be dry: The liquor thus distill'd rectifie, and at first the phlegme will come forth unsavoury; as soon as some sharp drops are perceived to come forth, change the Receiver, and receive the sharp liquor apart. With this dissolve pulverisate *Pearls*, as they are otherwise wont to be dissolved in Vinegar.

The green *Precipitate* (by some called green *Lacerta*) is thus made; dissolve ʒ iij of *Mercury* in ʒ vj of *Aqua fortis*, and again dissolve ʒ j of *Copper* in ʒ ij of *Aqua fortis*; joyn the solutions, and in sand by Retort distill the *Aqua fortis*. Toward the end urge the fire more vehemently, that the greatest part of the Corrosive spirits may be removed; that which remains in the bottome grind upon a marble, and with vinegar digest it in * sand for six dayes; at length boyle it, that the most powerful part of *Mercury* may dissolve in the vinegar; the vinegar thus impregnated pour off, and with gentle fire distill it to a dryness, then the green precipitate of *Mercury* will remain in the bottome. This is a Specifick in virulent *Gonorrhea*, and the *French sickness*, exhibited from *Gr.* iv to viij in Conserve of *Roses*.

* Ashes.

The Scurvy.

As *Lues Venerea* makes choice of the Liver as its proper seat, and from thence universally

universally infects the blood; so the *Scurvy* takes poſſeſſion of the *Spleen* for its peculiar habitation: See *Reuſnerus*, *Horſtius*, and *Sennertus*.

It ſeems neither of theſe Diſeaſes was unknown to the Ancients, although by degrees or accidents, they are ſince become more ſharp, or more eminently apparent.

This is very familiar to * Sea-faring men, or ſuch as are carried beyond the Seas; the antecedent cauſes are vapourous ſalt ſpirits, devoid of their own Sulphur, elevated from the Sea by the ſtars, but not digeſted, which Seamen and Paſſengers attract by reſpiration and exſpiration.

* *Or ſuch as live by the Sea ſide.*

Spirits of this kind firſt infect the Lungs, then the Liver it ſelf, and *Vena Porta*, at length the tartarous dregs adhering to the *Spleen* and parts adjacent, which parts, thoſe impurities thus derived, do as it were by an homogeneal conformity, of a ſaline principle, joyfully receive to themſelves, which do not only obſtruct the ſubſtance of the *Spleen*, but alſo all veins and paſſages in the ſame.

Hence follows Melancholly, Sadneſs, decay of ſtrength, wearineſs of the members, a change of the lively colour to a livid paleneſs; a Leprous hardneſs contracted in the ſkin, with ſmall ſcales breaking out thin, dry, and very hard. The *Vertigo* infects the head, ſleep is diminiſhed, that which is, is not Natural, ſometimes a ſlumbering is, but alwayes accompanied with anxiety and terrour; * the heart beats, and leanneſs conſumes the whole body; often in the beginning the Gums begin to wither, with blemiſhes and blew ſpots encompaſſed round about with whiteneſs like to Ulcerations, the teeth are looſe, and jawes of evil ſavour. In Men the Sperme is watery and thin, in Women the *Menſes* ſtop, or degenerate into a white flux; the muſcles and fleſh as it were conſumed inwardly contract a filth, and with ſubtle corroding humidity are affected. The Oeconomy of the Ventricle is either exceedingly diminiſhed, or elſe unavoidably injured.

* *Palpitation of the heart.*

The body outwardly, chiefly where the muſcles are moſt firm, is infeſted with blew ſpots, which ſoon vaniſh, and a little after appear elſe-where in the ſkin; the feet have watery ſwellings, with ſtinking Ulcers.

Females may be afflicted with this Diſeaſe fifteen or twenty years, Males are ſeldom troubled herewith more then ſeven or eight years.

When as in this Diſeaſe Obſtructions of the interiour Bowells, Liver and Spleen are chiefly powerful, and the *Meſentery* veins hereby receive prejudice, which uſually is wont to happen, before any thing elſe be done, the obſtructions muſt be removed.

Vitriolate Tartar inſtead of a digeſtive taken either in broths or decoctions, opens the firſt paſſages, and ſomewhat helps the ſecondary, which afterward are happily cleared by *Specificum purgans*, if continually for certain dayes it be drunk in *Extract* of *Hellebore*.

Note. *Mercury* muſt not in this caſe be uſed: For,

1. It aſcends to the ſuperiour parts, and ſo augments the fluxions, whence the ſymptoms are more powerfully manifeſt.
2. It here removes not Obſtructions, as it doth in *Lues Venerea*.

Antimoniats are in this place of ſingular uſe:

Specificks are, 1. *Eſſence* of *Scurvy-graſs* and *Becabunga*.

Arcanums of theſe are highly commended.

2. *Elixir-proprietatis* of *Paracelſus*.
3. True Tincture of *Coralls*.

inſtead

Inſtead of all theſe with mirable efficacy Tincture of *Luna* is ſometimes uſed, eſpecially where the head is weakned by * *Scotomy*.

Happily therefore thou maiſt effect the Cure of the Scurvy, though inveterate, if after the uſe of mundefying Medicines, recourſe be had to Specificks.

* A Diſeaſe that makes all things ſwim round

A decoction of *China-root* uſed for ordinary drink is very profitable; and alſo for Vehicles when Specificks are adminiſtred. To the poorer ſort a decoction of *Lignum Sanctum* with *Scurvy-graſs* is very beneficial, to whom alſo Specificks muſt not be denied.

Note. Moſt happily the whole buſineſs may be diſpatcht, if, after the uſe of univerſalls, when Specificks are exhibited in the mornings; in the evenings before the Patient go to bed, be uſed certain dayes together *Philoſophick-water*, or *Sulphur* or *Tincture* of *Tartar* (*Gr.* j or ij at moſt) which *Tincture* of *Tartar* is extracted with Spirit of wine (that is, *Tartariſate* Spirit of wine:) See above in ſlowneſs of the belly, and my Notes to *Crollius*.

Falling out of the teeth, and ulceration of the Gums, is helped either generally or particularly by this Cure, as is aboveſaid. The approved green water above deſcribed in the *Chapter* of *Ozæna*, is in this caſe properly praiſed.

In Ulcers of the mouth water of *Elecampane-root* is of ſingular uſe. Alſo the incoagulate water after the laſt extraction of *Specificum purgans*; Doſe *Gr.* x: Of which hereafter in the Gangreen.

After the body is well corrected blemiſhes ſpontaneouſly fall off, therefore need no peculiar help.

Ulcers in the body, chiefly about the ſhanks, are cured in the ſame manner as we have already ſpoken.

Tops of *Madder* infuſed in wine are convenient, the infuſion being uſed to waſh the Ulcers, which, with the ſame in a decoction muſt afterward be fomented.

This Diſeaſe is often wont to return, eſpecially in ſome conſtitutions, where it lurks uneſpied and privily gets familiarity: But if the body be well cleanſed at the proper ſeaſons of the year, and orderly diet, with legitimate obſervation to avoid the ſix unnatural things, be appointed, it ſeldom or never can manifeſt its cruelty. For the moſt part thoſe whom it once thus invades, it very ſeldom forſakes. Yet from this evident Cure it is hoped, and indeed certainly known, that there is no *Scurvy*, how deformed ſo ever, but may (if other things correſpond) with an ingenious hand, and the right exhibition of Specificks, be perfectly cured: to which the exquiſite diligence and prudence of the Phyſitian, with a true deſire to perform things rightly, is alſo required.

The experience of this Cure is ſomewhat confirmed by the teſtimony of the Noble *Weſt-Phalians*, who ſtill ſend me ſome tokens of their gratitude. So much for the *Scurvy*, now follow *Feavers*, with their Cures.

Feavers.

In rightly Curing all *Feavers*, properly ſo called, this muſt principally be minded, that the Cure be not raſhly or diſorderly performed.

For although Specificks are ſaid to remove all peccant humours, in the Cure of every Diſeaſe, yet theſe without method or judgement exhibited, are of little or no vertue, for the ſettled impurities of the body by their innate power,

do wonderfully oppoſe the Specificks; yet as alſo in all other Diſeaſes, ſo in this, theſe are not to be neglected.

In this place all the evacuating Medicines above preſcribed are of excellent uſe, yet ſo as the temperature of the body, age, ſex, and ſtrength be well conſidered.

Antimony is a purging Specifick in all *Feavers*, except the *Hectick*; the flowers of which rightly fitted and prepared expell all Feaveriſh impurities from the body: The flowers may be reduced to an Oyl; which by precipitation may be reduced to an *Emetick* powder, if the Baſis of the precipitation be Simple water; or into a powder only purging downward, if the Baſis of the precipitation be Oyl of *Tartar*.

Note well, whether the Oyl of *Tartar* after precipitation ſhould long be left, (with *Crollius*) or preſently be removed. The latter is affirmed, otherwiſe indeed the *Antimony* would be too much fixed.

Either of theſe powders in a juſt Doſe legitimately exhibited in intermitted and continual *Feavers*, mitigates them very much, chiefly if at firſt rightly other medicaments be adminiſtred, it moves and expells the very root of evil from the body.

Sometimes Obſtructions moſt obſtinate abide, in the Liver, Meſeraick veins, Spleen and *Meſentery* it ſelf, alſo in the Reins, which move and propagate the malignant humours, therefore they are diligently to be removed with one or other of the aforeſaid Evacuations, by often exhibitions.

In this caſe Digeſtives of *Vitriolate Tartar*, Cream of *Tartar*, Spirit of *Tartar*, Spirit of *Vitriol*, *Aperient Penotums*, and Spirit of *Salt*, are of excellent uſe; then which nothing can be more profitable, if adminiſtred in convenient Vehicles, and ſuch as are proper to remove obſtructions.

The Obſtructions thus reſolved and moved, mundefying Medicaments more rightly operate, and render the Cure of *Feavers* more proſperous.

There are alſo neceſſary Vomitories in this caſe, eſpecially in *Feavers* of the Ventricle, and *Quotidians* produced of Phlegm, wherein *Aqua bened.* often exhibited is ſingularly profitable.

Likewiſe in *Tertians Antimonial Emetick-pills* prepared rightly to procure vomiting; afterward by purgations the deſired Cure happily follows.

Quotidian Feaver.

In the *Quotidian*, from whence often the *Hectick Feaver* proceeds, after diſſolving the Fits, excellent is *Mixtura ſimplex* to expell the reliques of the Diſeaſe from out the whole body.

The intermitted Feaver.

In *Feavers* diſcontinued, in the beginning, not in the encreaſe of the Diſeaſe, while the evil as yet remains in the Ventricle, a purging Specifick of glaſs of *Antimony* is thus made. ℞. Glaſs of *Antimony* prepared in due ſeaſon, and pulveriſate ℥ ſs, *Sugar Candy* ℥ iv, *Wheat flower* ℥ iv, *Saffron* ℈ j; boyle them with common water over a gentle fire to the conſiſtency of a Poultis, care muſt be taken that it burn not, but be almoſt as dry as bread; then make it up into round balls, and keep it carefully: this will dure in its full vertue four years, afterward it contracts filth, and begins to decay. Uſe it in *Feavers* of this kind in the beginning of the Fit, as ſoon as any quaking in the joynts begins

gins to be. Doſe in thoſe of ripe age ʒ j, In Women ℈ ij, in Children ℈ j, or ℈ ſß: See alſo below in the method of Curing *Feavers*.

Tertians intermitting.

There are Specificks very many, for *Tertian* intermitting *Feavers*, extant, both ſimple and compounded.

The Simple are,

1. Water of *Tobacco*, of which one or two ſpoonfulls exhibited before the Fit come, not omitting the aforementioned, doth at length wholly prevent the Fit.

Note. This water in *Feavers* for the moſt part cauſeth vomiting, which if given in all other Diſeaſes it ſeldome procures.

2. Root of *Colts-foot* ℈ j or ij in Malmſie wine, (in the *Quartane* it is alſo profitable) being taken ſix or ſeven hours before the Fit, vehemently provokes ſweat, and alſo vomiting is often procured thereby.

3. Crude *Allum*, of which ℈ j, or ℈ ß, given in water or decoction of the leſſer *Centaury* five hours before the coming of the Fit, provokes ſweat, if poſſible. This in the *Quartane* cannot ſufficiently be commended.

4. Salt of *Wormwood* or *Maſterwort* duly prepared, Doſe ℈ ß at moſt, given in water of the leſſer Centaury, before the coming of the Fit.

5. Oyl of black *Pepper* diſtill'd *per veſicam*, (this is a famous Cordial, cooling and ſweet with grateful humidity) of which *Gr.* iij or v, given a little before the Fit in water of *Tobacco*, or of the leſſer Centaury, removes the *Feaver*.

6. *Shel fiſhes* prepared, as teacheth *Crollius*, in *Specificum Febrile*.

7. Spirit of *Salt Ammoniack*; of which three drops unto ſix or ſeven given in water of the leſſer Centaury or Succory, five or ſix hours before the Fit, provokes ſweat exceedingly.

Compounds are,

1. Water of the Root of *Maſterwort*, which is thus made; ℞. Root of *Maſterwort*, and rich wine, of each a like quantity, digeſt theſe together *in Balneo*, in a body with a blind head; afterward diſtil them by a Limbeck in ſand; in the end of the diſtillation, beware it ſmell not of the fire. Of this give the Patient in the day he is free, and the next day three hours before the Fit, and ſo alſo the third day, the quantity of one ſpoonful, that ſweating may be moved, if poſſible. After the uſe of this Specifick the Fits ſeldome return.

2. Is *Crollius* his Compoſition of Oyl of *Vitriol*, and Salt or Spirit of *Wormwood*, given with *Succory water*?

3. Is the Compounded water of *Piſmires*, which is made after this manner; ℞. Water of *Strawberries*, of the leſſer Centaury, of each ℔ ij, of *Honey* ℔ ij or iij, mix them in a Cucurbit broke off at the neck, bury this in an *Ant*-hill up to the neck, leave it covered, and the *Ants* allured by the ſweetneſs of the *Honey* will ruſh by heaps into the veſſel. After you have gathered of theſe a ſufficient quantity, take out the veſſel, ſtir them all very well together, and and by a Limbeck in aſhes, diſtil a water, which diligently keep. Doſe, half a ſpoonful at moſt, it muſt be given in the beginning of the Fit.

Note. This water (in *Feavers* only, as the water of *Tobacco*) doth ſometimes provoke vomiting vehemently; therefore it is worth while diligently to conſider the Nature of the Patient, whether he be Fit to endure vomiting, or

no; and whether the ſickly cauſe of the *Feaver* may fitly be expell'd by vomiting, and alſo whether the ſtrength of the Patient will permit.

For although this Specifick doth remove intermitting *Feavers*, yet if the Patient have no diſpoſition to vomiting, it were far better to leave it unuſed, then raſhly to cauſe detriment to enſue.

4. Salt of the leſſer Centaury, after this manner Compounded:

℞. Salt of the leſſer Centaury very well made ʒ j, *Vitriolate* Conſerve of *Roſes*, of *Violets*, of each ʒ j; mix theſe. Of this mixture give ʒ ij twice a day, eſpecially two or three hours before the coming of the Fit, alſo in the evening or morning after, according as the Fit happens; and ſo continue till the *Feaver* decline.

5. *Mixtura ſimplex* four or five hours before the Fit, alſo ſometimes in the well dayes.

Quartans.

The *Quartane* requireth the ſame purgations, but here the Phyſitian muſt warily proceed.

For the *Quartane* doth often deceive Practitioners, unleſs conveniently and gently handled; whether it be newly taken, or of ſome continuance, or more inveterate, it hardly ever is perfectly expell'd.

Beſides much is placed in the Nature of *Quartanes*, which do often delude Medicaments, though with the greateſt gentleneſs exhibited, and renders them inefficacious.

Extract of *Hellebore* for purging, or elſe *Antimonial Pills* of which above) only working downward, do moſt kindly expel the cauſes of this *Feaver*, chiefly if but newly taken, or if after ſome months it be declining of its own accord.

Very often there are enormous obſtructions of the *Spleen*, and left *Hypochondry*, from the evil derived to the *Vena Cava*, whence dolours of the back, loynes, and the utmoſt end of *Os ſacrum*, do for the moſt part follow. Alſo often times the black *Jaundies* either precedes or follows, and other more grievous ſymptoms render the Diſeaſe more vehement. If it be ſo apparent, Medicines are chiefly neceſſary, which in this place are no other then we have already treated of.

Note. Vomiting in the *Quartane Feaver* is hardly profitable; for although it may ſomewhat purge the firſt Region of the belly, and the parts adjacent be a little cleanſed from the Heterogeneal matter, yet it doth not at all touch the matter principally feeding the *Feaver*: Therefore repetition of vomitings muſt by no means be, one vomit is ſufficient. Alſo *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus*, although it do not wholly remove the *Quartane*, yet it is a famous Aperitive, if ſome of it be mixed with other Digeſtives; Very often the ſame Specifick exhibited with a like quantity (or more) of Extract of *Hellebore*, doth by little and little conſume the cauſe of the *Feaver*, by often, but very gently, opening the belly, then which indeed no other purge may more happily be given: For this happily opens the Obſtructions, makes the belly ſoluble, and alſo expells the *Feaver*. Extract of the *Lazure ſtone*, of which above in purging Medicines.

But although, after the repeating theſe evacuations, by reaſon of the evils more deeply radicated, the *Feaver* be little or nothing abated; Nevertheleſs it is convenient to go on ſtill and proceed to other Specificks, (in the evening before

before the exhibiting the Specifick, the ſick muſt abſtain from Food,) which are theſe.

1. Oyl of *Myrrh*, of which from four to eight drops muſt be exhibited a little before the Fit in ſome convenient Vehicle.

2. Juice of *Water-creſſes* with a like quantity of vinegar mixt, and if it can be endured, a little common Oyl added thereto; of which two or three ſpoonfulls, with ſix or eight drops of Spirit of Salt of *Wormwood* (in defect thereof Salt or Spirit of *Wormwood*) given a little before the Fit three or four times, ſtill continuing it in the time of the Fit, and although it do remain.

3. Powder of *Serpents* or *Vipers*, of which above in the *Chap.* of *Aſthma* and *Elephantiaſie*, (of the fleſh and back-bone, not of the heart only) of which ℈ j, or ℈ j and ſß, given in ſome convenient Vehicle, before the Fit, four or five times, continuing it in the time of the Fit, though it do remain.

Note. When in *Quartane Feavers*, not only in the height of them, but alſo in their declination, there are moſt vehement dolours of the back, the cauſe of which we have already ſpoken of. Theſe ſymptoms are mediated thus; fill a bag longer then broad with Barley, which boyle in ſimple water till it break, apply it hot to the Reins of the back all over, before the coming of the Fit, or after it, if the dolours remain.

Hectick Feaver.

In the *Hectick Feaver* the ſame things almoſt are neceſſary which are above preſcribed in Ulceration of the Lungs; for this as an undevided Companion the *Hectick* follows, which very often ſeems to require more of the Phyſitians help, then the Diſeaſe it ſelf.

Moyſtning and cooling Medicaments are here indeed not accidentally, but eſſencially neceſſary: Salt of *Pearls* and *Corals* are very profitable.

Sweet Bathes ſometimes uſed do much help in the habit of the body affected with dry ſcurfs.

Aſſes milk (hot) in the *Hectick* chiefly * after taking a Medicine that works on the body, doth wonderfully reſtore. There are alſo other things very many deſcribed by Phyſitians, which are here very uſeful.

Compounded Feaver.

The Compounded *Feavers* are cured after the ſame manner as other ſimple *Feavers*, only the purgations muſt be more gentle.

Daily Feavers.

The ſimple *Quotidian Feavers* are principally reſident in the Ventricle, their Cure therefore is only effected with vomitings, which may be procured with *Aqua bened.* or other Vomitories.

Then ſuch things as corroborate the Ventricle, which are various, but chiefly theſe following, comfort the ſtomack, Conſerve of *Sorrel*, *Roſes*, *Mint*, *&c.* being tempered with Spirit of *Vitriol*, or other ſoweriſh Mineralls.

The Reliques may be removed by temperate and proper diet; alſo when the Internalls are freed from groſs and tough impurities, throughly to perfect the Cure may be added as Auxiliaries *Panchymagogon-vegitable*, *Specificum purgans*, and more eſpecially *Antimony*, which only purges downward.

Malignant

Malignant Feavers.

By *Malignant Feavers* we understand, all kind of Epidemical affects, which at first strike the body with piercing cold, afterward with most vehement heat, not without malignity from the air, or caused by intemperance in meats and drinks; such are *Petechial*, *Ungarick* and *Catarrhal Feavers*: Also burning *Feavers*, which hitherto have invaded and assaulted a great part of *Europe*.

In Cure of these a more happy method cannot be found then what is begun with vomiting, and by necessary Mediums at length ended in Confortatives.

A Vomitory is *Aqua bened.* whose use is deservedly praised. Touching the cutting of a Vein, by some greatly feared, it is often doubtful with us, whether it may be necessary or no. The Head-ach speedily requires it, yet oftentimes in Chollerick persons the cutting of a vein hath been undiscreetly done.

We therefore with *Ruland* would so temper our selves in the use of *Phlebotomy*, as in urgent necessity, and when symptoms sufficiently manifest do require, we would only prescribe it, and not at all vary from this safe Rule.

See the Treatise of *Ungaricks* of *Martin Rulands* Son: Also see *Balthasar Conradinus* of the *Ungarick Feaver*.

Distill'd water of *Harts-hornes* that are fresh with the blood in them, is good in all burning, malignant and epidemical *Feavers*: See above in the *Chap.* of *Confortatives*.

The method of curing Feavers.

The following method may be used in Curing *Feavers*: First, if the *Feaver* be continual, inject an emollient cooling Clyster, then open a Vein, either about four a clock in the Afternoon, or else betimes in the morning, when the preceding evening a Clyster hath been injected.

Afterward for certain dayes give a cooling Julep, thus, ℞. Of a cooling decoction ℥ iv, of Syrup of *Violets*, or *Succory* ℥ ij; mix these, and make a Julep, of which the sick may drink at pleasure: Or, ℞. Water of *Endive*, *Succory*, of each ℔ ß, *Roses* ℥ iv, *Salt-prunella* ʒ ij, Syrup of *Nymphea*, or of *Violets*, or of the five roots, of each ℥ j and ß; mix them: Or, ℞. Shavings of *Harts-horn* ℥ ji, boyle them in a sufficient quantity of water of *Barley* or *Poppy*. ℞. Of this decoction ℔ ij, Syrup of *Colts-foot*, *Horehound*, *Maidenhair*, of each ℥ j, Spirit of *Scordium* without any addition *Gr.* viij, of *Vitriol Gr.* xi; mix these, and make a Potion, which being taken, another may be prescribed, with which, after universal Purgations, sometimes ʒ ß, or *Gr.* vj of Sugar of *Saturn* may be mixed.

The next day after the cutting of a Vein, give some aperient and laxative *Apozeme*, or, which is also very commodious, purge with infusion of *Rubarb*, or Extract of *Panchymagogon*: Or, make a Magistrale Syrup that may be suitably proper both to the Nature of the Patient, and also of the peccant humour.

Then for two dayes in the morning betimes, and at three a Clock in the Afternoon, (or three hours after dinner) use some aperient laxative *Apozeme*; the first day again purge, alwayes respecting critical dayes; If the *Feaver* abate not, again open a Vein the eighth day, and according as need shall be,

draw

draw forth the blood; alwayes in the mean while continuing the Julep above mentioned, to which alſo ſometimes may be added ſome drops of Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Tartar*, or elſe ℥ j of purified juice of *Lemmons*.

If ſtrength decayes, Confection of *Alkermes* may ſometimes be given, or Confection of *Hyacinth* with Syrup of *Lemmons*, and diſtill'd water of *Cordialum*.

Alſo an *Opiat* may be thus made; ℞. Conſerve of *Nymphea*, *Roſes*, *Succory*, of each ℥ j, Salt of *Pearls*, Spirit of *Vitriol* ℈ ſß, of which let the ſick take at pleaſure: Likewiſe ſometimes in the evenings, chiefly on Critical dayes, with the ſaid Confections may be given *Gr.* vj of the *Bezoar-ſtone*, or ℥ ſß of water ♃ * *Tiphis Cervorum*. If the Patient abhor the ſaid Julep, ſhavings of *Harts-horn* may be boyled in *Barley* broth, which if you deſire to have red like wine, add root of *Sorrel*, or ſower *Dock* according to pleaſure; here it will not be convenient to add *Liquoriſh*, but *Raiſons*, *Jujube*, and of the root of *Intybus*, leave it till it be cold.

* *Tips of the Harts-horn.*

Sometimes, with great profit in *Feavers* of this kind ſweat is provoked, either with the *Bezoar ſtone*, or with fixt *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or *Mineral Bezoar*. After ſweating, yea, in the very time of the ſweat, a Julep of ſalt *Prunella* may be given in abundance, or Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur*, with *Barley water* tempered to a grateful ſharpneſs.

If heat of the tongue be, it is profitable to extract a mucilagenouſneſs from *Quince-ſeeds*, or *Seeds* of *Pomegranate Apples*, or to diſſolve ſalt *Prunella* in water, and to appoint the Sick to hold ſuch things in his mouth. Alſo he may often eat *Pomegranate Apples*.

If there be great blackneſs of the tongue, it is convenient to open the veins under the tongue.

If the *Feaver* be intermitting, the ſame Medicaments may alſo profit, yet muſt be varied according to the conſtitution of the matter and diſeaſe. If a *Quotidian* be, in which for the moſt part the ſick complains of the Ventricle, this muſt be obſerved, that a vomitory be once or twice given, with the infuſion of flowers, or glaſs of *Antimony*, or white *Vitriol*; then without delay purge with ſomewhat more ſtrong Medicines, which as in others muſt alwayes be given ſo, as they may have done working before the acceſs of the Fit; as for Example, if the acceſs be at nine a clock in the morning, then give the purge at three a clock the ſame morning; ſo conſequently at any other time.

In the end of the Fit, ſweating, which for the moſt part is wont to be of its own accord, ſtrive to encreaſe by wrapping the Patient very warm, and then give him more largely of the above preſcribed Julep. If he purge not, alwayes an hour before the Fit, let him take the ſaid Julep with a double quantity of ſalt *Prunella* added, as much as he will, at leaſt ℥ vj, or if he abhor the Julep, make an Emulſion. The next day after the firſt purgation, if ſtrength permit, cut a vein; if not, then the following day.

If by theſe Medicaments continued for ſome time, the Diſeaſe abate not, it is profitable a little before the Fit come, or as ſoon as ever any coldneſs in the joynts begins to be perceived, to exhibit in thoſe of ripe age ℈ ij, in Women ℈ j, ℈ ſß, in Children ℈ ſß, or ℈ j of the following Pills, which do wonderfully expell *Feaveriſh* diſtempers. Of which alſo above in intermitting *Feavers*.

℞. Glaſs of *Antimony* made by it ſelf, and moſt finely reduced to powder ℥ ſß, *Sugar*, *Wheat flower*, of each ℥ iv, *Saffron* ℈ j; boyle theſe in common water over a gentle fire to the conſiſtency of a Poultis, very thick, beware it burn

burn not, but let it be almoſt as hard as bread, then make it up into little balls, &c. Or give half a ſpoonful of the following *Febrifugal water*.

℞. *Water* of the leſſer Centaury, of *Strawberries*, of each ℔ ij, *Honey* ℔ iv, mix them in a Cucurbit, &c. The deſcription of which ſee *Crollius* his Notes, and elſewhere.

A *Water* uſeful in all *Feavers*. ℞. *Salt Nitre* ℔ j, *Sulphur*, *Salt Ammoniack*, of each ℥ ß, of the *Salt* and *Sulphur* make *Lapis Prunella*, in the end adding *Salt Ammoniack*; of this ſtone ℞. ℥ ij, of water of *Cardu. Bened.* ℈ iv, Oyl of *Sulphur* ℈ ij; mix theſe, and according to Art make water of *Carduus bened.* Of this water ℥ iv may be often exhibited, in the evenings, in malignant *Tertians*, &c.

We alſo have known ſome Cured with Salt of *Wormwood* from ℈ ß, to ℥ ß, with ſix drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, water of *Succory* ℥ j, ij or iij, exhibited three hours before the Fit, and the Patient laid to ſweat in bed; or a Doſe of ſpirit of *Tartar* may be given, or *Salt-Ammoniack* prepared as is above deſcribed in imbecillity of the Ventricle, from *Gr.* vj to viij, in water of the leſſer Centaury, or a decoction of *Succory*, three hours before the Fit, and the Patient laid to ſweat; this provoking ſweat largely Cures the diſtemper. The ſame Doſe muſt be iterated, if the firſt or ſecond time be not ſufficient.

Of much vertue alſo is *Crollius* his *Frebrile Specifick* of *Shel-fiſhes*; Doſe from ℈ j to ℈ ij in a draught of wine.

In all the ſaid *Feavers*, the uſe of *Epithema*'s by application to the Heart, Liver and Teſticles muſt not be neglected, of which ſee the *Practicks*.

This is to be noted, that in all intermitting *Diuturnal Feavers*, recourſe may ſafely be had to *Antimonial* and *Mercurial* Medicines, that ſo the cauſe of ſuch evils lurking in any internal part, chiefly in the Meſentery, may be purged out, which, unleſs by the uſe of the foregoing medicaments, will hardly ever be rightly expell'd, ſave only by length of time.

In the *Quartane*, at firſt may be made a liquid Magiſtrale ſyrup, of *Aperients*, and ſuch as purge Melancholly and the Spleen, of which the Sick may take ſeveral dayes together one Doſe, excepting the dayes of the Fits; or an Aperient Laxative *Apozeme* may be made, of which the Patient may take two Doſes ſeveral dayes (*viz.*) one in the morning betimes, and the other three hours before Supper. Alſo a plaiſter of *Gum-Ammoniack* muſt alwayes be applyed to the Spleen after univerſal evacuations.

The Obſtructions being removed, to accelerate the Cure, Antimonials are neceſſary, by which, if the evil be not removed, it is convenient two dayes together to give *Mineral Bezoar*, and after the taking to provoke ſweat in Bed.

Before the Fit, when ſigns of its coming appear, *Gr.* vj or viij of Oyl of *Cloves*, in ſome Conſerve or Syrup, is very profitable; or one ſpoonful of the expreſt juice of the leſſer *Houſe-leek* may be given in wine; or infuſion of *Colts-foot*, or elſe a Vomitory.

Peſtilence.

Preſervatives found out and preſcribed by Phyſitians are very many, but how certain, and how far impowered to preſerve from the *Peſtilence*, is ſufficiently manifeſt, ſince the preſerved, and others not having preſervatives, are alike aſſaulted.

Sometimes,

Sometimes, chiefly where there is no diſpoſition of the body it ſelf to attract the venome, they may in ſuch bodies preſerve; but whenſoever any ſpark of *Sulphur* in us is depraved, and the *Mercury* of the *Microcoſme* weakned, very rarely then can we eſcape being tainted with venomous influences.

The continual uſe of *Rubarb*, as alſo of *Wormſeed*, hath preſerved many from infection of the *Peſtilence*, but not all.

The ſame likewiſe may be judged of other things; for the moſt precious things could not preſerve all, though they were beneficial to ſome.

Yet there are ſome things in which a ſingular vertue is placed, both to defend and preſerve: See the *Idea Leimodea* of *John Henneman Reyſingk*.

1. The Specifick *Elixir peſtilential* of *Crollius*, is of very great force, of which ſee *Crollius*.

Hereto may be referr'd *Diaphoretick ſolar Antimony*; alſo *Sol tranſparent*, and *Panacæa* of *Sulphur* of *Antimony*, and *Mineral Bezoar* preſcribed in *Crollius* his Notes. Likewiſe the Duke of *Saxonies* powder, the preparation of which ſee *Parmacopæa Auguſtana*, and *Animal Bezoar*.

2. Spirit of Wine *Camphorate*, or *Peſtilential water* by me deſcribed, which is thus made: ℞. Of the beſt ſpirit of Wine ℔ j, choice *Camphire* in the ſummer time ʒ vij and ϑ j, in the winter ʒ x and ϑ ij; mix theſe, the *Camphire* being firſt cut very ſmall, and it will diſſolve preſently without fire, hang in the veſſel ϑ ß of Oriental *Saffron* tyed in a bag, and the ſpirit of wine will be of a golden colour. Keep this water in a large glaſs well ſtopt, not full, but let a fifth or ſixth part be void, and uſe it in the time of neceſſity, according to the *German* preſcript ſet forth 1623 in that moſt direful Peſtilence.

Of like vertue is compounded Oyl of *Camphire*, made of Oyl of *Cloves* and Salt of *Wormwood*, which is by me annexed at the end of *Tyrocinium*, where are other neceſſary things alſo in this caſe very commodious.

Another *Elixir*, ℞. *Bole-armenack*, *Terra Sigillata*, *Solomons-ſeal*, *Elecampane*, *Tormentil*, *Pimpernel*, *Angellica*, *Maſterwort*, Seeds of *Rocket*, of each ʒ ß, *Cloves*, *Lignum Aloes*, *Cinnamon*, of each ʒ j, red *Sanders* ϑ j, the beſt *Treacle* ʒ ß; Upon theſe when pulveriſate pour the quantity of one meaſure of ſpirit of wine; diſtill it by a Cucurbit *in Balneo*: Doſe, half a ſpoonful; if uſed inſtead of other medicaments for preſervation, the Patient not eating in two hours after the taking of it: But if uſed in the Cure of the Peſt, one ſpoonful muſt be given, and the ſick laid to ſweat in bed; this muſt be continued as long as ſtrength will bear; and repeat the Doſe eight times in eight hours, till no anxiety of the heart do remain.

A Cordial Unguent. ℞. *Malmſie-wine* ʒ j, juice of *Citron* ʒ j and ß, juice of *Sage* expreſt ʒ ß, *Vinegar* of *Treacle*, Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, of each ʒ ij, diſtill'd Oyl of *Juniper* ʒ ß, the beſt *Mithridate*, *Treacle Andromachi*, of each ʒ j; theſe beat together, ſet in a glaſs veſſel over hot ſand, without boyling, till the juices be diſſolved in the wine and the vinegar: To this when ſtreined add Oyl of *Scorpions* ʒ j, and a little wax; work theſe diligently together over a gentle fire, and with it joyn Oyl of ſweet *Almonds* ʒ j, of *Citron* ϑ j, of our Peſtilential Extract ʒ j and ß, *Civet* ϑ ß: Make up all theſe in form of an Oyntment.

Peſtilential Extract.

℞. Root of *Angelica*, *Maſterwort*, *Wormſeed*, *Elecampane*, *Valerian*, *Vincetox*, of each ʒ ß, *Tormentil*, *Dittany-cretic*. *Sentrana*, *Butter-bur*, *Devils-bit*, *Pimpernel*, of each ʒ j, Seeds of *Love-age* ʒ iij, Seeds of *Angelica*, *Meliſſa*, of each ʒ ij, *Citron*

℥ j, *Juniper berries* two handfulls, tops of *Bettony*, *Melissa*, *Scordium*, *Scabious*, *Card. Bened.* of each one handful and half, flowers of St. *Johns-wort*, *Lungwort*, of each one handful: Break these a little together, and infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of wine, in a hot place, the vessel being very well closed; afterward according to Art make an Extract.

3. A famous Preservative prepared of most white *Sugar* Candied, and Spirit of Salt dulcefied with spirit of wine, which is thus made: ℞. Of white *Sugar Candy* pulverisate ℥ iv, imbibe it with the aforesaid spirit of Salt, (spirit of salt is edulcorated thus: ℞. Spirit of *Wine*, and spirit of *Salt*, of each a like quantity, distill them three or four times, when inseparably united, it will be sweet) make it in form of an Electuary; Dose ℥ ß alwayes given upon an empty stomack; this exterminates all putrefaction, and preserves the Ventricle and interiour bowells in an excellent disposition.

Hereto may be referr'd the *Diaphoreticks* we have spoken of from the beginning: For they are both helpful in the Cure of, and preservation from the *Pestilence*.

There are some who ascribe much to *Amulets* and *Periaptons*, and indeed not without reason; See *Crollius* his Notes, and my Treatise of the *Pestilence*, where you may find very many prescriptions of this kind.

In Cure of the *Pest* some commend salt prepared of Vine-twigs, after the usual manner (they must be burnt, and afterward by *sulphur*, *&c.*) only more often (*viz.* nine or ten times) rectified, that is, dissolved and coagulated; of this give ℈ j in wine, or other *Pestilential water*, if possible at the beginning of the infection, or a little after.

This is not rare, yet is commended above other things.

Some after three or four hours exhibit ℥ ß or ℈ j of the common *Colubrine Antidote*, to provoke sweat. (This Antidote without salt is of no force.)

The vertues of this are greatly commended, nay, it is affirmed, that there is no *Pest*, how formidable soever, but may be expell'd by this Antidote, or at least thrust out to the Emunctuory places; chiefly if after due operation Confortatives be adhibited.

Moreover to Imposthumes, or Pestilential Ulcers, either arising of their own accord, or thrust out from the Centre to the circumference by Medicines inwardly taken, ripening Medicaments must be applyed, partly dissipating or extracting, and partly resolving, after which such as consolidate.

Discussing Remedies are many and various, which nevertheless ought prudently and cautiously to be administred, least the venome outwardly expell'd, be thereby inwardly driven, and so the Disease become implacable: see the *Practicks*.

Toads dryed and pricked through the head, (for they do not attract the venome by the body) and applyed to the *Pestilential* Tumours, (or to the belly) the skin remaining whole, they do so powerfully attract the venome, that although they be very hard at first, yet they will become plain as before the tumours were, howsoever at first they are wont to swell as if they would breake; before the application they may be steeped in vinegar. This must be repeated as often as need is: see *Paracelsus* of the *Pestilence ad Sterzingenses*.

So the *Pestilential Elixir* of *Crollius* applyed by annointing to the Tumours insensibly extracts and dissipates the venome.

Of like vertue is the Liquor that remains, after the making Extract of *Treacle*, if applyed to the swellings: Also Extract of *Sulphur*, made with spirit (Oyl) of *Juniper*, and the tumours annointed therewith is very beneficial, only the stinking smell thereof may be offensive.

Resolving

Reſolving or ripening medicaments are alſo various; but this is diligently to be minded, that ripening moyſt Cataplaſms in *Peſtilential* Tumours are of little or no uſe, and leſs benefit, for indeed they are applyed hot, but becauſe they are alſo ſuddenly cooled, the evil thereby rather deſcends, and precipitates more deeply; therefore are by all means to be avoided.

A more convenient way is thus; Annoint the affected part with Oyl or Butter of *Antimony* the breadth of a groat juſt about the top of the knot, leave it till the place be dry; afterward apply this reſolving Unguent, that it may break the Sore: ℞. Oyl of *Linum*, *Cammomil*, of each ℈ ij, *Saffron* ʒ j, the yolks of two *Eggs*, mix theſe, and make an Unguent. Of this Unguent apply a little hot, repeat it often, and in a ſhort ſpace the Ulcer will break: Which muſt be cleanſed with the compounded mundefying Oyntment, deſcribed above in the *Chap.* of *Lues-venerea*, and afterward conſolidated with a healing Plaiſter or Opodeldoch.

Note, Peſtilential Sores that are open muſt not be too haſtily healed up, *viz.* not until all the venome from the root be expell'd, if otherwiſe, great danger will enſue: Therefore after mundification uſe the following Plaiſter; ℞. *Wax* ℔ j, white *Roſin* ℥ iv, *Turpentine* of *Larix* ℥ j, Oyl of *Toads*, *Scorpions*, of each ℥ ij, liquid *Storax* ʒ vj, juice of *Selandine* expreſt ℥ iv, round *Ariſtolochy* ℥ ß, *Gum-ammoniack* diſſolved and thickned in vinegar ℥ j and ß, *Myrrh*, *Sarcocolla*, of each ʒ j. Make a Plaiſter.

Oyl of *Toads* is thus made; ℞. Oyl *Olive* ℔ ß, boyle it in a pan, afterward ℞. Eight *Toads*, prick them with a skewer, and hang them up till they be dry, and throw them into the boyling Oyl, let them remain therein a little time; afterward cool it, ſtrein it and keep for uſe.

There is alſo another Plaiſter breaking Peſtilential Tumours, made after this manner.

℞. Of the *Magnet* ℥ ß, *Turpentine*, Oyl of *Scorpions*, of each ℥ j, *Maſtick*, *Amber*, red *Myrrh*, *Sarcocolla*, *Gum-ammoniack*, prepared *Cantharides*, of each ʒ ij, *Roſin* ʒ iv, *Wax* ℔ j, mix theſe and make a Plaiſter, which ſpread upon Leather and applyed to the Ulcer, firſt ripens it, afterward breaks it; when broke it muſt be cleanſed with other Oyntments, and after cleanſing healed; we therefore now come to conſolidation.

An *Apodeldoch* very eaſie of preparation, yet not of leſs vertue then that of *Crollius* or *Wurtzianus*, is thus made; ℞. *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, of each ℥ ij, *Ammoniack*, *Bdellium*, of each ℥ j; macerate theſe eight or fourteen dayes in Vinegar, the longer the better; afterward ſtrein and thicken them to the thickneſs of Honey: Then ℞. *Litharg* pulveriſate ℔ j, boyle it in ℔ ij of Oyl *Olive*, with gentle, not vehement fire, alwayes ſtirring it with a ſpattle, until it have a red or duſty colour: Remove it from the fire, and add (a little after) ℔ j of melted *Wax*, ſtir it till it be well incorporated with the Oyl, then add the aforeſaid thickned Gums, and mix them diligently; when all are very well mixed over a ſoft fire, add ℥ iv of Oyl of *Bayes*, and again exquiſitely mix them; this being done remove it from the fire, and add the following powders: ℞. *Crocus* of *Iron*, *Mummy*, *Magnet*, *Magiſtery* of red and white *Coralls*, of each ℥ ß, *Lapis Calaminaris*, red *Myrrh*, Maſculine *Frankincenſe*, *Maſtick*, round *Ariſtolochy*, of each ℥ ij; Reduce all theſe to a moſt ſubtile powder, which leiſurely mix with the aforeſaid. This thus performed, laſtly, add ʒ j of Balſome of *Amber*, that is, what comes forth laſt in diſtillation of Oyl of *Amber*; and again mix it over a ſoft fire; then before it be quite cold, make it up in rolls with Oyl of St. *Johns-wort*.

Carbuncles, or other Peſtilential Sores, are diligently to be handled. There is an exquiſite method; thus:

1. Draw a perfect right *Saphire*, round about the circle of the Carbuncle (the *Saphire* buried in the Earth in twenty four hours by circumrotation recovers its vertue) until by often encompaſſing the Carbuncle, the circle ſeem to be black.

2. This being done annoint the top of the Sore with butter of *Antimony*, then annoint it with the reſolving Unguent aforeſaid, and a little after the Carbuncle will all fall off. After this uſe a Magnetick attractive Plaiſter, or elſe the compounded cleanſing Oyntment, and at length the *Opodeldoch*, that the place may be healed.

There is another Magnetick Plaiſter of ſingular uſe in the Peſtilence, the moſt powerful ingredient or baſis whereof is *Arſenical Magnet*, artificially prepared after this manner: ℞. Crude *Antimony*, yellow *Sulphur*, white *Arſenick*, of each ʒ ij; reduce theſe to a moſt fine powder, put this in a Phial or other convenient glaſs, and cover it in ſand, under which make a moderate fire, till all be melted together, which may be known by dipping in an iron rod or ſpatula: if the matter ſtick to it, and be of a dark red colour like *Turpentine*, cool the veſſel, and take out the matter, which will be hard like pitch. This *Arſenical magnet* is no more venomous; but may ſafely without any danger be exhibited; moreover a Potential Cautery is in this caſe excellently uſeful, which operates without any inflammation or dolorous corroſion. The uſe of it in the Peſt, is like a *Periapton* hanged about the neck. Here may be applyed the forenamed Plaiſter, which is thus: ℞. *Turpentine* of *Larix* and *Wax*, of each ℥ ß, *Gum* of *Sarapinum*, *Galbanum*, *Arſenick magnet*, of each ʒ iij, Oyl of *Amber* ʒ ij, Earth of *Vitriol* very well waſht ʒ j: Diſſolve the *Gums* firſt in Vinegar of *Squills*, ſtrain the Solution through a linnen cloth, and expreſs it, thicken it by boyling untill the Vinegar be conſumed, and the *Gums* return to their former conſiſtency: Then melt the *Wax* and *Turpentine* apart, and work them together without fire, till they be thick like Oyntment; This being done, add the purified *Gums*, and the *Arſenical* powder, with the Earth of *Vitriol*, and Oyl of *Amber*; (the Earth of *Vitriol* is thus made: ℞. *Vitriol*, ſublime it with *Sal Ammoniack*, untill the three Principles, (*viz.*) *Salt*, *Sulphur* and *Mercury* be removed, then will remain (an Earth, which muſt be often waſhed with *Aqua dulcis*;) laſtly, with Oyl of *Scorpions* make it up in Rolls, and keep for uſe.

This Plaiſter applyed after the uſual manner to Peſtilential Ulcers or Carbuncles, breaks them, and powerfully like a Load-ſtone attracts the venome, not ſuffering the opened Sore to conſolidate, till all veneriosity be perfectly extracted.

If need be of further cleanſing, uſe the often before mentioned cleanſing, and as occaſion is, conſolidating Medicines: See the Anatomy of *Vitriol Angel. Sal.* Alſo *Wurtzius* his Plaiſter.

The Plaiſter, which is otherwiſe called my Domeſtick Plaiſter, is thus made; ℞. *Scammony*, *Wax*, of each ℥ iv, *Larix Turpentine* ℥ j; melt them over a gentle fire, then add *Unguentum populeon* ℥ ij, diligently mix them: To which add powder of *Amber*, *Frankincenſe*, *Maſtich*, *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, of each ʒ j; root of *Ditany*, *Gentian*, round *Ariſtolochy*, of each ʒ ij, burnt *Allum* ℥ ß, *Salt* ʒ vj, *Camphire* ʒ j; mix theſe perfectly according to Art, and make it up in Rolls. Its uſe is in Carbuncles, and inflamed and corrupted breaſts; it extracts the heat and removes the Tumour, by maturating what is corrupted.

It

It is very beneficial in all Ulcers and Clefts whatſoever. In ſcorched wounds or ſuch as take their beginning from burns, it is profitably helpfull. Wounds by pricks or cuts without putrefaction it perfectly cures; hinders excreſſency of fleſh, augmenting it where need is; alſo old Ulcers, firſt cleanſed, are cured by this Plaiſter: Which hath hitherto got no other name, becauſe its powerfull vertue, hath only been privately experimented.

If a malignant Fever and Peſt be both at one time, it is convenient firſt to cut a vein, yet unleſs the Phyſitian be called at the beginning of the diſtemper, (*viz.*) aſſoon as the Patient is aſſaulted, to appoint cutting of a vein may not be neceſſary, but it will be more expedient to have recourſe to ſuch things as may ſpeedily reſiſt the malignity, among which Mineral *Bezoar* is moſt excellent, after the taking of which in the Peſtilence, the venome is preſently forced to the Externalls, appearing after the firſt or ſecond ſweat, in Buboes, Blanes, or Carbuncles: This muſt be repeated every hour ſix hours together.

It is very convenient here to make a Julep of *Cardu. bened.* water with *Salt-prunella*, Syrup of *Lemmons*, or juice of *Citron.*

In other things the Phyſitian may proceed according to Preſcripts of Practitioners.

Rotula's of *Balſom* of *Sulphur* are profitable in preſerving from, and Cure of the Peſtilence. Alſo *Opiats* may be made of old Conſerve of *Scordium*, or with *Germane Treacle* (which is made with *Juniper-berries* boyled in ſimple water till they be ſoft, afterward bruiſed and expreſt, and the expreſt juice reduced to the form of an Extract,) with liquor of * *Typhus* of *Harts-horn*, or the *Bezoar-ſtone*, *Lachryma Cervi*, *Unicorns-horn*, *and Terra Sigillata*, *Harts-horn*, which alſo by it ſelf may be given to provoke ſweat, with *Aurum potabile*, Salt or *ſolution* of *Pearls*, of which with addition of Confection of *Alkermes*, Tablets may be made for the ſick to eat of, ſometimes. * Typhus.

Cure of Externalls.

Scabs.

In perfect curing Scabs of every kind the cleanſing of the blood is principally needful: For in the evil affected blood abounding with ſalt, vitriolate aluminous aſtringent impurities, this ſo great an evil is cloſely ſetled between the skin and the fleſh.

The Cure therefore muſt be effected with mundefying medicines, as *Mercur. dulcis*, *Mercur. vitæ*, *Arcanum* of *Coralls*, Extract of *Panchymagogon*, and ſuch like.

If Obſtructions are found to be in the body, and they before purgations be exhibited, care muſt be taken to remove them firſt, without which, the inveterate Scabbineſs will ſcarcely be abated. Afterward the blood being cleanſed and Obſtructions removed, correctives may more happily be introduced, and ſo the deſired Cure follow.

To this purpoſe Magiſtery and Tincture of *Coralls* are highly commended; Flowers of fixt white *Antimony* given in a decoction or ſpirit of *Guaiacum*, take away the contumacious Scabbineſs accompanied with troubleſome Itchings. By this means I reſtored a Student in Phyſick, and a certain *Bohemian.*

Sometimes in this caſe Stoves, and Unguents are required; alſo *Bathes*, ſee the *Practicks.*

Aqua-mortua, which is made after Solution and Precipitation of Silver in *Aqua-fortis*,

Aqua-fortis, remaining in the bottom like green juice, by ſimple annointing, after the uſe of Univerſals before mentioned, perfectly cures Scabs in the hands or feet; *Mercur. dulcis* diſſolved by gentle boyling in diſtilled water of *Oranges*, ſo as to ℔ j of water there be ʒ ſß of *Mercury*, performs the ſame. Of like vertue is Gold diſſolved in *Aqua Regis*, and again reduced to a Calx, that is, revoked by diſtillation, and at length extracted with ſpirit of *Turpentine* till it become like Oyl, or an Oyl-like maſs; with this the Scabs being annointed are preſently removed.

The Volatile Scab.

There is a kind of Scab, which *Fallopius* calls *Volatile*, by reaſon of its ſudden diſperſing it ſelf all over the skin of the body: For oftentimes it hath been ſeen, that this Evil hath in one night ſpread it ſelf all over the body, as it were by flying, taking poſſeſſion of all parts.

Phyſitians ſay there is a uſual ſpreading of blood on the Superficies of the body, as in St. *Antonies fire*, without any Scab. Nevertheleſs this *Volatick* Scab, can never be cured as that other ſpreading of blood is cured. This Evil hath been often ſeen, even to death it ſelf, obſtinately to reject all Medicines.

In this caſe indeed all neceſſary things ought to be done, (*viz.*) by purging and ſweating; but when the Evil is thruſt out to the circumference of the body, it admits of hardly any external Cure. This moſt excellent ſecret hath often effected the Cure. ℞. The blood (freſh) that falls from the womb in the birth, with the whole Secundine or part thereof, and waſh the whole part affected therewith; this ſeldom or never needs be repeated twice, for the *Volatick* Scab is hereby mortified, and preſently falls off.

After this manner, and by this only ſecret, I have cured very many perſons infected with this dangerous Scab.

Unctions here are of no uſe.

Cynones.

Theſe kind of Evils are removed with a decoction of *Sulphur*, and a like quantity of *Tartar* made with ſimple water, and the place affected bathed therewith. Alſo Balſome of *Sulphur*.

Bunches.

Bunches without inciſion are eaſily cured, if the Patient drink often out of the skull of a dead man.

Of like vertue is aſhes of *Spunges* thus made; * ℞. Of *Spunges* ʒ vj, of ſtones or gravel that is found in *Spunges* ʒ iv; Calcine the *Spunges* in an Earthen pot covered, till they be fit to reduce to powder. Of this give every day ʒ j in wine two hours before meat. By this means I cured an Earls Son of nine years of age. Alſo certain Virgins of this City, concerning whom Phyſitians, otherwiſe in this kind excellent, have deſpared, happily were Cured by me.

* Page 377.

Kings-Evil.

Theſe *Evils Latent* are perfectly cured, if coles of a *Mole* be daily exhibited in

in wine or other appropriate decoction. I call that latent which is not yet ulcerated.

They are more ſpeedily removed being annointed with Oyl of Milk, (this is made *per Veſicam*, of putrified Milk) and afterward if the remaining *Caput Mortuum* after the diſtillation of the Milk, be mixt with the diſtill'd Oyl, and reduced to the conſiſtency of a Plaiſter, and applyed to the part affected, it more powerfully effects the Cure.

But if Ulcerated they are moſt happily cured by aſhes of *Salamander* ſprinkled upon them, being firſt powdred, the *Salamander* muſt be burnt in an earthen pot by fire of circulation; but in the Calcining beware of the perillous fume thereof. The coles of a *Mole* may be inwardly taken, notwithſtanding outward applications. Doſe ℈ ß, *Gr.* vj, viij and xij.

Contraction of the Members.

Contracting of the Members may ariſe from various cauſes; The chiefeſt cauſe is conſtriction of the * Synony of the Nerves and Ligaments, which in themſelves are as it were deprived of their wonted agility, from whence contractings of the joynts and members are introduced: This is difficultly removed by vulgar medicaments. Relief in extremities of this kind is ſometimes found in the uſe of Natural hot Bathes, by the force and power they obtaine from Minerals ſpiritually powerful in ſuch waters.

* *A yellowiſh water growing in the joynts.*

Indeed this kind of help is uſeful in common practiſe, but if the ſame be deficient, or the Diſeaſed be far remote from ſuch Bathes; there are other things which may moſt commodiouſly be uſed, from whence oftentimes the Cure is more happily affected at home.

The body muſt be cleanſed with kindly purgations; ſuch are theſe: Extract of *Hellebore*, *Rubarb*, *Mechoacanna*, *Panchymagogon vegitable*; alſo among Minerals, famous is the Specifick purge of *Antimonial Pills* purging both ways, or thoſe that only purge downwards.

Note. Mercurial Medicines cannot here be profitably uſed; nor *Coloquintida* or *Elateries*: For by their ſubſtantial humidities, they are of little or no effect.

If Obſtructions in the body be ſtrong, which indeed are wont both to precede and follow Contractures, theſe muſt be removed with Medicines properly reſolving Obſtructions, both vulgar and Chymical.

Then the whole habit of the body muſt be reduced to a temperate equality of neceſſary moyſture: To which purpoſe Bathes prepared of emollient and moyſtning Herbs are very convenient.

Note. In lean bodies Stoves do much more hurt then good; moreover in every Bathing, ſome of the Tincture of *Antimony* ſhould be given in a juſt Doſe, with convenient vehicles, as water of *Lillies* of the valley, that alſo in the time of Bathing, ſweat may be ſomewhat provoked, to flow from the habit of the body.

Alſo by this means the ſpirit of life hath more free acceſs to the extremities of the members, whereby the cauſe of Contracture is removed.

Having mentioned theſe, we now come to external medicaments, among many others, this following is principally excellent, and is thus: ℞. Roots of *Angelica* ℔ v, which well bruiſed boyle with wine in a convenient veſſel diligently cloſed, untill the roots come to a mucilaginous ſubſtance, which expreſs,

preſs, and after boyle it gently till half be conſumed; then ℞. Of excellent *Rheniſh* or *Spaniſh* wine ℔ iv, in which diſſolve of the beſt *Saffron* pulveriſate ʒiij; heat the wine over coals leiſurely in a convenient veſſel, and put in of *Venice-ſope* the beſt that can be got, cut very ſmall ℔ j, keep it continually ſtirring till the *Sope* be plainly diſſolved; which being done, add Oyl of *Turpentine* and *Juniper*, of each ʃß a part, mix them diligently, and by further boyling joyn them with the mucilaginous ſubſtance of *Angelica* roots, untill the whole be reduced to a juſt Conſiſtency. With this Unguent annoint the whole body, and eſpecially in thoſe places where the contracture more ſtrongly abides; this do alwayes after going out of the Bath: Every other day repeat both the uſe of the Bath and Unction, untill it be done nine times: By this means the Nerves and Ligaments are looſned, and the Patient reſtored to his priſtine vigour.

This Cure is more happily and ſpeedily effected, if with the *Tincture of Antimony* before bathing three or four drops of diſtilled Oyl of *Angelica* be exhibited.

Note. *Galbanum* muſt not be given unleſs the body be very ſtrong, and not lean.

* *Hartmans Stove.*

In Contractures Mercurial, Unctions are profitable, alſo the * Stove above preſcribed with ſpirit of wine (a Bath made with the decoction of *Pulſe*) together with Balſom of life exhibited in *Treacle water*, *mixtura ſimplex*, or Tincture of *Antimony* given to provoke ſweat; afterward a Magnetick plaiſter may profitably be applyed.

To drive out the venome, Balſom of life with the Magnetick Plaiſter are ſingularly uſeful, eſpecially where the venome lies hid in the centre of the body: See above in the *Chap.* of *Love-potions*.

By this means I cured an Earls Daughter.

Dryneſs of the Members.

In particular dryneſs, after the uſe of Univerſalls before mentioned, if neceſſity urge, there are ſpecificks both internal and external. It cannot be denyed, but that fomentations (of *Willowes*) Unctions and Plaiſters preſcribed by Authors, and confirmed by uſe, do much help in this caſe.

Internals are, 1. ℞. *Virgins honey* a ſufficient quantity, with this annoint the inſide of an Earthen pot, and place it in an *Ant*-heap up to the neck, lay over the top a ſieve that is not very cloſe, and ſo the *Ants* allured by the ſweetneſs of the honey will fall through the holes of the ſieve, without other filth; when you have thus gathered a ſufficient quantity of them, pour upon them good ſpirit of wine, digeſt them *in Balneo* a day or two, afterward diſtill them, at firſt with gentle Fire, that the ſpirit of wine may come forth, then encreaſe the Fire, that the water of the *Ants* and honey may come forth together, which keep for uſe. Of this water give one ſpoonful three dayes together in the mornings faſting: ſometimes in the evenings half a ſpoonful may be given with a piece of bread toaſted: But the withered dry Member chafe often with the ſpirit of wine firſt drawn off: See above in the *Chap.* of *Conſumption*.

2. Very powerful in reſtoring the dry Member, is, the River water, which in watering great Horſes, is wont to fly out of their mouthes after they have drunk, if it be diligently ſaved and given to drink morning and evening.

An extream is *Arcanum* of ſweet *Allum*, of which *Wurtzius* makes mention,

Car-

Cap. 23. *H.* 3. which is thus explained; boyle (that is, Calcine) *Allum* to a thick conſiſtency in an Earthen pot, that the Phlegm may evaporate. This, when beaten, diſtill by Retort, that the ſpirit which is like *Aqua fortis*, may come forth. The *Caput Mortuum* taken out and beaten, will become a ſoft tender earth, of which *Wurtzius* ſpeaks, diſſolve this earth in water blood-warm; in the ſolution the dead earth will remain in the bottom, filter it, and afterward boyle it. Alſo filter the *Allum*, and when coagulated joyn it with Common Salt, and proceed further as the Author himſelf teaches. See its uſe alſo in the ſaid place.

Alſo another extream in dryneſs of this kind, is Oyl of *Vitriol*, *Amber* or *Turpentine*: Alſo *Mans greaſe* with a like quantity of Oyl of *Vitriol* (red or ſtrong Oyl which is made of blew *Vitriol*) mixed together leiſurely with Oyl of *Amber*, or other of the aboveſaid Oyles.

The parched place muſt firſt be chafed with more ſharp clothes; afterward annointed, and that often.

Note. Members more dry muſt alwayes be chafed with clothes very hot, or elſe with *Fox skins*.

Laxation.

Members out of joynt muſt firſt be rightly ſet.

2. A decoction of *Cammomil flowers* muſt be applyed with a blew cloth; alſo *flowers* of St. *Johns-wort* and *Longwort*, added to the Decoction.

3. The part annointed with Oyl of *Wax*.

Tumours.

In watery Tumours excellent is *Goates* dung with water *Fabrorum*, or which is better, boyled with its proper Urine, and applyed.

In hot Tumours which are called * φλεγμονὶς, *Epithema*'s generally profit, ſuch are theſe.

* Preternatural Tumours.

1. Water of *Frog-ſpawn*, in which a little *Myrrh* is boyled.

2. A ſtrong *Lixivium* boyled till it wax white, mixed with *Linſeed Oyl*, in three or four hours it helps in the * *Herpes*, with which Children are often inflicted.

* A kind of St. Anthonies fire.

3. A plaiſter of *Water-creſſes* bruiſed.

Note. If Tumours of this kind often happen, ſuch things as cleanſe and abate the ſuperabundance of blood muſt not be neglected.

Phypella.

In *Phypella*'s, fetid Oyl of *Tartar* or *Guaiacum* is very uſefull. This Tumour is called a * *Bile*, becauſe it is preternatural, and grows in the Groins, and where *Kernels* are wont to be. Concerning *Oedema*, ſee *Platerus*.

* Or wen-kernel.

Buboes.

Of *Buboes* above in the *Chap.* of the *Peſtilence*. Here is commended Balſom of *Tartar*, of which *Ruland Cent.* 1. Alſo a plaiſter of *Diaſulphur*, in the following *Curation*.

Carbuncle.

Of the *Carbuncle* ſee above in the *Chap.* of the *Peſtilence*; hereto may be referr'd the plaiſter of *Arſenical Magnet*, of which a little before.

* *Epinyctis and Fellons.*

* *A puſhriſing by night.*

In *Epinyctis* and *Fellons* the ſame things are uſeful, only beware that you open it with no kind of Iron (chiefly in time of the Peſtilence) for, for the moſt part, death follows; theſe are of a duskiſh, dark colour, the worſt of all puſhes, ſo called, becauſe they break out in the night.

Terminthus.

Tumours of this kind are ſometimes like to Ulcerated *Herpes*, they may be annointed with Oyl of *Nuts* expreſt and thickned, of which above: Alſo Balſome of *Diaſulphur*. They are Tumours, in the top of which a black Whelk appears.

* *Hydrocephalum.*

* *A diſeaſe ariſing from Rheum in the head.*

In the *Hydrocephalum*, *Snails* with their ſhells bruiſed, and in form of a plaiſter applyed to the head, and left till it falls off, of its own accord, doth wonderfully help: See *Fabritius Hildanus* of *Chyrurgical Obſervations*, *Cent.* 3.

Timpany, and windy ſwelling in the Cods.

Of the *Timpany*, and windy ſwelling of the *Cods*: See above.

Windy Tumour of the skin.

In windy Tumours of the ſkin apply Cuppinglaſſes with ſcarification: Alſo *Carminative ſeeds*, the root of *Wallwort* freſh, bruiſed and applyed inſtead of a plaiſter, admirably diſperſes all windineſs.

Schirrus.

Of the *Schirrus* chiefly in the inward parts we have already ſpoken. When they outwardly appear, *Cataplaſmes* of *Briony* roots, alſo *Goates* dung and urine do much help.

Note. A plaiſter of *Hemlock*, of which above, is not here at all profitable.

The Gangrene.

Of the *Gangrene*, ſee *Rulands Curation* the laſt *Cent.* 10. Here Balſome of *Sulphur*, and a plaiſter of *Diaſulphur* applyed to the part affected. By this means I cured the *Ganglion* of the Yard in a Conſul of *Bremen*: See alſo below in the *Gangrene*, and *Sphacelus* beginning.

A ſwelling called Bronchocele.

Bronchocele is a Tumour of the Nerves in Ligamentous parts growing of fleſh, it is cured with Balſome of *Sulphur*, and a plaiſter of *Diaſulphur*.

Cancer.

Cancer.

Of the *Cancer* see above (the hidden *Cancer* is described) it is called *Cancer* of the breasts.

Running Ulcers.

In running Ulcers of excellent use is common Oyl impregnated with *Mercur. dulcis* sublimate, of which above.

Also Balsome of *Sulphur*, and a plaister of *Diasulphur*, but the Ulcers must first be cleansed. See the cleansing medicaments above in *Lues-venerea.*

* *Sarcoma.*

* An excrescens of flesh.

Sarcomaes are cured, as the *Polipus*, of which above.

* *Varix.*

* A crooked swelling vein.

These swellings (familiar to women with Child, whence by the *Germans* called *Kindes Adern*) are thus cured; ℞. *May butter*, or in defect thereof Oyl of *Roses* one part; the expresst juice of bruised *Crabs* two parts; Mix them, and boyle them to the consistency of an Unguent, (or boyle them gently) afterward apply this alone to the part affected. It stinks exceedingly.

Aneurisma.

For *Aneurisma's*, ℞. Ashes of *Figs* ℥ ß, *Wax* an ℥, *Turpentine* ʒ ij; mix these and make a Plaister, spread it and apply it often. Balsom of *Sulphur* may be mixed therewith, and sometimes may be added purified Earth of *Vitriol.*

St. *Anthonies fire.*

St. *Anthonies fire* newly taken, what part soever it invades, requires moderate discussing externalls. Menstruous blood dissolved in Rose vinegar, and applyed hot, presently dissolves it, especially if sweating be also moved with simple or compounded, *Solar* or *Lunar Bezoar*, in water of *Senecio*: Also *Mixtura simplex* in the same Vehicle.

Likewise a decoction of *Myrrh*, and *Olibanum* in wine and vinegar, and applyed hot, presently dissolves it.

Leaves of *Horse-radish*, with the hard veins in them bruised, applyed somewhat hot, represses the heat of the blood.

Some familiarly use water of *Frog-spawn*, to extinguish St. *Anthonies fire*, but oftentimes with evil success; For it is too cold, that is, it hath in it self *Mercury* conjoyned with a certain *Saturnine* property. It indeed is repercussive, but a manifest cause of subsequent grievous symptoms; for sometimes the veiny and nervous parts are mortified thereby: Yet a little of it mixt with the decoction of *Myrrh* and *Olibanum* may more laudably be appointed.

Linnen stockings imbibed in water of *Frog-spawn* and again dryed, and worn (the matter being first rightly prepared) abates and preserves the legs and feet from St. *Anthonies fire.*

In these fires ulcerated, for the Cure of them see *Rulind Cent.* 1. *Curat.* 43. This Cure I have happily used in several young Women, (water *Cresses* only.) In St. *Anthonies fire Phlegmonous Curat.* 61. *Cent.* 9.

Phlyctæna.

* A swelling with blisters like wild fire.

In *Phlyctæna's*, or the persons so afflicted, when they fix in fleshy parts; among restrictive healing Medicines, there is nothing better then an *Epithema* made of the strong *Lixivium* of *Beech* ashes, and a like quan-

tity of *Linſeed* Oyl, exceedingly well mixt, and afterward the affected part bathed hot therewith, by application of linnen clothes, and this repeated often. If a little Oyl of *Nutmegs* be added, the Cure will more perfectly follow.

Theſe are bladders, like bubbles riſing in boyling water, having in them a yellow liquor.

*Herpes * Miliaris.*

* *Winding or running crooked.*

The *Miliar Herpes*, as alſo the true *Herpes*, is mitigated with water of *Calx-vive* applyed hot to the parts affected; it more ſtrongly operates, if ſweet *Allum* or *Sugar* of *Saturn*, be diſſolved in it before application.

It is beſt in this caſe to have eſpeciall regard to the cleanſing of the body; for this Malady is very often the cauſe of evil digeſtion in men, and obſtruction of the *Menſes* in Women.

Therefore care muſt be taken to prevent either.

Sweat is very neceſſary after due performance of all other things, whereby the ſubſequent Cure is rendred eaſie: But if ulcerations of the fleſh and ſkin be, or if they lye hid, and the evil be thereby more contumacious, recourſe muſt be had to mundifying Remedies above preſcribed.

Here is chiefly commended cream of *Calx vive* mixed with other cleanſing Medicines, and applyed.

* *Arſeſmart.*

A decoction of * *Arſeſmart*, ſo leaves of *Madder* boyled in water and wine, do not only mundefie, but alſo cure the *Herpes*, eſpecially of the Legs.

Saturnine unguent of Lithargy of *Gold* and Oyl *Olive*, mixt without fire by continual beating in a lead Mortar, doth admirably help.

Balſome of *Sulphur* effects the Cure.

Ring-worm and Tetter beginning.

Ring-worms and Tetters beginning, eſpecially ſuch as are in the Face and Neck, are taken away, by annointing with faſting ſpittle rubbed upon them; but if more contumacious, and further ſpread in the ſkin, then after general cleanſing Medicaments, others alſo muſt be added.

The water which by diſtillation is drawn from Oyl of *Tartar per diliquium* diſſolved with crude *Mercury* (in a fourfold proportion, that is, to ℔ j of Oyl of *Tartar*, put ʒ iv of *Mercury*, diſtill it in a Retort, the *Mercury* firſt comes off, ſo the water is not Corroſive;) Cures all Tetters and Ring-worms, yea, though moſt contumacious.

So Oyl of *Tartar* made *per diliquium*, with a like quantity of Oyl of *Wax* diligently mixed, both cleanſes and cures Ring-worms.

Itching.

For the Itch, ℞. Of *Galens* cooling oyntment ʒ j, of *Populeon* ʒ ſs, of *Opium Gr.* ii j or iv; diſſolve the *Opium* in Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, afterwards mix them, and annoint the parts.

Scurvineſs, or the wild Scab.

Although this Scurvy ſeem diverſe from other Scabs, yet they are generated from one and the ſame cauſe; they either alwayes come together, or one follows the other; therefore what difference there is, doth certainly ſeem to depend upon too much of either Parent, it indeed cannot proceed from a ſound conſtitution: Therefore it ſhould be diligently inquired whether ſooner or later it was generated, or came to be manifeſt in the body.

The loathſome Scurvy is almoſt the Greek-Scurvy, not much differing from the Leproſie of the Greeks.

This

This may be cured with *Viridellus* prepared as above deſcribed.

I judge, and not without Experience, that he that can cure this Scurvineſs, may alſo cure the Scab, almoſt of what kind ſoever.

See above, what are deſcribed in the *Chap.* of the Leproſie.

Ulcers, Dandref, and running ſores of the Head.

Ulcers, Dandref, and other running Sores of the head, either confirmed, or by application of improper Medicaments exaſperated, mundefying internal Medicines diſpoſe them to a fitneſs for admitting of Cure, but there is no cleanſing Remedy ſo happy as inwardly to remove the cauſe, and outwardly alſo the evil it ſelf. It is not alwayes profitable to cure running Sores of this kind, eſpecially in Children, ſince it is very often manifeſt, that from thence much more danger and detriment doth ariſe, then health or tranquillity is procured thereby.

Some endeavour to eradicate theſe evils by pitch Caps mixed with *Arſenick*, but theſe are plainly hurtful.

After the uſe of internalls above deſcribed, this moſt excellent Cure is effected by two things.

1. Is the Urine of a *Boar* taken out with the bladder it ſelf, and the *Boars* brains added thereto, with which when diligently prepared, foment the head for ſome time in a Chimney, that the Patient may the better endure the fume, and with the remaining marrow annoint the ulcerated head; by repeating this certain times the evil is taken away, and the head perfectly cured.

2. Is Balſome of *Sulphur*, which this and the like ulcerations, doth ſpeedily and ſafely remove.

Warts.

The water that iſſues out at the end of armes or other pieces of Oak trees chopt off with a hatchet, takes away *Warts* of what kind ſoever.

Corns.

Corns that are cut may be waſhed with Dogs urine, afterward a plaiſter of red *Wax* applyed (the operation will be better, if a little *Mercury dulcis* be added) then that they may be cured, a little Salt Lard muſt be worn upon the affected place.

In plucking up Corns by the roots, this following is highly commended by *Ruland* as a principal ſecret.

℞. Oyl of *Sulphur per Campane* ℥ ſs, Corroſive Salt of the *Chryſtal ſtone* ʒ ij, ſeeds of *Henbane* ʒ j, *Opium* ʒ j; grind theſe, and mix them.

Or, ℞. The blood of an *Eele*, and annoint the affected place.

Hard fleſhy tumours.

In theſe hard fleſhy ſwellings, after the frequent uſe of Bathings, it is beſt to cut them with a knife. Potential Cauteries are of no uſe in this caſe.

Spots.

Theſe ſpots and blemiſhes, of which *Fernelius*, if it be deſired to cure them more happily, the body muſt firſt be cleanſed from depraved humours, afterward externalls applyed; of which are many in uſe by Practitioners.

The fat of the fiſh *Thymalus* and Oyl of *Canes*, take away the Spots, by annointing.

Mans blood with an equal part of breaſt milk diſtill'd together, takes away all blemiſhes.

Pim

Pimples.

Pimples are removed with diſtill'd water of the ſpotted leaves of *Satyrion* gathered in the New Moon, with which the skin muſt be diligently waſht in Autumn, to prevent their return in the ſpring.

So Salt of aſhes of old *Coleworts* diſſolved in the ſame water is a preſent Remedy.

Black and blew ſpots.

Black and blew ſpots are beſt removed by application of raw fleſh.

The Gangrene and Sphacelus beginning.

The Gangrene or Sphacelus in its beginning, is prevented from ſpreading; 1. By a ſtrong *Lixivium*, in which *Scordium*, roots of *Scorzonera* and *Vincetox* are boyled, and the affected place fomented with the ſame *Lixivium* applyed hot. 2. Spirit of wine Camphorate, that is, in ℥ iij, of which ʒ j of *Camphire* is diſſolved; with this alone or joyned with other appropriates, waſh the affected place; then this there is nothing more excellent to prevent putrefaction of the part: See *Fabritius Hildanus* his *Obſervations*.

4. Butter of *Antimony*, with which the part already affected and putrefied muſt be annointed, and as it were marked therewith, that it may more happily be ſeparated from the living part, and the parts admit of no further putrefaction; it is obſervable, and plainly to be diſcerned, that after the corrupted part is incompaſſed with the butter by annointing, if other things be conveniently and rightly performed, the putrefaction paſſes not that circle. The dead part muſt be ſeparated, if one intire part, by the Chyrurgions help, or elſe by mundefying Unguents, that the dead parts may not corrupt the living.

To this purpoſe excellent is Oyl *Olive*, but more excellent is Oyl of *Poppy* made by expreſſion, if in ℥ iij of either Oyls, ʒ ß of ſublimate *Mercury*, or *Mineral Turpith* be diſſolved untill the Oyl be tinged with a red colour. This Oyl doth not only perfectly cleanſe all fetid ulcerations, but alſo admirably ſeparates the gangren'd parts from the living, removes what is putrefied, but what is ſound it touches not.

Ulcers.

Of Ulcers ſee above what is there deſcribed. In Ulcers of every kind, firſt ſuch things as cleanſe, then ſuch as may take away the corrupt matter, and at length conſolidating Medicines are required.

Mundefying Medicaments are above ſpoken of, Balſome of *Sulphur*, and a plaiſter of *Diaſulphur* excellently conſolidate Ulcers, of which alſo above.

Fiſtulaes.

Fiſtulaes are cured partly by external, and partly by internal Medicines.

Internal are vulnerary potions, touching which Authors adviſe, chiefly *Wurtzius* in the proper *Chap.* Treatiſe 4.

Note. The Fiſtula is difficultly cured, if in the mouth it lye hid, and the mouth be infected with blackneſs, or other corrupt filth: Therefore the mouth muſt either be ſcraped, or with convenient Medicaments purged. *Mercur. dulcis* diſſolved in *Plantane water* takes away the blackneſs by annointing.

Healing Medicines may be taken from the abundance of conſolidating Remedies above preſcribed.

Salt of *Sol* extracted from the *Caput mortuum*, is alſo a famous cleanſer, if after waſhing of the Fiſtulaes it be applyed, eſpecially if firſt diſſolved in the juice

juice of river *Crabs*, and with Tents, or other ſpungy inſtruments put into the cavities of the Fiſtula's.

Moreover to conſolidate Fiſtula's, eſpecially of the Gums, after the periſhed teeth are taken out, for without their taking out, no cure can be effected, moſt excellent is the liquor, which remains uncoagulated after the *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelſus* is the third or fourth time extracted. Of this ſome drops often put into the Fiſtula's, or with Tents applyed, effects the Cure in a ſhort time.

Wounds.

Cure of wounds rightly appertain to Chyrurgery, for they, and alſo Ulcers, require manual operation.

In cure of theſe *Felix Wortzius* Chyrurgion, hath famouſly performed much, whoſe works are extant and worthy of the greateſt commendation.

Paracelſus the moſt Eminent Chyrurgion, ſeems perfectly to perform the whole work, in evidently deſcribing all things neceſſary in Chyrurgy. Whoſe Chyrurgical writings are of ſingular uſe, eſpecially that ſmall manual once compendiouſly copied out at *Baſil* by *Vitus Amerbachius*, and not hitherto Printed.

The ſame Authors excellently adviſe, touching all ſymptoms and accidents, which very often happen in all kinds of Wounds, which chiefly how to Remedy *Felix Wortzius* excellently teaches in his third *Chyrurgical Treatiſe*.

There are Vulnerary Balſomes, alſo Potions very profitable to conſolidate wounds, of which Authors do alſo adviſe.

Famous is the vulnerary Balſome of *Felix Wurtzius*, which is every where commended, and is indeed of greater vertue then is uſually deſcribed; theſe two following principal properties it hath, that (if all other things be legitimately performed) it exquiſitely Cures the wound, and that in a very ſhort time.

The vulnerary Balſome is thus made:

℞. *Galbanum*, *Ammoniack*, *Bdellium*, of each ℥ ß, macerate them three dayes in vinegar, then ſtrain the Liquor, and after the uſuall manner thicken it to the conſiſtency of *Honey*: Afterward ℞. of fine red *Myrrh*, of the beſt *Maſtick*, of each ℥ ß, *Olibanum* ℥ j; to theſe when finely pulveriſate, add of *Larix Turpentine*, Oyl *Olive*, of each ℥ ij; boyle them together over a moſt gentle Fire, ſtirring them continually, until the latter Gums be well melted, then again add ℥ j of Oyl *Olive*, and with gentle heat boyle it; and ſo go on, alwayes adding ℥ j of the Oyl *Olive*, untill a whole pound be ſo uſed, keeping it alwayes ſtirring: This being done, mix the Gums before diſſolved in vinegar, and afterward ſtreined and thickned, by continual ſtirring in like manner; and as before by ounces pour in Oyl *Olive*, untill another pound of the Oyl be added, and then the Balſome will contract a yelloviſh colour.

But if you deſire the ſame Balſome ſhould be green, add ℥ j of *Verdegreaſe* pulveriſate, and leave it in the Sun for a month and more; the Feces will by little and little precipitate the bottom, from which, what is pure muſt be ſeparated, and in clean veſſels kept for uſe.

Uſe.

Green wounds made either with Cuts or Pricks are by this balſome ſuddenly cured, if only a ſmall part thereof be moderately hot, (*viz.*) as hot as the Patient can well endure, put into the wound, yet ſo as the whole cavity of the wound be exactly filled; for otherwiſe the Superiour parts will be healed up,

up, and the interiour remain raw, whereby bad ſymptoms will ariſe: But if with the wound a vein be alſo cut, it muſt be bound up carefully, and the Balſome infuſed; this continued for four dayes at leaſt, if the legature be aptly placed, the wound will be perfectly cured.

Some do ſometimes in theſe caſes uſe (not the aforeſaid Balſome) a conglutinating powder, which is made of River *Crabs*; Thus, R. *Crabs* whole, while they are alive, and freſh taken out of the River, in the month of *June*, when the Moon is in the ſign *Cancer*, (at that time their ſhells are tender) put them in an earthen pot, and dry them in an Oven, but ſo as they may neither burn, nor touch the fire, but be fit by drying to be reduced to powder eaſily. This powder put into wounds, yea, though very deep, but with this caution, that all the cavities be perfectly filled; otherwiſe where the powder touches not the bottom, the wound in the top will indeed be conſolidated, but its generating corruption in the bottom cannot be hindred: This therefore muſt alwayes be diligently minded, otherwiſe wounds newly healed muſt be again blanced.

Another Balſome of excellent uſe in wounds, is thus made;

R. As much ear-wax as can be got, add it to Oyl of *Wallnuts* made by expreſſion, boyle them together, untill with gentle heat, the Oyl be ſomewhat thick like a Balſome.

The uſe of this is wonderful in moſt ſpeedy curing all wounds, for it excellently conſolidates, and perfectly frees from putrefaction.

Here may be reckoned *Rulands* Balſome of *Sulphur*, and plaiſter of *Diaſulphur*, whoſe laudable vertues are evident.

Fractures, Laxation and Diſlocation of bones.

In Fractures, Laxations and Diſlocations of bones, rightly to effect the Cure, practical Chyrurgions may be adviſed with thereabout.

Oſteocolla inwardly taken is admirably efficacious in the elder ſort, but in the young it is not ſo: See *Fabritius Hildanus* his *Obſervations*.

Yet this inconveniency may certainly be avoided by a dexterous preparation of an *Arcanum* or *Magiſtery* (philoſophically calcined) of the ſtone it ſelf, that may be equally aſſiſtant both to the aged and alſo to the young, this experience proves.

But hitherto very few or no obſervations of a univerſal Magiſtery helpfull in fractures or diſlocations are extant, or elſe what is manifeſt hath in it little certainty.

FINIS.

Courteous Reader.

For your benefit, and the more exact understanding of the precedent Works, I have first compyled a particular Table of Diseases *comprised in the foregoing Book of* Practical Chymistry: *and have inserted the Remedies of the same Book in the general Table of Remedies following, which I call general, because in it are specified the Remedies, and Preparations of Royal, and* Practical Chymistry. *The reason why I have not added a Table of Diseases to* Royal Chymistry, *is this: the Author of it only intended Preparations of Remedies, and briefly names the Diseases for which they were proper, for illustrating, and proving the efficacy of his Preparations. In both Tables you have the Summe of both the foregoing Volumnes of* Royal, *and* Practical Chymistry.

A particular Table or Catalogue of Diseases comprised in the Practical Chymistry, of Doctor Hartmannus.

DISEASES of the HEAD.

	Page.
Paines of the Head	20.
Hemicrania	ibid.
Talking idly in Sicknesse	21.
Infany, Mania, and Melancholy	22, 23.
Hydrophobia	23.
Love Potions, or the danger coming thereby	24.
Phrensy	24, 25.
Epilepsy in Children	26.
Epilepsy in those of ripe Age	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.
Apoplexy	30, 31, 32.
Palsy	33, 34.
Palsy with the cholick	35.
Memory defective	36.
Drowsy effects	ibid.
Watchings	ibid.
Fire of the Brain	37.
[illegible] / [illegible]sion / [illegible]tigation	ibid.
Catarrh	38.
Suffocative Catarrh	38, 39.

AFFECTS of the EYES.

Squinting	39.
Palsy of the Eye.	ibid.
Imbecellity, and dimnesse of Sight	39, 40.
Ruption of the Ball of the Eye	40.
Whiteness and Cloudiness / Swellings / Sores of the Eyes / Carcinoma's	ibid.
Epiphora, or dropping of the Eyes	40.
Inflamation	41.
Pain of the Eyes / Impostume of the Eye-Lids / Fistula of the Eyes / Wheales and blemishes	ibid.
Haw, Cloudines, and Pterygium	42.
Inflamation, Pain, and Dropping	42, 43.
Redness of the Eyes	43.
Hyposphagma	44.

AFFECTS of the EARS.

Inflamation and Ulcers	44.
Fluxes of the Ears / Worms in the Ears / Pains of the Ears.	ibid.
Ringing, Noyse, and Hissing	44, 45.
Difficulty of Hearing / Deafnesse	45.

AFFECTS of the Nose.

Ozœna	46, 47.
Burning Sores of the Nostrils	47.
Cancrous Humors / The Polypus	ibid.
Smelling Lost	48.
Coryza, or a distillation from the head to the Nose	ibid.
Constant bleading at the Nose	ibid.
Hamorrhagia Critica	ibid.

DISEASES of the FACE.

Rednesse	49.
Wheals / Small Pocks, Measils, &c.	50.
Blemishes, &c. / Pimples / Ringwarme, Tetter, &c.	ibid.
Clefs of the Lips.	ibid.

AFFECTS of the TEETH.

Benummednesse	50.
Blacknesse of the Teeth	ibid.

Page.

Looseneſſe of the Teeth
The Tooth ach
Hollow aking Teeth
Worn, or waſted Teeth
Rotten Teeth — 51.
Fleſh growing about the Gums — 52
Laxity, and putrefaction of the Gums
Swelling of the Gums — ibid.
A diſtillation to the knot of the Jaw
Exulceration
Dolours of the Teeth — 53.

AFFECTS of the TONGUE, and Cheeks, &c.

Ranula — 53.
Palſy of the Tongue — ibid.
Loſt Speech — 54.
Taſt loſt, and depraved
Tumor of the Jawes — ibid.
Inflamation of the Jawes
Impoſthumation
Laxity of Uvula — 55.
Inflamation of the Uvula — ibid.
Ulcers of the Columella — ibid.
Putrid, and feetid Ulcers
Ulcers of Lues Venerea — 55, 56.
Quinſy — 56.
Baſtard Quinſy — 57.

AFFECTS of the LIGHTS.

Windy Lights — 57.
Aſthma, Orthopnœa, and Diſpnœa — ibid.
Stopping of the Breaſt — 58.
Inflamation of the Lungs — ibid.
Impoſthume of the Lungs
Hereditary Ptyſick — 59.
Ptyſick not hereditary
The Pluriſy — 59, 60.
Hoarſneſſe — 61.
Cough — ibid.
Spitting blood

AFFECTS of the HEART.

Ulcers, and St. Anthony's Fire — 66.
Lipothymy — ibid.
Swouning
Palpitation of the Heart — 67.
Little Worms in the Heart — ibid.
Poyſons — 67.
Dolour of the Heart — 68.
VICES of the Paps — ibid.
CANCERS
CARDIALGY, or Pain of the Heart — 72.

Page.

DISEASES of the VENTRICLE.

Ulcers of the Stomach — 72.
Stopage of the Stomach
Dilatation of the Mouth of the Stomach — ibid.
Stink of the Ventricle — ibid.
Intemperance of the Ventricle — ibid.
Loathing, and want of Appetite — 73.
Hungrineſſe
Canine Appetite — 74.
Longing, or the immoderate deſire of Women with Child — ibid.
Thirſt — ibid.
Crudity of the Ventricle — 75, 76.
Digeſtion loſt — 76.
Belchings — 77.
Windineſs of the Stomach — ibid.
Inflation of the Ventricle
Tumor of the Ventricle — ibid.
Sighing, or Sobbing
Naſeouſneſs.
Vomiting — 78.
Clotted Blood — ibid.
Choller
Dolour of the Ventricle — 79.
Animalcula of the Ventricle
Imbecility of the Ventricle — ibid.

DISEASES of the INTESTINES.

Obſtruction — 80.
Cholick, and Iliack paſſion — 81.
Palſy — 84.
Slow dejection of the Belly
Flux of the Inteſtines — ibid.
Diarrhœa, and Dyſentery Epidemical
Dyſentery — 85.
Tenesmus — 89.
Dyſentery of the Liver — ibid.
Purulent Excretion — ibid.
Maw-wormes
Aſcaredes — 90.
Tinea

VICES of the FUNDAMENT.

Inflamation
Clefs
Swellings, Warts — 91.
Red Sores, Piles
Hidden Hemroides
Deflux of the Hemrodes — 92.
Hemrodes Stopt
Falling Down of the Fundament — ibid.
Frequent croaking of the belly — 93.
Incontinency of the Dung — ibid.

AFFECTS

Page.

AFFECTS of the LIVER.

Intemperance, Putrefaction, Imbecility } of the Liver 93.
Crued dejections of the belly, Tumors of the Feet } ibid
Obstruction of the Liver 94, 95.
Schirrus of the Liver, Tumor of the Liver } 96.
Inflammation, Impostume, Ulcer } of the Liver 97.
Obstruction of the bladder of the Gall. ibid.
Choller encreated in the same bladder ibid.
The Stone in the Bag of the Gall. 98.

DISEASES of the SPLEEN.

Tumor, Obstruction } of the Spleen 98.
Schirrus, Inflamation, Impostume, Ulcer. } of the Spleen. 101.
DISEASES of the Mesentery ibid.

SYMPTOMES and the Liver, and Spleen.

Jaundies simple 102.
Black Jaundies 103.
Hypochondriack-Melancholy ibid.
Atrophia, or Consumption 104.
Cachexy 106.

DROPSY, and its Species.

Dropsy in general. 107.
Tympany ibid.
Ascites 109.
Anasarcha. 111

VICES of the REINS.

Inflamation 112
Obstruction 113.
Exulceration of the Reines 115.
Nephritick Dolour, Stone of the Reines } 116.

AFFECTS of the BLADDER, &c.

Stone of the Bladder 118.

Page.
Inflamation of the Bladder. 119.
Impostume, Exulceration } of the bladder 120.
The Priapismus, Extinct, or weak Virility } ibid.
Gonorrhæa, Virulent Gonorrhæa } 121.
Caruncle of the yard ibid.
Diabetes 122.
Incontinency of Urine ibid.
Difficulty in making Water 123.
Strangury, Heat of Urine } ibid.
Pissing blood 124.
Voyding strings in Urine. 125.

DISEASES of the TESTICLES.

Inflamation of the Scrotum, &c. 125.
Tumor of the Cods. ibid.
Bubonocele, Enterocele, and Epilocele, or Burstings of the Belly. ibid.
NAVEL-BURST. 126.

AFFECTS of the WOMB.

Inflamation, Impostumation, Ulceration, Sores, Schirrhus. } of the Womb. 127.
False conception, Difficulty in the Birth } ibid.
Winde of the Womb 128.
Dropsy of the Matrix ibid.
Suppression of the Menses 129.
Inordinate flux of the Menses 132.
Distillation of the Womb 133
Gonorrhæa in Women, Suffocation of the Matrix } 134.
Ascent, Falling down, Convulsion } of the Womb: 136
Sterility, Abortion, Difficulty of Birth } 137
Impotency. 138

The GOUT with its Species.

The Gout in general 138
Podagra and Chiragra 143
LEPROSY 144
ELEPHANTIASIS 146
LUES VENEREA 148
The SCURVY. 159

THE TABLE OF DISEASES.

Page

FEAVERS.

Quotidians } 162
Intermitted Feavers }
Tertians 163
Intermitting Tertians ibid.
Quartane Feavers 164
Hectick Feavers } 165
Compounded Feavers }
Malignant Feavers 166
The Peſtilency. 168

EXTERNAL AFFECTS.

Scabs 174
The Volatile ſcab }
Cynones } 173
Bunches
Kings evils, or like Scurffick affects 175
Contractions of the members ibid.
Dryneſs, or withredneſs of the members 176
Laxation 177
Tumors } ibid.
Biles }
Bubo's ibid.
Carbuncle 178

Page

Puſhes, and Fellons } ibid.
Terminthus }
Hydrocephalum }
External Schirrus } ibid.
Gangrene
A ſwelling called Bronchochele ibid.
Running Ulcers }
Sarcoma's }
Varixes } 179
Aneuriſma }
St. Antony's Fire }
Phlyctena's
Herpes Milians 180
Ringworm and Tetter ibid.
Itching } ibid.
Scurvineſs, or the wild ſcab }
Ulcers, Dandref, and running ſores of the head 181
Corns ibid.
Hard fleſhy Tumors } ib.
Spots, or blemiſhes }
Pimples 182
Gangrene, and Spacelus beginning ibid.
Ulcers } ib.
Fiſtulas }
Wounds 183
Fractures, Laxation and diſlocation of bones. 184

A general Table of Remedies, and Preparations, comprised in the two precedent Volumes of Royal *and* Practical Chymistry.

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
A.		
Agarick Trochiscated		4
Alkermes extracted		15, 23
Ambergreise	86	13
Amulets		
Of the Elder shrub		28
For the Catarrh		38
For the Eyes		40
Of Quick-silver	135	170
Of Arsenick	136	170
Of Virgins Lungwort		38
Constellate	176	
An Alexipharmacon	178	
Animal Bezour, or Alcohol of Vipers	158, 160	64
Antidote		170
Antepileptick		
For Children }	99	26,28
A Powder }		
Confection of Paracelsus	101	
Spirit of Vitriol.	99	
Anodyne		
Specifick of Paracelsus	88	
Sulpher of Vitriol	89	
Oyle for the Tooth-ache	109	
Unguent.	142	
Antipleuretick Tragæa.		65
Antipodagrick		
Wine of Paracelsus		139
Pills of the Author		ibid.
Water of Ruland }		140
Another water }		
Angeli Salæ.	12	2
Apoplectick		
Water of Life		30
Another water		31
Another water of Life.	102	
Aqua		
Benedict of Ruland		103
Benedict of Hartmat	13	
Fuekororum		117
Mortua		173, 174
Vitæ		12
Regis	115	
Aqua vita aromat	34	
Aqua Magnanimitatis		36
Arcanum		

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Corallinum	25, 26, 27	6
Of Carduus bened.		10
Of Eye-bright	108	40
Of Eglantine knobs		114
Of Cumin	148	
Of Prunella	165	
Of Paracelſus	156, 157	
Of Tanſie, &c.		79
Of Tartar	37	
Of Pearls	74	
Of Wormwood	147	
Of Valerian	108	
Arthritick		
Powder	140	139
Another powder		140
Arſenical Magnet	139	
Aſhes		
Of Flyes breeding in Sheeps-dung		92
Of a Mole		175
Of a Salamander		ibid.
Aſtmatick purging powder		58
Aſſes Milk		165
Aſſes Blood.		22
Aurum potabile		
Engliſh of Franc. Antonius		15
Another		16
Another	116, 117	
Another	120	
Another, Sophiſticate	82	
Another	170	
Aurum vitæ	22	
The Azure, or Lazure-ſtone.		23

B.

Balſom		
Apoplectick	105	19, 31, 82
Embrionate		26
For the Gout	140	
For the ſame, another	141	
For wounds	160	183
Another		184
Of Fennel	85	76
Of Majoran		48
Of Civet, and Oyle of Nutmegs		82
Of Saltgem		125
Of Saturn		82
Of Sulphur		59, 63, 127
Of Sulphur, Ruland		68
Of Saint John-wort	161	
For the Ventricle		75
Balſoms why made thick	85	
Balls of glaſs of Antimony	40	
Baths		
Of the Heads and Feet of Sheep		104
Of Aqua dulcis		ibid.

Of

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Of Ants, or Pismires		137
For the Stone of the Reines		117
For incontinency of Urine		122
For members contracted	57	
Baths and Stoves artificial		175, 176
Blessed powder		71
Blood		
Of Man and Breast milk		181
Of an Eale		
Of a Mole		
Bezoar Stone	171	10, 67, 103
Box-leaves		22
Butter of Antimony		9
Buttery Magistery of Coruls	77	

C.

Cathartick		
Vegetables		3
Minerals	16	6
Cataplasme		
For the Scrotum		125
Of a Lettice-root		
In affects of the Spleen		98
Carbos of Paracelsus	94, 96	
Cautery, when needfull		25
Cautions		
In exhibiting Aqua benedict.	14	
Of Mercury and Antimony	24	
Of Antimony, and Turbith	38	
Of Antimony	40	
In exhibiting Oyle of Vitriol	123, 124	
Cinnabar of Antimony		9, 10, 34, 35
Choler-expelling Medicaments		146
Cephalick Pills of Laudanum		18
Clyster for the Apoplexy, &c.		32
Colliriums for the Eyes		42, 43
Compolition of Pomgranate-rindes, *&c.*		41
Confection of Alkermes		120
Confortatives	72	
Constellate Flye	152	
Cosmeticks		
Of Mercury	171	
Of Bulls-galls		
Of Crabs	172	
Of Talk	173	
Cordial	111, 170	
Countesses Oyntment		132
Crocus		
Of Metals	12	80, 91
Of *Iron*, aperitive		130
Crystals		
Of Tartar	7, 8	1, 80, 102, 113
Of Salt, sweet as Sugar	50	
Of *Iron*		63

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Criſtaline Salts of Vegetables	154	
Cucumer Aſinin :		125

D.

Decoction		
Of Capers		5
Of Agrimony , and Saracens Mint		91
Of Straw-berrys, and Raiſons		102
Of Red-willow-bark		104
Of Aquilegia		120
Of Guaiacum	147	124, 157, 161
Of Uſnea, and Prunella		126
Of Mother of Thime		127
Of the Tops of Madder		ibid.
Of China Root		161
Of Camomil Flowers		177
Of Elecampane	58	
Of Sarſaparilla	147	
Of conſolidating Herbs		64
For the Aſcites		109
For the Lues		157
For the Pleuriſy		60
For the Womb		134
Diacubeba of Paracelſus		108
Diaphoretick		
Antimony	59	9, 58, 77
In peracutis , or Mixtura ſimplex	70	10, 23, 31
Precipitate Mercury	24	31
Precipirate of Native Cinnabar	179	
Diet in the Dropſy		112
Diuretick		
Julep		11
Oximel		12
Diatrion-piperion		138
Double Antimonial Pills		36
Digeſtives	5	1
Digeſtive to comfort the Brain		23
Drinking out of a dead Mans-ſkull		174
Duke of Saxonys Pouder		169
Dung		
Of a Black Cow	100	26
Of a Wolfe		84
Of a Peacock		37
Of Aſſes, or Swine		49
Of an Horſe		138
Of Geeſe	148	110
Dung of a Patridge	155	
Dyſenterical Pouder	149	

E.

Electuary	38	24
Of Antimony		4

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Of Linnamon		4
Of Laudanum	91	
Of Sena Leaves		4
Of Solenander		100
Of Scorias of Iron		131
For the Aſcites		109
Elixir		
Proprietatis of Paracelſus	83	12, 23, 63, 103, 160
Uterine	125	
Peſtilential	130	
Embrochation		35
Epithema		
Of Frankincenſe and Myrrh		68
Of Gamarris		20
Of Honey, and Milk		60
Of Wormſeed		20
Epileptick Medicament	100	
Eſſence		
Of Crocus Martis	151	86, 92, 108, 122, 129
Of Meliſſa		66
Of Emralds	150	83, 84, 85, 124
Of Pearls		13
Of Saffron		23
Eſſence		
Of Amber		120
Of Ants		137
Of Iron		93
Of Salt of Tartar		35
Of Satyrion	152, 153	120, 137, 138
Of Peach Flowers		90
Of Walwort		135, 136
Expectoratives		59
Experiment		
Of Antonius Auſman		56
In the Diſentery		88
Extract		
Of Bullocks-Liver	127	129
Of Caſtor		136
Of Coloquintida		4
Of Crocus Martis	151	48
Of Elatery		107
Of Gum Guaicum		121
Of Gum Laudanum		18, 23
Of Lichenes	91	135
Of Majoran		48
Of Meccachan	45	4, 103
Of Root of black Hellebore		4, 103
Of Ox-ſpleen	127	131
Of Scammony		4
Of Sena		ibid.
Of the Leſſer Spurge	147, 148	4
Of Ruburb		4, 103
Eye-bright		39
Eye of an Hare		137

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
F.		
Fatt of the Fiſh Thymalus		181
Fatt of Wooden-Spoons		50, 69, 91
Flowers		
Of Antimony	33, 35	8, 18, 23
Of Butter of Antimony	31	
Of Diaphoretick Antimony	59	10
Of Sulpher, Natural	131	
Of Sulpher, Artifical	132	
Of St. Johns-wort	162	
Flower of Vetches		126
Feathers cutt ſmall		80
Flints	79	11
Fernelius his Stiptick Unguent		87
Fomentation		
For the Hypochondryes		100, 101,
For the Dyſentery	151	
Frog-Spawn	171	
Fume,		
Of Callis Equorum		135
Of Galbanum }		
Of Aſſa fætida, &c. }		ibid.
Of Hairs growing under the Belly of an Hare		48
G.		
Galls		
Of a Bull		80
Of a Patridge		45
Of the Pike-fiſh		42
Galbanet of Paracelſus		34
Gargariſme		
For the Throat		54
Another		57
Galreda, or Gelatina	101	
Gilla of Paracelſus	9	1
Glaſs		
Of Antimony	39	2, 162
Of Antimony without Boras	ibid.	
Of Mercury		33
Gold		
Tranſparent	71	
Philoſophically deſcribed	113	
Gratiola		111
Greaſe of a Goat		123
Green Juice of Silver		21
Green Water		
Of Arſenich }		46
Of Dr. Hartman }		
Green Precipitate	24	159
Gum de Peru }		3, 5
Gum Guttemaw }		

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Gum of Antimony		7
H.		
Harts-horn		
Prepared		10
Impregnated with the Essence of Saturne	63	
Hermaphroditick Vitriol	124	128
Herb { Mercury		106
Herb { Paris		125
Heart of a Mole }		126
Hedg-hogs-grease }		
Head of a Serpent	130	
Honey distilled		8
Hydropick Purgations	146, 147	
Hydroticks		149
Hysterical		
Purgations		134
Laudanum	91	
Pouder of Lichenes	126	
Singular Water	128	
I.		
Jacob Weckers Water		111
Incarnative precipitate Mercury	24	
Incarnative pouder		71
Infusion of Glass of Antimony	13	
Internals for the Head		18, 19
Intestines of a Wolf		84
Jovial Bezoar	65	
Injection for the yard		122
Juice of Mulberrys		55
Juleps		
In spitting blood		65
In heat of Urine		124
K.		
Kali, its use		14
Kali-Vinegar	62	
Korndorferus his Solar }		
Diaphoretick }	74	
L.		
Laudanum		
Opiate	89	16, 86
Without Opium	ibid.	17
Suffocative	91	31
Epileptick	90	ibid.
Mineral }		
Mercurial }	28	
Of Paracelsus	86	

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Lapis Prunella		113
Laxative		
Anise		6
Raysons		
Laxatives		
Of Mercury		7
Of Glass of Antimony		
Of Pouder of Diasena		3, 103
Liquors		
Of Gems, and Flints		79
Of Jacynth		14
Of Crystal	146	
Of Mercury, and Luna		153
Of Soape	143	
Of Tin	128	
Leaves of Bardana		111
Lichenackers, or Eichtenackers Balsome		67
Lithontripon	145	118
Livers		
Of Frogs	100	27
Of a Weesel		40
Long Shells of Shel-Fishes	128, 129	91, 103
Lixivium of Scorias of Antimony		129
Lunar Bezoar	64	
Ludum humani, of Paracelsus	144, 146	113

M.

Magistery		
Of Pearls and Corals		12, 137
Of Pearls, of Reverius		138, 140
Magestrale Methode of the Arcanum of Vegetables	52	
Magistrale Syrup		130
Magistrale Vigonis of Frogs		152
Mans-bones calcined		143
Mans-grease		177
Magnetick Cure with a new-layd Egge		105
Medicines		
In the Asthma		57
For Vomiting		78
In the Stone of the Bladder		119
Medicinal Stone	165	
Another	167	
Another		
Martial Bezoar	65	
Mercurial Bezoar	66	
Mineral Bezoar	63	158
Mercurial Water	168	ibid.
Mercurius dulcis	29, 30	6, 18, 103
Mercurius Vitæ		18, 30, 107
Mercury with Sol		8
Mercury Gryseus	23	
Mercury precipitate	18, 21	
Precipitate perse	29, 30	

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Precipitate with Sol	21	
how purged	20	
Menſtruum of a Virgin	137	50
Milk of Sulphur	110	63
Milk uſtulate, or Calybeate		86
Mucilage in Heate of Urine		123
Muſhrums		
Of Beech } Of Nut-trees }	152	126

N.

Narcotick Sulpher	88	17
Nephritick Water		117
Nephritick Wood		118
Nephritick of Eglantine	145	ibid.
Nymphæa, or the Water-Lilly		24.

O.

Obſervations		
In preparing Vitriolate Tartar	6	
In Catharticks	16	
In Spirit, or Oyle of Salt	53, 54	
In preparing Laudanum	87	
In Salt againſt the Stone	144	
In the Veneral Lues		148
Odonticks	94	
Opthalmicks	106	44
An Owle moyſtned in Vinegar		155
Oyles by expreſſion		
Of Nutmegs	58, 95, 105	4, 5, 25
Of Wallnuts.	152	
Oyles per diliquium		
Of Antimony		6
Of Tartar		144
Of Verdegreaſe		154
Oyles diſtilled		
Of Sulphur per Campan	20	5, 96
Of Soot,		13
Of Salt	53	
Of Gampher		31
Of Salt, ſweet	56	
Of Cinamon	81	65
Of Caſſia Lignea	ibid.	
Of Vitriol	92	
Of Amber	102	66
Of Liquor of Cryſtal	146	
Of Box	109	53
Of Toads		59
Of Bayberrys		52
Of Nutmegs	96	
Of Black pepper		163
Of Myrrh		ibid.

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Of fixt Arſenick		68
Of Mercury		150
Of Milk		175
Of Peter		141
Of Tin		136
Oyntments		
Of Alabaſter		18, 20
Of Aquilegia		52
Of Oyle of Caſtor		36
Of the Gall of Geeſe, and Hens		41
For the Reines		116
Sympathetick		18, 20
Ox-galls		90

P.

Panchymagogons		
Vegitable		4, 18
Of Iſaack Holland	41	
Another	43	103
Another	44	
Another	45	
Panacea of Sulpher of Antimony	71	9
Panacea of Anwaldinus	18	
Another Panacea	17	8
Penotum how made	11	
Phlegme of Vitriol	10	
Philoſophick Spirit of Vitriol	32, 99	18, 32
Purging Spirit of Vitriol	42	
Pectoral Syrups		62
Pills of Rufus	25	
Poriapton of Mallowes Root		40
Preparation		
Of Pretious Stones	79	
Of Flints	ibid.	
Of white Amber	104	
Plaiſters		
Of Arſenical Magnet	139	
Of Dia Sulphur		68, 178
Of Hemlock		77, 96, 10
For the Gout		142
Another		ibid.
For the Lues		155
Magnetick		170
For the Peſt		ibid.
Domeſtick of the Author		172
For the Dyſentery	149	
Sticketich	161, 162	
Oppodeldoch of Paracel.	164	
Pearls diſſolved in Liquor of Guaiacum		159
Peruvianus his Balſome	166	
Peſſany for the Womb		127
Preſervative		170
Podagrick Remedies	142, 143	
Potions in ſpitting blood		62

	Crollius. Page.	Hartman. Page.
Powders		
Of the Backbone of a Weesel	100	
Of Coloquintida		92
Of Forreine Mummy		ibid.
Of the bone of the Fish Sepia		121
Of Onisks	145	
Of native Cinnabar		37
Of Scarabus		41
Of Water Lizards		51
For the Eyes		42
For the Gonorrhœa		121
For the Caruncle of the yard		ibid.
For the Teeth		50, 51
For the Stone	145	
For the Woomb	126	133, 134
Pouder of Licheneſs compound.	136	
Of Toads		110
Potable ſilver		21

Q.

Quercetanus his		
Pouder of native Cinnabar		37
Panchymagogon	29	98
Syrup of Corals		96
Quickſilver		90
Quinteſſence of Pearls	75	

R.

Raw-fleſh		182
Regal Paſte		64
Regulus of Antimony		9
Remedies for Sobbing		77
Reſtrictive		78
Rheumatick Root		59
Roſin of Scammony		9
Rondoletius his Medicament		46, 47
Rotula's of Diatragacant		61
Rotulas for ſpitting blood		66
Roots		
Of the Male Peony		29
Of Succory		89
Of Sorrel	109	51
Of Aſarrabacca		163
Rulands		
Girdle of Sapience	20	37
Golden Spirit of Life		4, 109
Extract of Eſula Root	1 3	
Secret for cornes.		181

S

Silvations	25	156

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Salts		
Of Ambet	53, 103	81
Of Herbs	49	
Of Corals	76, 151	
Of Pearls	72	12
Of Frogs and Toads	148	
Of Saturne	168	
Of Satyrion		137
Of Sulphur		90
Of Tin	127	
Ammoniack purefied	129	75
Againſt the Stone	143	
Saphirick Oyle of Camomil		72, 79, 81
Saphirick Cure of Carbuncles		172
Smaragdine Vitriol	124	
Scammony prepared	46	4,5
Another way	ibid.	
Saturnine Bezoar	65	
Scheunemannus his Bezoardick	64	
Secundine, how uſed		24, 137
Sleep the Arcanum of Medicine		17
Scutum Stomachale		76
Specificks		
For the Head		20
Others for the ſame	97	18
For all the ſeven Members	96	
Specificum purgans	48	18, 23, 26, 129
Specifick Cure of Maw-wormes		67
Specificks		
Of Goats Urine		115, 116
Of the Pike Fiſh		42
Of Paracelſus, for the Quinſy		56
Venereal	154	
For bitings of Mad Dogs	165	
Snayles with their skells		178
Solar Bezoar	61, 64	
Solution		
Of Corals		89
Of Gold		152
Of Sublimate Mercury		154
Spirit		
Of Arterious blood		30
Of Harts-horn eſſencified		79, 90
Of Corals		66
Of Ammoniack		140
Of Mans-brain		27, 30
Of Mercurius dulcis		115, 120, 127
Of Mercury ſimple		150
Of Salt	53	11
Of Salt compounded	55	
Of Saltnitre	57	
Of Saturne	154	71
Of Soot		13
Of Tartar	66	84
Of Tartar Alcholiſate		10

Of

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Of Tartar compounded	68	
Of Vitriol	70, 97, 99	3, 29
Of Urine	119	15
Of Urine	ibid.	11
Suffumigation of Candles		37
Sugar of Saturn with Eyebright		43
Sulphur of Gold	151	88
Sulphur of Tartar	69	12
Sulphur of Vitriol	83, 89	
Stomachical Oyle of Vitriol	122	
Syrups		
Of Pearls		12
For the Spleen		99
T.		
Tablets		
Antepileptick		30
Of Crocus of Iron		96
For the Ascites		109
For the Spleen		106
Tinctures		
Of Gold	37	
Of Corals	78	86, 103, 137
Another	79	
Of Mummy	155	
Of Antimony		141
Of Tartar		12
Tartar Vitriolate	6, 7	
Treacle		
Of Mummy	155	
Water	134	11
Vinegar		ibid.
Toads dryed		170
Tobacco Leaves		41, 44
Throat of a Cock		122
Trochus of Alhandal		4, 81
Tophus Stone		10
Trepan, when useful		22, 26
Travellers Salt		78
Thurnheuserus his Saphirick		72
Tryal of the goodness of Mercury	18	
Turbith Mineral	17	
Type of corporeal Aurum Potabile	121	
V.		
Vomitories	9	1
Vomitory		
Of Green nuts Platerus		2
Of Asarabacca Leaves		ibid.
A Water		
Of Conradinus	9	
White Vitriol	10	
Hartmans Syrup	14	

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
Vapour		
Of Wormwood } Of verveine }		47
Venereal Bezoar	65	
Veſicatorys		19
Viridellus		451
Vipers ſtifled in Wine		147
Vitriol of Copper and Iron	122	
Volatile Spirit of Vitriol	98	29
Vinegar of Turpentine	80	14
Unguents		
Of Linaria		91
Of Mushrums		226
Unguentum Aureum		53
Unguentum Ægiptiacum		154
Urine		
Of the Husband		136
Of a Boar } Of a Dog }		152

W.

Waters		
Of Arſenich		47
Of Arſmart		149
Of Briony root		58
Of Calx vive		180
Of Crabs, and Selandine	107	40, 43
Of Earth-worms	148	
Of Elecampane Root	129	161
Of Garlick, or Onions		90
Of lillys of the Valley	102	31, 137
Of Frog-ſpawn		177
Of Peach Kernels		11
Of Piſmires		105
Of Piſmires compounded		163
Of Pearls		67
Of Soot		68
Of Succory Flowers		41
Of Tobacco		163
Of Verveine		19, 20
Of Vitrial, & Tartar		94, 97
Of White Vitriol		40
Of Wormſeed		20
For the Apoplexy		31
For the Eyes	108	40, 41, 42
Another for the Eyes	109	
Againſt Scabs, and Fiſtula's	30	
For the Aſcites		110
Hyſterical	128	
For the Spleen		100
For the Tooth ach	109	
Wine Congulated, &c.	73	
Wine of Iron		93, 94, 102, 119
Wormwood Wine		77

	Crollius. Page.	*Hartman.* Page.
X.		
Xenia of Paracelsus		43
Y.		
Yellow Precipitate	24	
Yolke of an Egge dissolved in Wine		133
Z.		
Zenextons		
Of Paracelsus	135	
For the Richi, and Noble	136	
Other Zenextons	137	
Arsenical / Mercurial	138	
Zenith of Young Maydens	136	
Zwingerus in the Hypochondriack		23